ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS

Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744
(218) 327-2847

Tuesday, November 12, 2024 | 2:30 PM | Itasca County Boardroom

DRAFT

REGULAR SESSION MINUTES

I. CALL TO ORDER

Chair Johnson called the meeting to order at 2:30 PM.

Attendee Name	Title	Status	Arrived
Cory Smith	District #1	Present	2:30 PM
Terry Snyder	District #2	Present	2:30 PM
John Johnson	District #3	Present	2:30 PM
	District #4	Vacant	
Casey Venema	District #5	Present	2:30 PM

II. PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE

III. APPROVAL OF AGENDA

Motion To: Approve the agenda, as presented.

RESULT:	**APPROVED (4 TO 0)**
MOVER:	Commissioner Cory Smith
SECONDER:	Commissioner Casey Venema
AYES:	Cory Smith, Terry Snyder, John Johnson, Casey Venema
VACANT:	District #4

IV. MINUTES APPROVAL

Motion To: Approve the minutes, as delineated below.

RESULT:	**APPROVED (4 TO 0)**
MOVER:	Commissioner Casey Venema
SECONDER:	Commissioner Terry Snyder
AYES:	Cory Smith, Terry Snyder, John Johnson, Casey Venema
VACANT:	District #4

1. Approve the minutes of the Tuesday, October 22, 2024 County Board Regular Session.

V. CONSENT AGENDA

Motion To: Approve the Consent Agenda, as delineated below.

RESULT:	**APPROVED (4 TO 0)**
MOVER:	Commissioner Terry Snyder
SECONDER:	Commissioner Casey Venema
AYES:	Cory Smith, Terry Snyder, John Johnson, Casey Venema
VACANT:	District #4

1. Approve Amendment to the Joint Powers Agreement with the City of Grand Rapids, and authorize necessary signatures.

2. Approve Taconite State Trail Agreement between Itasca County and the State of Minnesota and authorize necessary signatures.

VI. REGULAR AGENDA

1. Citizen Input
   No citizen input provided.

2. Recognition of County Employees
   The following employees were recognized:

   Farewell to Heidi Leppala, whose last day as a Child Support Officer with Health and Human Services was October 31, 2024, after 18+ years of service.

   Farewell to Jason Johnson, whose last day as Financial Assistance Supervisor, Family Services in Health & Human Services was October 25, 2024, after 15+ years of service.

   Welcome to new employee, Desiree Schneider, Administrative Support with the Probation Department, effective October 28, 2024.

   Welcome to new employee, Peter Garsow, Human Service Support Specialist with the HHS Department, effective November 4, 2024.

   Congratulations to Lisa Munger, who transferred from Eligibility Specialist to Case Aide with the HHS Department, which was effective October 27, 2024.

   Congratulations to Lindsey Staydohar, who transferred from Human Services Support Specialist to Medical Support Specialist with the HHS Department, which was effective November 10, 2024.

   Congratulations to Jodi Bullock, who transferred from Eligibility Specialist to Social Worker with the HHS Department, which was effective November 10, 2024.

   Congratulations to Mary Chambers, who transferred from Data/Project Coordinator to Financial Assistance Supervisor in the HHS Department, which was effective November 10, 2024.

   Welcome to new employee, James Nichols, Corrections Deputy with the Sheriff Department, effective October 28, 2024.

   Farewell to Michael O'Claire, whose last day as a Custodian in Facility Management was October 19, 2024, after 3+ years of service.

   Farewell to Carrie Whitman, whose last day as a Medical Claims Examiner in the IMCare Division will be November 18, 2024, after 10+ years of service.

   Congratulations to Blake Thompson, who transferred from Helpdesk Technician to Network Telecom Specialist with the MIS Department, which was effective November 10, 2024.

   Welcome to new employee, Dan Holman II, Highway Maintenance Worker, with the Transportation Department which was effective, today, November 12, 2024.

RESULT:	**INFORMATIONAL - NO ACTION TAKEN**

3. Commissioner Warrants

Motion To: Approve Commissioner Warrants with a check date of November 13, 2024, in the amount of $1,480,892.60.

RESULT:	**APPROVED (4 TO 0)**
MOVER:	Commissioner Cory Smith
SECONDER:	Commissioner Terry Snyder
AYES:	Cory Smith, Terry Snyder, John Johnson, Casey Venema
VACANT:	District #4

4. Potential Schedule Change for December

Motion To: Reschedule the Tuesday, December 10, 2024 County Board Regular Session to Thursday, December 12, 2024 at 1:30 PM in the Itasca County Boardroom.

RESULT:	**APPROVED (4 TO 0)**
MOVER:	Commissioner Terry Snyder
SECONDER:	Commissioner Cory Smith
AYES:	Cory Smith, Terry Snyder, John Johnson, Casey Venema
VACANT:	District #4

5. 2025 Legislative Priorities.

County Administrator Brett Skyles provided information regarding 2025 Legislative Priorities.

It was the consensus of the County Board to direct Commissioners to communicate 2025 legislative priorities to County Administrator Brett Skyles for consideration at the November 19, 2024 County Board Work Session.

RESULT:	**INFORMATIONAL - NO ACTION TAKEN**

6. Appoint Interim County Assessor

Motion To: Appoint Chief Deputy Assessor William Hilback as Interim Itasca County Assessor effective October 4, 2024 until such time as a County Assessor is appointed, and authorize salary adjustment as provided in Teamsters 320 CBA.

RESULT:	**APPROVED (4 TO 0)**
MOVER:	Commissioner Casey Venema
SECONDER:	Commissioner Cory Smith
AYES:	Cory Smith, Terry Snyder, John Johnson, Casey Venema
VACANT:	District #4

7. County Assessor Office Structure Discussion

Commissioner Johnson provided information regarding the potential opportunity to restructure the County Assessor's office.

It was the consensus of the County Board to direct County Administrator Brett Skyles, Interim County Assessor William Hilback, and County Recorder Nicolle Zuehlke to coordinate on a proposal to be brought to a future County Board meeting.

RESULT:	**INFORMATIONAL - NO ACTION TAKEN**

8. American Rescue Plan (ARP) Request – Veteran Services

Motion To: Approve the American Rescue Plan (ARP) request, in the amount of $2,500, from Veteran Services for a Counseling Enhancement project.

RESULT:	**APPROVED (4 TO 0)**
MOVER:	Commissioner Casey Venema
SECONDER:	Commissioner Terry Snyder
AYES:	Cory Smith, Terry Snyder, John Johnson, Casey Venema
VACANT:	District #4

9. American Rescue Plan (ARP) Request – City of Bigfork

Motion To: Approve the American Rescue Plan (ARP) request, in the amount of $7,000, from the City of Bigfork for a City Property/Parks Improvement project.

RESULT:	**APPROVED (4 TO 0)**
MOVER:	Commissioner Cory Smith
SECONDER:	Commissioner Casey Venema
AYES:	Cory Smith, Terry Snyder, John Johnson, Casey Venema
VACANT:	District #4

10. American Rescue Plan (ARP) Request – Coleraine Bovey Taconite Joint Wastewater Commission

Motion To: Approve the American Rescue Plan (ARP) request, in the amount of $50,000, from the Coleraine Bovey Taconite Joint Wastewater Commission for the CBT Joint Wastewater Effluent Line Replacement project.

RESULT:	**APPROVED (4 TO 0)**
MOVER:	Commissioner Casey Venema
SECONDER:	Commissioner Terry Snyder
AYES:	Cory Smith, Terry Snyder, John Johnson, Casey Venema
VACANT:	District #4

11. Local Regulation of Adult-Use Cannabis

Environmental Services Director Katie Benes and Public Health Division Manager Naesa Myers provided information regarding the request to form a committee, comprised of County staff and Commissioners, to explore and address the responsibilities placed on Itasca County under MN Statute 342 legalizing adult-use cannabis.

RESULT:	**INFORMATIONAL - NO ACTION TAKEN**

12. Lights in the Pines Event Agreement

Motion To: Approve the lease agreement between the Itasca County Agricultural Association and Itasca County for the 2024 Lights in the Pines event at the Itasca County Fairgrounds, as amended to change the Lease Agreement Fee from $500 to $1,000 and to add the request of a Financial Report Presentation, and authorize the necessary signatures.

RESULT:	**APPROVED (4 TO 0)**
MOVER:	Commissioner Cory Smith
SECONDER:	Commissioner Casey Venema
AYES:	Cory Smith, Terry Snyder, John Johnson, Casey Venema
VACANT:	District #4

13. Cohasset Connection Spur Trail – County Road 63 Use

Motion To: Authorize the utilization of the County Road 63 bridge and road surface to Hwy 2 intersection for the Cohasset Connection Snowmobile Spur Trail.

RESULT:	**APPROVED (4 TO 0)**
MOVER:	Commissioner Cory Smith
SECONDER:	Commissioner Terry Snyder
AYES:	Cory Smith, Terry Snyder, John Johnson, Casey Venema
VACANT:	District #4

VII. COMMISSIONER COMMENTS

Commissioner Johnson reported on his attendance at a recent Veterans Committee event at Rapids Brewing and a Itasca County Township Association (ICTA) meeting, as well as provided comment regarding First Call for Help.

RECESS

Chair Johnson recessed the meeting at 3:54 PM.

RECONVENE

Chair Johnson reconvened the meeting at 4:00 PM, with all members present except District #4 vacant.

VIII. CLOSED SESSIONS

1. Closed Session Re: Walmart vs Itasca County 23 Pay 24

Motion To: Go into Closed Session pursuant to Minn. Stat. 13D.05, Subd. 3(b) and 13D.05, Subd. 1(d) based upon Attorney Client Privilege Minn.Stat. 595.02, Subd. 1(b) to consult with its attorney in reference to pending litigation in the matter of Walmart 23 pay 24.

RESULT:	**APPROVED (4 TO 0)**
MOVER:	Commissioner Terry Snyder
SECONDER:	Commissioner Cory Smith
AYES:	Cory Smith, Terry Snyder, John Johnson, Casey Venema
VACANT:	District #4

Others Present: County Attorney Jacob Fauchald, Interim County Assessor William Hilback, County Auditor/Treasurer Austin Rohling, County Administrator Brett Skyles, and Deputy Clerk of the County Board Amanda Schultz.

Motion To: Go into Open Session.

RESULT:	**APPROVED (4 TO 0)**
MOVER:	Commissioner Casey Venema
SECONDER:	Commissioner Cory Smith
AYES:	Cory Smith, Terry Snyder, John Johnson, Casey Venema
VACANT:	District #4

RESULT:	**INFORMATIONAL - NO ACTION TAKEN**

IX. ADJOURN

Chair Johnson adjourned the meeting at 4:10 PM.

ATTEST

John Johnson	Brett Skyles
Chair of the County Board	Clerk of the County Board

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

REQUEST FOR BOARD ACTION: RBA-2024-449

DEPARTMENT: Administrative Services
TIME REQUESTED: 5 Minutes
PRESENTER: Brett Skyles

AGENDA ITEM:
Maintenance Agreement with Daikin Applied Americas, Inc.

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:
Approve Maintenance Agreement with Daikin and authorize necessary signatures.

BACKGROUND:

COUNTY ATTORNEY REVIEW: Yes and/or Pending

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:
1. ITASCA COUNTY GOVERNMENT CENTER-Q-54567-Comprehensive Quote 111424

11/19/2024

RESULT:	**RECOMMENDED FOR CONSENT**	**NEXT: 11-26/2024 2:30 PM**

MAINTENANCE AGREEMENT QUOTE

MA - Itasca County Government Center
Comprehensive Parts and Labor Coverage

ITASCA COUNTY GOVERNMENT CENTER
123 NE 4TH STREET
GRAND RAPIDS, MN 55744

Quote #: Q-54567

Prepared for:

Lucas Thompson
Captain - Jail Division
ITASCA COUNTY GOVERNMENT CENTER
Quote Document Date: 11/14/24

Prepared by:

Paul Glassman
Sr. Account Manager
Phone: (763) 428-1700 Mobile: (612) 221-6913
E-mail: paul.glassman@daikinapplied.com
Daikin Applied Americas, Inc.

Scope of Services

Daikin Applied Americas Inc. is pleased to offer the following Maintenance Agreement Quote for your consideration. Thank you for selecting Daikin Applied Service Group to care for your building's system. Our service personnel have the knowledge and experience to deliver the best support available. Daikin is pleased to offer this Quote for your consideration.

During normal working hours, Daikin Applied shall provide annual inspections per the Equipment Schedule and Tasking List(s) herein.

- **(1) Annual Inspection**
- **(1) Equipment Seasonal Start-Up**
- **(1) Operational Inspection**
  - **Coil Cleaning**
- **(1) Equipment Seasonal Shut-Down**

Agreement includes Comprehensive Parts and Labor Coverage, 24x7 for repairs.

Program Overview

The Owner is requesting a planned maintenance program which will provide routine inspection and maintenance of the covered equipment. Timely inspections can minimize unscheduled down-time by detecting deficiencies early. Scheduled factory recommended maintenance will help promote efficient operation and maximum equipment life. Repairs by trained technicians help keep the equipment operating to specification guidelines.

Owner operator knowledge is a key component of any maintenance program. During equipment inspections, Daikin Applied recommends Owner participation to help the Owner technicians learn proper equipment operation and early problem recognition that can minimize service outages and increase satisfaction.

Emergency Coverage: Available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year. Emergency Response is on a time and material basis, unless otherwise noted within the Equipment Schedule or Tasking herein.

Duration:

This agreement shall remain in effect for an initial term of 5 year(s) beginning on December 01, 2024 (the "Effective Date") and shall continue from year to year thereafter unless at least 30 days prior to the expiration date of the initial term or any extended term, either party gives the other written notice of its intention to terminate this agreement.

Payment will be In Advance as follows: on the first day of each quarter beginning on December 01, 2024 (the Effective Date) of this agreement, Daikin will provide an invoice in the amount of $7,491.00 and will be due upon receipt.

This Agreement is subject to Customer's acceptance of the attached Daikin Applied Terms and Conditions, unless the parties have in place a current, fully executed Master Agreement, in which case this Agreement is subject to the provisions of such Master Agreement.

©2024 **Daikin Applied**

Emergency Service Response
Inspections to be performed during normal working hours.
Service repairs covered 24x7 labor and materials.

Equipment Repair
Daikin will perform all services during its regular working hours unless otherwise specified. Any services requested or agreed to by Customer that are outside the Scope of Work will be performed by Company at an additional cost. Company will invoice such services at a special service and repair billing rate at Company's published labor rate for the service area.
****Inspections to be performed during normal working hours.**
****Service repairs covered 24x7 labor and materials.**

Standard Inclusions:
The agreement includes travel to and from the site, planned maintenance materials, and any trips to supply depots to procure materials. The Owner will receive a written report for the inspection or services provided. For specific activities associated with the equipment covered under the agreement, reference the planned maintenance activities section.

Standard Exclusions:

- Inspections to be performed during normal working hours.
- Service repairs covered 24x7 labor and materials.
- Refrigerant is not included

Equipment Schedule

Program	Manufacturer/Model/Serial	Site	Annual	Operational	Coil Cleaning
Comprehensive 7x24	Daikin AWV020B STNU220700328	ITASCA COUNTY GOVERNMENT CENTER	1.00	3.00	1.00

©2024 **Daikin Applied**

Pricing and Acceptance

Feel free to contact me if you have any questions or concerns regarding the information contained in this Maintenance Agreement Quote. If you would like us to proceed with the solution presented above, sign the acceptance line below (including PO# if applicable) and return a copy so that we can begin to mobilize our efforts to complete services as quickly as possible. We appreciate the opportunity to provide you with this solution and look forward to working with you on this and servicing your needs in the future.

Investment Amount and Billing Terms:
Investment required to implement the proposed solution

$29,964.00 (Twenty Nine Thousand, Nine Hundred Sixty Four dollars and Zero cents) **for the first year of the agreement.** ***Price does not include applicable sales tax***

Multi-year per annum amounts are represented in the table by term year below:

Year	Amount
Year 1 (2024/2025)	$ 29,964.00
Year 2 (2025/2026)	$ 29,964.00
Year 3 (2026/2027)	$ 29,964.00
Year 4 (2027/2028)	$ 29,964.00
Year 5 (2028/2029)	$ 29,964.00

Pricing and acceptance are based upon the Terms and Conditions which are attached.
Daikin Applied will provide services pursuant to this Maintenance Agreement for the sum of $29,964.00 for the first year's term of this agreement.

Billing/Payment Terms*: Quarterly in Advance
*All billings are due immediately upon Receipt

Contract customers receive the following discounts on time and material not covered under this contract:
Labor: 10% Off Street Rate **Parts & Materials:** 10% off Parts. (does not include refrigerant or subcontractors)

This Quote will be honored by Daikin Applied for 30 days from the date on the front of the Quote. After 30 days, Daikin Applied reserves the right to evaluate cost changes (both increases and decreases) from the Quote.

Lucas Thompson
ITASCA COUNTY GOVERNMENT CENTER
123 NE 4TH STREET
GRAND RAPIDS, Minnesota 55744

Site Address:
ITASCA COUNTY GOVERNMENT CENTER
123 NE 4TH STREET
GRAND RAPIDS, MN 55744

Accepted by:

(Print Full Legal Name of Customer)

(Signature)

(Title)

Date:

Approved by:

(Print Full Legal Name of Daikin Applied Representative)

(Signature)

(Title)

Date:

©2024 **Daikin Applied**

Note: This Agreement is subject to final credit approval by Daikin Applied.

©2024 **Daikin Applied**

Comprehensive Program Responsibilities

1. Daikin Applied agrees to:

a) Furnish all labor, parts, oil, and material needed to maintain the Equipment in good operating condition, perform during normal working hours the maintenance service in accordance with the Assured Maintenance Agreement Service Program(s) at the price stated herein and subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein.
b) Annually inspect the water-side of water cooled condensers and air-side of air cooled condensers with procedures determined by DAIKIN.
c) Maintain the following items related to the Equipment:
   i. Electric wiring from the starter to its respective motor.
   ii. Refrigerant piping between two or more pieces of Equipment.
   iii. The pressure and temperature controls, thermometers, gauges, control devices, thermostats and manual valves located on the Equipment.
   iv. Mechanical starters.
d) Provide a written report to the Customer about the condition of the Equipment and any recommendations for enhancements to maintain capacity, reliability, and efficiency.

2. Customer agrees to:

a) Designate a representative in its employ to receive instructions in the operation of the Equipment. Such representative shall have authority to carry out recommendations received from DAIKIN in conjunction with the performance of this Agreement.
b) Allow DAIKIN to start and stop the Equipment in order to perform services specified in this Agreement, in coordination with owner or his representative.
c) Operate the Equipment in accordance with DAIKIN instruction, and to notify DAIKIN promptly of any change in the usual operating conditions.
d) Provide reasonable means of access to the Equipment, including any required removal, replacement and refinishing of the building structure.
e) Permit the use by DAIKIN of the usual building maintenance materials and tools.
f) Employ only DAIKIN personnel or persons authorized by DAIKIN to perform all work on the Equipment, except for operation of same.
g) Provide proper condenser water treatment.

3. **It is understood that,** except to the extent otherwise provided in the Assured Maintenance Agreement Equipment Schedule, the services and maintenance provided for herein includes only those items listed herein. It does not, for example, include any of the following:

a) Normal daily and weekend functions of stopping/starting the Equipment covered hereunder.
b) The maintenance of space conditions or system performance unless improper conditions are directly due to the failure of the mechanical Equipment covered hereunder.
c) The changing or cleaning of air filters.
d) Piping and valves other than refrigerant.
e) Ductwork.
f) Crane service, special rigging or freight charges.
g) Damage due to freezing weather.
h) Water treatment.
i) Corrosion or erosion damage to water and/or air side of Equipment (for example, but not limited to the following: tube bundles, heat exchangers, structural supports, and coils.)
j) Disconnect switches, fuses and circuit breakers.
k) Portable recorders
l) Complementary equipment (for example, but not limited to the following: cabinets, fixtures, water boxes, water supply lines and drain lines).
m) Boiler shell, tubes, and refractory material.
n) Complete replacement of unit.
o) Any items of equipment that are recommended or required by Insurance Companies, Government, State, Municipal or other authorities.
p) Any inspection, service provided, or worked performed, including, but not limited to, the discovery of any worn or defective parts or components thereof under the Compressor Assurance Program ("CAP") or any other optional scheduled internal inspection of compressors are not covered under this agreement.

©2024 **Daikin Applied**

Activities Section & Tasking List

Presented below are the tasks to be performed by type of equipment covered in the equipment schedule. **Note**: asterisk * indicates the specific task will be performed only if applicable to the specific piece of equipment.

Model/Manufacturing/Serial Numbers	Equipment Type	Service Task
AWV020B STNU220700328	Screw / Rotary Chillers - Air and Water Cooled	**The Annual Inspection (1)** • Check in with facility maintenance manager to discuss any operating issues or deficiencies. • Check unit for proper operation, interlocks, controls, and excessive noise or vibration. • Tighten all starter, VFD, motor, and control connections. • Visually inspect condition of starter contacts and overloads for wear, pitting, and any signs of overheating. • Meg compressor motor and record readings. • Check operation of crankcase heater. * • Check evaporator shell heaters and controls for freeze protection. * • Inspect condition of motor, fan blade. * (bent blades, debris, proper rotation and airflow) • Check and Lubricate motor and fan bearings, screws, and motor mounts. • Visually inspect coils for damage, obstructions, and cleanliness. • Check relief valve(s) for leakage. • Check operation of refrigerant cycle, pump-down cycle, controls, refrigerant charge and oil level. * • Ensure all safety and operating controls are set within factory specifications. • Check microprocessor for proper setup and operation. * • Check operation of electronic expansion valve. * • Check operation of load/unload solenoid valves. • Test differential oil pressure switch for proper setting. * • Check operation of compressor(s). • Check condition of thermometers, and gauges. Compare with operating controls. • Check sight glass(es) for flashing / moisture and/or oil presence. * • Inspect water piping and valves for leakage; check condition of unit and pipe insulation. • Visually inspect units, piping, and accessories for any signs of oil or refrigerant leakage. • Review all microprocessor diagnostic codes. * • Check flow switch devices and external pump interlocks for proper operation. • Check evaporator flow rates, temperatures, interlocks, and safeties. * • Complete operating log of temperatures, pressures, voltages, amperages, and review all readings. Include chiller starts and run times. * • Review services performed and report any uncorrected deficiencies to facility maintenance manager.

©2024 **Daikin Applied**

AWV020B STNU220700328	Screw / Rotary Chillers - Air and Water Cooled	**The Operational Inspection (3)** • Check in with facility maintenance manager to discuss any operating issues or deficiencies. • Check unit for proper operation, interlocks, controls, and excessive noise or vibration. • Visually inspect condition of starter contacts and overloads for wear, pitting, and any signs of overheating. • Check operating and safety controls. • Check operation of lubrication system and crankcase heater. • Visually inspect coils for damage, obstructions, and cleanliness. • Check evaporator flow rates. * • Review all microprocessor diagnostic codes. * • Check operation of electronic expansion valve. * • Check operation of load/unload solenoid valves. • Check condition of thermometers, and gauges. Compare with operating controls. • Check sight glass(es) for flashing / moisture and/or oil presence. * • Complete operating log of temperatures, pressures, voltages, amperages, and review all readings. Include chiller starts and run times. * **Preventative Maintenance** • Perform Seasonal Start-up. • Perform Seasonal Shut-down. • Perform Glycol concentration test and record freeze protection level. (Adjustment of glycol concentration not included.) • **Spectrographic oil analyses for the indication of wear metals, acid content, and moisture. Sample(s) to be taken for each refrigeration circuit.** • Owner to provide lift for access to unit(s).* *** If Applicable**
AWV020B STNU220700328	Screw / Rotary Chillers - Air and Water Cooled	**Coils Services (1)** • Clean coils with hot water pressure truck.

©2024 **Daikin Applied**

DAIKIN APPLIED AMERICAS INC.
TERMS & CONDITIONS OF SALE (US & CANADA)

1. Agreement of Sale: The term "Company" as used herein shall mean Daikin Applied Americas Inc. dba Daikin Applied. Company's Proposal to provide equipment, parts, or services, which includes specifications to perform services including planned maintenance services (also referred to as a "Maintenance Agreement"), is Company's offer to sell such equipment, parts or services as indicated, including without limitation those products sold under the brand name Daikin, only under the terms and conditions stated herein. Customer's submittal of any purchase documents, execution of this offer, or allowing Company to commence work contemplated by the proposal, shall be deemed Customer's acceptance of this offer, forming an agreement of the parties relating to Company's sale to Customer of such equipment, parts, and/or services in accordance with the provisions described herein (the "Agreement"). Any additional or differing terms and conditions contained in any documents prepared or submitted by Customer (regardless of whether such terms materially alter this offer) are hereby rejected by Company and shall not become part of this Agreement between Customer and Company unless expressly consented to in writing by an authorized representative of Company.

2. Prices: For materials, equipment and services under this Agreement that are not part of a Maintenance Agreement, prices are subject to increase upon notice, due to such events as announced increases in the Company's list prices or increases in labor or material costs. For services under this Agreement that are part of a Maintenance Agreement, quoted prices are subject to acceptance by Customer within thirty (30) days of the date of the proposal, or can be adjusted by Company, and are subject to adjustment once each calendar year thereafter, effective on the anniversary date, for changes in labor, subcontractor and material costs. If such adjustment is not expressly set forth in a Maintenance Agreement, Company will provide Customer forty-five (45) days prior written notice of such adjustment. Customer's payment of an invoice with an adjusted price shall be Customer's acceptance of the price adjustment so long as such invoice reflects the price adjustment expressly set forth in the notice of adjustment or Maintenance Agreement.

3. Payment: Terms of payment are subject to prior approval of the Company's credit department. Terms of payment for equipment are net thirty (30) days from date of invoice, unless otherwise agreed upon in writing by Company. Terms of payment for services are due upon receipt of invoice, unless otherwise agreed upon in writing by Company. If at any time the financial condition of Customer or any other circumstance affecting the credit decision relating to Customer does not, in Company's opinion, justify continuance of production or shipment of products or performance of services on the terms of payment specified, Company may require full or partial payment in advance, or may, in its sole discretion, stop or delay production or shipment of products or performance of services, or terminate this Agreement. In the event of default in payment, Customer agrees to pay all costs of collection incurred by Company, including but not limited to, collection agency fees, attorneys' fees, legal expenses and court costs. All past due amounts shall bear interest at the highest rate allowed by law. Customer shall have no rights of set off against any amounts that become payable to Company under this Agreement or otherwise.

4. Taxes: The amount of any present or future taxes applicable to the product shall be added to the price contained herein and paid by Customer unless Customer has provided to Company valid exemption documentation. Any manufacturer's tax, occupation tax, use tax, sales tax, excise tax, value added tax, duty, custom, inspection or testing fee, or any other tax, fee or charge of any nature whatsoever imposed by any governmental authority on or measured by the transaction between Company and Customer, excluding business income or franchise taxes imposed on Company, shall be paid by the Customer in addition to the prices quoted or invoiced. In the event Company is required to pay any such tax, fee or charge, the Customer shall reimburse Company therefor.

5. Cancellations: Equipment is specially manufactured in response to orders. Accepted orders cannot be cancelled without Company's written consent. If Customer cancels any order without Company's consent, Customer shall, promptly upon demand by Company: (a) reimburse Company for any and all expenses (including overhead) incurred in processing the order, (b) paid Company a reasonable profit, in Company's discretion, and (c) indemnify Company for any and all loss incurred by Company as a result of Customer's cancellation of the order.

6. Shipments and Shipping:

6.1. All shipments will be made F.O.B. factory or warehouse with freight prepaid and allowed as quoted via a low-cost common carrier. Charges for special carrier services requested by Customer shall be paid by Customer. Company may ship the goods in one or more lots; such lots may be separately invoiced and shall be paid for when due per invoice, without regard to subsequent deliveries. Delay in delivery of any lot shall not relieve Customer of its obligation to accept remaining deliveries.

6.2. Notwithstanding the dates on any Company acknowledgments or confirmations of shipping, shipment dates are only estimates. For clarity, this Agreement is not a contract obligating Company to ship product or perform services at a specified time, unless set forth in a separate writing signed by an officer of Company.

7. Acceptance: Customer will inspect the products set forth in Company's proposal within five (5) business days of the date the products are delivered to Customer ("Inspection Period"). Acceptance shall be deemed to have occurred at the end of the Inspection Period, unless Customer notifies Company in writing of any nonconforming products and furnishes Company with written evidence, or other documentation required by Company, identifying the nonconformities. If Customer timely and properly notifies Company of any nonconforming products, then Company will replace such nonconforming products with conforming products. Acceptance also occurs if Customer waives its right of inspection, uses the of equipment, or makes any payment toward the invoice for the products.

8. Claims: Responsibility of Company for all shipments ceases upon delivery of the goods to the carrier; and, regardless of shipping terms or freight payment, Customer shall bear all risk of loss or damage for goods in transit. All claims for shortage or damage in transit must be filed by Customer against the carrier, and not Company, in accordance with Company's then current policies and procedures. Claims for factory shortages will not be considered unless made in writing to Company within ten (10) days after receipt of the goods and accompanied by reference to Company's bill of lading and factory order numbers.

9. Returns: Goods may not be returned unless Customer obtains the advance written permission of an authorized Company official. All authorized returned goods must be shipped prepaid to the location designated by the authorization. Customer shall pay all handling and transportation charges relating to such returned goods.

10. Limited Warranty: Subject to the provisions of Sections 11 and 12, Company provides the following limited warranties as the sole warranties and remedies for equipment, services and software provided by Company under this Agreement.

10.1. Company warrants that it will, at its option, repair or replace defective parts in the event any product (excluding software and firmware) manufactured by Company, sold hereunder and used in the United States or Canada, proves defective in material or workmanship within twelve (12) months from initial start-up, or eighteen (18) months from date of shipment, whichever period expires sooner. Authorized replacement parts are warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period. All shipments of such parts will be made F.O.B. factory, freight prepaid and allowed. Company reserves the right to select carrier and method of shipment. In addition, Company provides labor to repair or replace warranty parts during Company normal working hours on products with rotary screw compressors or centrifugal compressors. Warranty labor is not provided for any other products.

10.2. Company warrants that services furnished by Company pursuant to the Agreement are guaranteed to meet industry standards for a period of thirty (30) days from the date of performance. Company expressly limits this warranty to cover only that portion of Customer's equipment on which Company performed the services set forth in the Agreement. If Company's services do not conform to the foregoing warranty, Company will, at its expense, reperform the services.

10.3. For parts and equipment furnished by Daikin Applied but manufactured by others ("Third-Party Equipment"), Daikin Applied will pass through to Customer the manufacturer's warranty for all Third-Party Equipment as Customer's sole warranty and remedy for such Third-Party Equipment.

10.4. EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT SOFTWARE AND FIRMWARE IS WARRANTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 10.3, ALL SOFTWARE AND FIRMWARE PROVIDED IN OR WITH THE PRODUCTS IS PROVIDED "AS IS."

10.5. THE FOREGOING WARRANTIES CONSTITUTE THE SOLE WARRANTIES MADE BY COMPANY AND INCLUDE CUSTOMER'S SOLE REMEDIES FOR WARRANTY CLAIMS. COMPANY DOES NOT WARRANT THAT THE OPERATION OF ANY SOFTWARE OR FIRMWARE PROVIDED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR FREE, OR THAT ANY DEFECT OR MALFUNCTION IN THE SOFTWARE IS CORRECTABLE. THESE WARRANTIES ARE GIVEN IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT, WHICH ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED.

11. Warranty Exclusions and Requirements:

11.1. Company's warranties set forth in Section 10 shall not apply to any products or parts, or as applicable, services: (a) that have been opened, disassembled, or repaired, or altered or performed, in each case by anyone other than Company or its authorized service representative; (b) that have been subjected to misuse, abuse, negligence, accidents, damage, or abnormal use or service; (c) that have not been properly maintained; (d) that have been operated or installed, or have had startup performed, in each case in a manner contrary to Company's printed instructions; (e) that have been exposed, directly or indirectly, to a corrosive atmosphere or material such as, but not limited to, chlorine, fluorine, fertilizers, waste water, urine, rust, salt, sulfur, ozone, or other chemicals, contaminants, minerals, or corrosive agents; (f) that were manufactured or furnished by others and/or are not an integral part of a product manufactured by Company; or (g) for which Company has not been paid in full.

11.2. The warranties set forth in Section 10 shall not apply to products with rotary screw compressors or centrifugal compressors if such products have not been started, or if such startup has not been performed, by a Company or Company authorized service representative.

11.3. Refrigerants, fluids, oils and expendable items such as filters are not covered by Company's warranty.

11.4. COMPANY MAKES NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, REGARDING PREVENTION OF MOLD/MOULD, FUNGUS, BACTERIA, MICROBIAL GROWTH, OR ANY OTHER CONTAMINATES.

11.5. COMPANY MAKES NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, THAT THE PARTS ORDERED BY CUSTOMER MEET THE DESIGN AND SPECIFICATION REQUIREMENTS OF ANY PROJECT. To that end, Customer accepts full and sole responsibility to determine what parts ordered are needed for a project.

11.6. If free warranty labor is available under Section 10, such free labor does not include diagnostic visits, inspections, travel time and related expenses, or unusual access time or costs required by product location.

11.7. No person (including any agent, sales representative, dealer or distributor) has the authority to expand Company's obligation beyond the terms of the express warranties in this Agreement, or to state that the performance of any product is other than is published by Company.

11.8. The warranties in Section 10 and any optional extended warranties are granted only to the original user.

11.9. Company must receive a startup Registration Form for products containing motor compressors and/or furnaces within ten (10) days of original product startup. If Company does not timely receive such Registration Form, the startup date and ship date will be deemed the same for determining the commencement of the warranty period and the warranty shall expire twelve (12) months from that date.

12. Remedies and Limitation on Liability:

12.1. Customer's remedies with respect to the products and services sold hereunder shall be limited to the warranties provided in section 10 and shall not exceed the lesser of: (a) the cost of repairing or replacing defective products; and (b) the original purchase price actually paid for the products or services.

12.2. IN NO EVENT AND UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL COMPANY BE LIABLE TO CUSTOMER OR ANY THIRD PARTY FOR INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONTINGENT, CONSEQUENTIAL, DELAY OR LIQUIDATED DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY DAMAGES THAT ARISE OUT OF OR IN ANY WAY RELATE TO COMPANY'S PERFORMANCE OR LACK OF PERFORMANCE UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, WHETHER THE THEORY FOR RECOVERY IS BASED IN LAW OR IN EQUITY, OR IS UNDER ANY LEGAL THEORY WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, BREACH OF CONTRACT OR WARRANTY, INFRINGEMENT, NEGLIGENCE, OR STRICT LIABILITY, REGARDLESS OF WHETHER THESE DAMAGES COULD HAVE BEEN FORESEEN. THE TERM "CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES" INCLUDES, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE DAMAGES ARISING FROM BUSINESS INTERRUPTION OR ECONOMIC LOSS, SUCH AS LOSS OF ANTICIPATED PROFITS, REVENUE, PRODUCTION, USE, REVENUE, REPUTATION, DATA OR

CROPS. IN NO EVENT WILL COMPANY'S LIABILITY UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, IN THE AGGREGATE, ARISING FROM ANY CAUSE WHATSOEVER EXCEED THE PRICE PAID OR PAYABLE FOR THE EQUIPMENT OR SERVICES GIVING RISE TO THE CLAIM.

13. Intellectual Property Indemnification: Company will, at its own expense, defend any suits that may be instituted by anyone against Customer for alleged infringement of any valid United States patent, trademark or copyright in existence on the date of this Agreement relating to any products or replacement parts sold hereunder that are manufactured by Company; *provided that* Customer has: (i) made all payments then due hereunder; (ii) given Company immediate notice in writing of any such suit and transmit to Company immediately upon receipt all processes and papers served upon Customer; and (iii) permitted Company, either in the name of Customer or the name of Company, to defend the same and given Company all needed information, assistance and authority to enable it to do so. If the products alleged in such suit held by a court of competent jurisdiction to have, in and of themselves, infringed any such patent, trademark or copyright, Company will pay any final award of damages in such suit to the extent attributable to such infringement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Company shall not be responsible for any settlement made without its written consent, or for infringements of combination or process patents covering the use of the products in combination with other goods not furnished and manufactured by Company. Notwithstanding the provisions of this paragraph, Customer will hold Company harmless against any expense or loss resulting from infringement of patents or trademarks arising from compliance with Customer's designs or specifications or instructions.

14. System Security: Customer is solely responsible for the implementation and maintenance of a comprehensive security program ("Security Program") that contains reasonable and appropriate security measures and safeguards to protect Customer's computer network, systems, machines, and data (collectively, "Systems") against Cyber Threats, including those Systems on which Customer runs the products or uses the services provided by Company. "Cyber Threat(s)" means any circumstances or events with the potential to adversely impact, compromise, damage, or disrupt Customer's Systems or that may result in any unauthorized access, acquisition, loss, misuse, destruction, disclosure, and/or modification of Customer's Systems, including any data, whether through malware, hacking, or similar attacks.

15. Force Majeure: Company shall not be liable for any damage as a result of any failure to perform or for delay in performance due to any cause beyond Company's reasonable control, including without limitation, any acts of God, including flood, earthquake, tornado, storm, fire, or epidemics or pandemics; acts of terrorism, war or public enemy, civil disobedience, riots, sabotage, or labor disputes; labor or material shortages or delays, delays in transportation, or inability to access or obtain manufacturing facilities; restraint by court order or public authority (whether valid or invalid); or acts of Customer (a "Force Majeure Event"). In the event of a Force Majeure cause or event, the time for the affected party's performance will be extended for a period of time reasonably necessary to overcome the delay caused by such Force Majeure cause or event. If the materials or equipment included in this Agreement become temporarily or permanently unavailable for reasons beyond the control of Company, Company shall be excused from furnishing said materials or equipment and shall be reimbursed for the difference between cost of materials or equipment unavailable and the cost of an available reasonable substitute.

16. Choice of Law and Disputes:

16.1. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed according to the laws of the State of Minnesota, without regard to conflicts of law.

16.2. All claims, disputes, controversies and alleged breaches arising out of or relating to the Agreement shall be submitted to binding arbitration in accordance with the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association ("AAA"), except that Company, at its sole option, may elect at any time before it has filed an arbitration demand or answering statement to litigate in court in lieu of arbitration. Any such arbitration shall be held in Minneapolis, Minnesota, unless another site is mutually agreed upon by the parties. Arbitration discovery shall be allowed in accordance with the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure; *provided, however*, that any such discovery shall be completed within four (4) months from the date the Demand for Arbitration is filed with the AAA. Any arbitration award may be entered as a judgment in any state or federal court having jurisdiction.

17. General Provisions:

17.1. This Agreement is binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of each party's respective successors, assigns and affiliates.

17.2. The headings in this Agreement are used as a matter of convenience and shall not be construed to in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any provision of this Agreement.

17.3. A party's failure or neglect to enforce any provision hereof shall in no way constitute a waiver of such party's rights under any other provision. No waiver, alteration or modification of this Agreement shall be valid unless made in writing and signed by an authorized official of the Company. In particular and without limiting the foregoing, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Customer's purchase order or any other documents, the Company does not accept any order subject to project design and specifications.

17.4. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations or agreements relating thereto either written or oral, except to the extent that they are expressly incorporated herein.

17.5. If any provision of this Agreement is found for any reason to be invalid or unenforceable, such provision shall be deemed deleted and replaced by an enforceable provision which, insofar as possible, achieves the same economic and other benefits for the parties as the severed provision was intended to achieve, and the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect.

18. Additional Provisions Relating to Company's Provision of Services:

18.1. If during the first thirty (30) days of any Maintenance Agreement or upon a seasonal start-up under a Maintenance Agreement, Company determines that any equipment covered under this Agreement in need of repair and/or replacement, Company shall inform Customer of the equipment condition and the recommended remedy. Thereafter, Company shall not be responsible for the present or future repair and/or replacement or operability of any such specifically identified equipment until such equipment is brought by Customer to an acceptable condition, or the Customer removes the unacceptable equipment from such Maintenance Agreement.

18.2. Any and all costs, fees and expenses arising from or incurred, directly or indirectly, in anticipation of any federal, state, county, local or administrative statute, law, rule, regulation or ordinance (collectively "Governmental Regulation(s)") requiring use of a refrigerant, other than the type of refrigerant currently being utilized in connection with Customer's equipment on which Company is providing services under this

©2024 **Daikin Applied**

Agreement, shall be borne solely by Customer and Company shall not be required to bear any such costs, fees or expenses incurred or required in connection with the modification, removal, replacement or disposal of any refrigerant made in response to any Governmental Regulation.

18.3. The contract price stated in this Agreement is predicated on the fact that all work will be done during Company's regular working hours unless otherwise specified. If for any reason Customer requests that such work be performed other than during regular working hours, or requests work that is outside the scope of services specified hereunder, Customer agrees to pay Company any additional charges arising from such additional services, including, without limitation, premium pay, special freight or other fees or costs associated therewith. Company may, in its sole discretion, reserves the right to engage others in a subcontractor status to perform the work hereunder.

18.4. Customer shall be solely responsible for all costs, expenses, damages, fines, penalties, claims and liabilities associated with or incurred in connection with any hazardous materials or substances, including but not limited to asbestos, upon, beneath, about or inside Customer's equipment or property. Title to, ownership of, and legal responsibility and liability for any and all such hazardous materials or substances, shall at all times remain with Customer. Customer shall be responsible for the removal, handling and disposal of all hazardous materials and substances in accordance with all applicable Governmental Regulations. Customer shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless Company and its officers, directors, agents, and employees (collectively "Indemnified Parties") for, from and against any and all claims, damages, costs, expenses, liabilities, actions, suits, fines and penalties (including without limitation, attorneys' fees and expenses) suffered or incurred by any such Indemnified Parties, based upon, arising out of or in any way relating to exposure to, handling of, or disposal of any hazardous materials or substances, including but not limited to asbestos, in connection with the services performed hereunder. Company shall have the right to suspend its work, at no penalty to Company, until such products or materials and the resultant hazards are removed. The time for completion of the work shall be extended to the extent caused by the suspension and the contract price shall be equitably adjusted.

18.5. Customer shall provide Company personnel with the usual required utilities (water, electricity, compressed air, etc.) and special tools and equipment normally used for such services unless specifically stated in the quote. Further, Customer shall ensure that sufficient service access space is provided. Company shall not be held liable for failure of or damage to any Customer equipment caused by power interruptions, single phasing, phase reversal, low voltage, or other deficiencies beyond the control of Company.

18.6. Company is not responsible for: (a) the design of Customer's system (unless specifically included in Company's proposal), (b) obsolescence, electrical power failures, low voltage, the burned-out of main or branch fuses, low water pressure, vandalism, or misuse or abuse of Customer's system by others (including the Customer), (c) negligence of the operation of the system by Customer or others, or (d) other causes beyond the control of Company. If Company is required to make any repairs and/or replacements or emergency calls occasioned by the improper operation of the system or the equipment covered hereby, or by any cause beyond Company's control, Customer shall pay Company for the charges incurred in making such repairs and/or replacements or emergency calls in accordance with the current established Company rates for performing such services.

18.7. A Maintenance Agreement may be terminated: (i) by either party upon the anniversary date of the Agreement; *provided however*, that written notice of such termination must be given to the non-terminating party at least thirty (30) days prior to the anniversary date; (ii) by Company upon five (5) days prior written notice to Customer, in the event that: (x) any sums or monies due or payable pursuant to this Agreement are not paid when due, or (y) any additions, alterations, repairs or adjustments are made to the system or equipment without Company's prior approval; (iii) by either party, in the event that the other party commits any other material breach of this Agreement and such breach remains uncured for ten (10) business days, after written notice thereof. If a Maintenance Agreement is terminated for any reason, other than a material breach by Company, Customer shall pay, in addition to all sums currently due and owing, the entire remaining balance due for the term of the Maintenance Agreement, or an amount equal to time and materials expended for the year, whichever is less.

19. Additional Provisions Relating to Sales in Canada: The parties hereto confirm that it is their wish that this contract be drawn up in the English language only; les parties aux présentes confirment leur volonté que ce contrat soit rédigé en langue anglaise seulement.

©2024 **Daikin Applied**

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

REQUEST FOR BOARD ACTION: RBA-2024-451

DEPARTMENT: Administrative Services
TIME REQUESTED: < 5 Minutes
PRESENTER: Brett Skyles

AGENDA ITEM:
Per Diems

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:
Adopt the Resolution Re: Per Diems Paid to Itasca County Commissioners.

BACKGROUND:

COUNTY ATTORNEY REVIEW: N/A

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION: None

11/19/2024

RESULT:	**RECOMMENDED FOR CONSENT**	**NEXT: 11/26/2024 2:30 PM**

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS

Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

RESOLUTION 2024-46

RE: PER DIEMS PAID TO ITASCA COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

WHEREAS, MN Statutes 375.055 provides for the establishment of compensation for services and per diems rendered by County Commissioners in all Minnesota Counties except Hennepin and Ramsey; and,

WHEREAS, the Itasca County Board of Commissioners views the Nursing Home Board to be a function of the regular Commissioner duties; and,

WHEREAS, the Attorney General has opined (No. 124a, April 28, 1994, p.4) that an officer may not collect more than one days per diem pursuant to the same authority regardless of the number of hours spent performing work in a single day.

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED, that the Itasca County Board of Commissioners will not receive per diems for the discharge of official duties for the Nursing Home Board.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that the Itasca County Board of Commissioners shall not collect more than one per diem per day while acting on any committee under the direction of the Board.

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

REQUEST FOR BOARD ACTION: RBA-2024-452

DEPARTMENT: Administrative Services
TIME REQUESTED: < 5 Minutes
PRESENTER: Brett Skyles

AGENDA ITEM:
Reimbursable Expenses

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:
Adopt the Resolution Re: Reimbursable Expenses to Itasca County Commissioners.

BACKGROUND:

COUNTY ATTORNEY REVIEW: N/A

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION: None

11/19/2024

RESULT:	**RECOMMENDED FOR CONSENT NEXT: 11/26/2024 2:30 PM**

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS

Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

RESOLUTION 2024-47

RE: REIMBURSABLE EXPENSES TO THE ITASCA COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

WHEREAS, MN Statutes 375.06 provides for the reimbursement of travel expenses incurred while County Commissioners are discharging their official duties while acting on any committee under the direction of the Board; and,

WHEREAS, County Commissioners are authorized to be reimbursed for mileage expense for using their personal automobile in discharging their official duties as County Commissioners while serving on a board, committee, or commission.

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED, that the Itasca County Board of Commissioners shall be reimbursed for actual expenses incurred as outlined in the Itasca County Reimbursement for Expenses Policy while acting in the official duties of a County Commissioner under the direction of the County Board; and,

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that the Itasca County Board of Commissioners shall be reimbursed at the current Internal Revenue Service (IRS) rate for the use of their personal automobile while acting in their official duties or on a committee under the direction of the County Board.

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

REQUEST FOR BOARD ACTION: RBA-2024-442

DEPARTMENT: Health & Human Services **TIME REQUESTED:** < 5 Minutes
PRESENTER: Eric Villeneuve

AGENDA ITEM:
HHS Advisory Committee Meeting Minutes

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:
HHS Advisory Committee Minutes

BACKGROUND:
Accept the Minutes of the September 12, 2024 HHS Advisory Committee Meeting.

COUNTY ATTORNEY REVIEW: N/A

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:
1. ICHHSAC Meeting Minutes 09-12-2024

11/19/2024

RESULT: RECOMMENDED FOR CONSENT NEXT: 11/26/2024 2:30 PM

MINUTES
HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES ADVISORY COMMITTEE (HHSAC)
Thursday, September 12, 2024
Virtual Teams Meeting / Itasca Resource Center / Room 122

Members Present:	**Lester Kachinske**	**Angie Baratto**
	Dave Holmbeck	**Kevin Glass**
	Sarah Anderson	**Daniel Miesle**
	Trinnitie Hyovalti	
Members Absent:	**Brandi Worrath**	**Chris Jenkins**
	Roxan Hawkins	**Renee Bymark - E**
	Lloyd Adams	**Cheryl Lemler**
Others Present:	**Eric Villeneuve**	**Naesa Myers**
	Brenda Oberg	

Call to Order:
The meeting was called to order by Chair Lester Kachinske at 12:15 pm.

Approval of May 9, 2024, Minutes:
A motion was made by Dan Miesle and seconded by Sarah Anderson to approve the May 9, 2024, minutes. Motion carried.

Additions/Corrections to Agenda:
There was one addition to the agenda, adding Amy Yost/ElderCircle Executive Director application for the Advisory Committee. This was added as Item E under Eric Villeneuve's update. A motion was made by Kevin Glass and seconded by Trinnitie Hyovalti to approve adding Amy Yost's application to the agenda for today's meeting. Motion carried.

Eric Villeneuve, Director:

IMCare Update:
Sarah Anderson stated they are working on their vision of the CARMA (County-Administered Rural Medical Assistance) model, which is a legislative initiative in Minnesota aimed at developing a county-administered alternative to the prepaid medical assistance program (PMAP). There are seven subgroups working on this model. The IMCare lawsuit with DHS is still in progress, it was heard by the Supreme Court on June 3rd and are still waiting on a decision.

Public Health Update: Naesa Myers, Public Health Division Manager, provided an update stating WIC (Women, Infant, Children) program is rolling out a software update the end of October and Home & Community Based is undergoing software changes,

staff are busy training. Public Health is currently down three positions, two staff will be coming over from Social Services on September 30th, leaving one Public Health nurse position open. Since the city chlorination started, there have not been any new Legionella cases; it does take about a year to complete the chlorination process. As of this time, there's been around 30 cases. The county courthouse and justice center have a water treatment program contracted with Phigenix. Public Health applied for a grant collaborating with Project Clean Start to help with peer recovery. Cannabis regulations continue to be discussed with MDH and legislation, the county has started a work group to begin planning/discussion.

Legislative Update:
Eric reviewed the Itasca County HHS Priorities for 2024, they include appropriate reimbursement on ICWA funding based on costs and utilization, requiring DHS to follow state statute regarding Medicaid/Medicare Advantage/Special Needs Basic Care Procurement processes, and a permanent solution to Anoka Regional Treatment Center cost shift to counties. There is a legislative luncheon scheduled for November 20th.

Association of Minnesota Counties (AMC) legislative priorities pertaining to HHS are Minnesota's mental and behavioral health infrastructure must include crisis stabilization and rehab services, along with ongoing community support services to ensure limited placements in jails and emergency rooms. Human Services system modernization. More will come as we get into 2025.

Budgets:
Eric stated going into budgets, the board has requested all departments to cut 7.5% in operational costs. Budget discussions are still underway, they have until the end of September to set the proposed levy. The final levy will be set in December.

Application:
Amy Yost, Elder Circle, applied to join the committee. A motion was made by Trinnite Hyvolati and seconded by Dan Miesle to accept the application of Amy Yost. Motion carried.

HHSAC Subcommittee Reports:

AMHAC: Trinnite Hyvolati provided an update from the Local Advisory Council. The group has their meetings on the first Tuesday of the month at Noon at Keisler with a free lunch being provided. There is discussion of moving the meetings to Thursdays, but will let us know if that happens. Circles of Support will be present at the October meeting.

ICCOA: No update provided.

Provider Updates:

Northland Counseling – Angie stated Northland Counseling Center has rebranded as of June, and they are now "Northland". Watch for their new logo, and Northland – Counseling, Recovery, Wellness.

Elder Circle –

- New Executive Director, Amy Yost started June 10th.
- Home Visitor Program – currently we have Kasey McCarroll and have added another part time home visitor named Amy Retzlaff. Amy is the Program Director for Health & Wellness classes, along with the Guardianship program and part time home visitor.
- Amy Retzlaff and Kasey McCarroll are attending Northwest Technical College to obtain their Community Health Worker (CHW) certification. This role is important to connect community members with a range of resources, be a community health advocate, and do outreach. This will give both home visitors more tools to support individuals in the community.
- ElderCircle is adding additional evidence-based health and wellness classes. A couple of those are Bingocize (bingo and movement with prizes), Mindful Meditation and Diabetes Prevention Program (DPP). We currently offer: Tai Ji Quan, Matter of Balance, Walk with Ease, Stay Active and Independent for Life (SAIL), Powerful Tools for Caregivers, Live Well Series that includes Living with Chronic Conditions, Chronic Pain and Living with Diabetes. All classes are adaptable to suite any individual. These classes are currently offered on a cost share basis which means any one can attend and they have the opportunity to donate but no one is turned away for inability or unwillingness to donate.
- ElderCircle offers monthly Caregiver support groups and memory support groups but has now added a quarterly Parkinson's support group.
- Senior Picnic in July the YMCA gym served about 300 individuals. ElderCircle will be going back to having their Senior Day in August and will be looking for outdoor space. We find that more people attend and the gym is very warm and hard to hear in. August works better for the Itasca County Volunteer Nominees also.
- The decline in volunteer drivers is becoming difficult to provide as many rides as we do for medical transportation. We reimburse the volunteer mileage from the time they leave their home, until the time they return home.
  Summer is quieter in the Active Living Center. We will be ramping up some new activities and education opportunities. Upcoming events include; Sept – Ditty Wish music, Basic Android 101; October – Live Well with Diabetes x 2 classes; November – Live Well with Chronic Pain; December – Live Well with Chronic Conditions and Live well with Diabetes. We continue to offer Bingo, cribbage,

bunco, book club, Hooks and Needles, Billiards, Rummikub, Bridge, 500 cards, La Plant Family Music, and the first Wednesday is monthly birthday celebrations. Watch for additional events to be added.

First Call for Help – No update provided.

Other:
First Call for Help will have their Grand Opening on October 4th from 3:00pm - 6:00pm at their new location (the old Dondelinger/Clusiau building on Hwy 2 West).

The November meeting is being cancelled due to members attending a conference on the same day, therefore our next meeting will take place on Thursday, January 9, 2025.

Kevin Glass provided an update on legislative platforms for probation. He is now the President of the Minnesota Association of Counties Probation Officers.

Adjournment:
There being no further business to come before the Advisory Committee, the meeting was adjourned at 12:50 pm.

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

REQUEST FOR BOARD ACTION: RBA-2024-433

DEPARTMENT: Transportation
PRESENTER: Rachel Metelak

TIME REQUESTED: < 5 Minutes

AGENDA ITEM:
Contract 59832 - CR 336 Bridge Replacement - Final Payment

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:
Approve final payment for Contract 59832, a bridge replacement project on CR 336, and authorize the County Board Chairperson and Clerk to the County Board to sign the necessary documents.

BACKGROUND:
S & R Reinforcing, Inc. has completed the bridge replacement project on CR 336 over the Prarie River, and it is recommended that final payment be processed.

Bid Amount: $2,462,005.77
Final Amount: $2,461,993.39

COUNTY ATTORNEY REVIEW: N/A

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:
1. 59832 Closeout Packet for Board Approval

11/19/2024

RESULT:	**RECOMMENDED FOR CONSENT**	**NEXT: 11/26/2024 2:30 PM**

CERTIFICATE FOR FINAL PAYMENT

State of Minnesota

County of Itasca

Project No.: SAP 031-598-032

Contract No.: 59832

The County Board of Itasca County hereby recognizes that the work done by S & R Reinforcing, Inc. of Aitkin, MN, under contract with Itasca County, made and entered into on August 1, 2023, relating to the furnishing of materials, and/or, the construction of the above-named project has been completed.

We hereby approve of the Engineer's Final Estimate hereto attached, including variations from the original plans, and hereby find the Contractor entitled to total compensation for said work according to said estimate.

Dated: _____, 2024

Signed: _____

Chairman, Itasca County Board

_____

Clerk to the County Board

CERTIFICATE OF PERFORMANCE FORM

County of Itasca

Project No.: SAP 031-598-032
CR 336 – Bridge Replacement

Name of Contractor: S & R Reinforcing, Inc.

Contract No.: 59832

Total Value of Work: $2,461,993.39

I HEREBY CERTIFY to the Board of commissioners of the above named County, that I have been in charge of the work required by the above described contract; that all of such work has been done and performed as measured by and in accordance with and pursuant to the terms of said contract.

11-4-24
Date

Karin Grandia
County Highway Engineer
Karin Grandia, P.E.

cc County Auditor
State Aid Engineer
County Highway Engineer

** Required for all State Aid and Federal Aid Projects

Contract Number: 59832
Pay Request Number: 21

Project Number	Project Description
031-598-032	031-598-032 - CR 336 Twin Bridges Replacement

Contractor:	S & R Reinforcing, Inc. 44216 Tame Fish Lake Road Aitkin, MN 56431	**Vendor Number:** **Up To Date:**	N/A 10/30/2024

Contract Amount		**Funds Encumbered**	
Original Contract	$2,462,005.77	Original	$2,462,005.77
Contract Changes	$14,203.21	Additional	N/A
Revised Contract	$2,476,208.98	Total	$2,462,005.77

Work Certified To Date	
Base Bid Items	$2,447,790.18
Contract Changes	$14,203.21
Material On Hand	$0.00
Total	$2,461,993.39

Work Certified This Request	Work Certified To Date	Less Amount Retained	Less Previous Payments	Amount Paid This Request	Total Amount Paid To Date
$0.00	$2,461,993.39	$0.00	$2,338,893.72	$123,099.67	$2,461,993.39
		Percent: Retained: 0%			Percent Complete: 99.43%

This is to certify that the items of work shown in this certificate of Pay Estimate have been actually furnished for the work comprising the above-mentioned projects in accordance with the plans and specifications heretofore approved.

Approved By
Rachel Metelak
County/City/Project Engineer
10/30/2024
Date

Approved By S & R Reinforcing, Inc.
Christine
Contractor
10/30/2024
Date

Payment Summary

No.	Up To Date	Work Certified Per Request	Amount Retained Per Request	Amount Paid Per Request
1	2023-09-05	$183,150.25	$9,157.51	$173,992.74
2	2023-10-04	$72,998.25	$3,649.92	$69,348.33
3	2023-10-17	$66,135.35	$3,306.76	$62,828.59
4	2023-11-07	$85,965.22	$4,298.26	$81,666.96
5	2023-11-20	$273,417.97	$13,670.90	$259,747.07
6	2023-12-06	$71,747.40	$3,587.37	$68,160.03
7	2023-12-31	$117,718.13	$5,885.91	$111,832.22
8	2024-01-16	$44,171.00	$2,208.55	$41,962.45
9	2024-02-06	$37,253.29	$1,862.66	$35,390.63
10	2024-02-21	$56,158.24	$2,807.92	$53,350.32
11	2024-03-06	$482,884.05	$24,144.20	$458,739.85
12	2024-03-19	$69,172.20	$3,458.61	$65,713.59
13	2024-04-16	$96,084.61	$4,804.23	$91,280.38
14	2024-05-08	$33,209.75	$1,660.49	$31,549.26
15	2024-05-21	$471,569.51	$23,578.47	$447,991.04
16	2024-06-03	$70,554.30	$3,527.72	$67,026.58
17	2024-06-17	$107,264.85	$5,363.24	$101,901.61
18	2024-06-25	$12,296.42	$614.82	$11,681.60
19	2024-07-15	$108,947.60	$5,447.38	$103,500.22
20	2024-07-29	$1,295.00	$64.75	$1,230.25
21	2024-10-30	$0.00	($123,099.67)	$123,099.67

Funding Category Name	Funding Category Number	Work Certified to Date	Less Amount Retained	Less Previous Payments	Amount Paid this Request	Total Amount Paid to Date
Bridge Bond Participating	1	$2,042,885.90	$0.00	$1,940,741.60	$102,144.30	$2,042,885.90
Grading - Non Bridge Bond Participating	2	$419,107.49	$0.00	$398,152.12	$20,955.37	$419,107.49

Accounting Number	Funding Source	Amount Paid this Request	Revised Contract Amount	Funds Encumbered to Date	Paid Contractor to Date
1	Bridge Bonding	$101,383.76	$2,027,675.11	$2,027,675.11	$2,027,675.11
2	County Highway Preservation	$21,715.91	$448,533.87	$434,330.66	$434,318.28

Contract Item Status

Base/Alt	Line	Item	Description	Units	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
Base Bid	1	2401.503	TYPE S (TL-4) 36" BARRIER CONCRETE (3S52) (P)	L F	$113.10	505	0	$0.00	505	$57,115.50
Base Bid	2	2401.507	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE (3B52) (P)	C Y	$1,015.44	238	0	$0.00	238	$241,674.72
Base Bid	3	2401.508	REINFORCEMENT BARS (EPOXY COATED) (P)	LB	$1.60	75300	0	$0.00	75300	$120,480.00
Base Bid	4	2401.508	REINFORCEMENT BARS (STAINLESS-75KSI) (P)	LB	$5.26	320	0	$0.00	320	$1,683.20

Contract Item Status

Base/Alt	Line	Item	Description	Units	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
Base Bid	5	2401.618	BRIDGE SLAB CONCRETE (3YHPC-M) (P)	S F	$39.72	8838	0	$0.00	8838	$351,045.36
Base Bid	6	2401.601	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION	LS	$21,150.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$21,150.00
Base Bid	7	2401.601	SLOPE PREPARATION	LS	$33,950.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$33,950.00
Base Bid	8	2401.601	FOUNDATION PREPARATION PIER	LS	$71,174.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$71,174.00
Base Bid	9	2402.502	BEARING ASSEMBLY	EACH	$1,415.84	20	0	$0.00	20	$28,316.80
Base Bid	10	2402.502	ELASTOMERIC BEARING PAD	EACH	$140.23	10	0	$0.00	10	$1,402.30
Base Bid	11	2402.502	FLOOR DRAIN TYPE B706	EACH	$1,524.40	3	0	$0.00	3	$4,573.20
Base Bid	12	2405.503	PRESTRESSED CONCRETE BEAMS 35MH (P)	L F	$418.10	1251	0	$0.00	1251	$523,043.10
Base Bid	13	2406.503	EXPANSION JOINTS, DESIGN E8	L F	$195.30	68	0	$0.00	0	$0.00
Base Bid	14	2406.504	BRIDGE APPROACH PANELS	S Y	$383.66	153	0	$0.00	153	$58,699.98
Base Bid	15	2442.501	REMOVE EXISTING BRIDGE	LS	$60,899.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$60,899.00
Base Bid	16	2452.502	C-I-P CONCRETE TEST PILE 90 FT LONG 12"	EACH	$23,102.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$23,102.00
Base Bid	17	2452.502	C-I-P CONCRETE TEST PILE 100 FT LONG 12"	EACH	$24,564.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$24,564.00
Base Bid	18	2452.502	C-I-P CONCRETE TEST PILE 80 FT LONG 16"	EACH	$26,088.00	2	0	$0.00	2	$52,176.00
Base Bid	19	2452.502	PILE POINTS 12"	EACH	$286.00	14	0	$0.00	14	$4,004.00

Contract Item Status

Base/Alt	Line	Item	Description	Units	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
Base Bid	20	2452.502	PILE POINTS 16"	EACH	$346.00	12	0	$0.00	12	$4,152.00
Base Bid	21	2452.502	PILE REDRIVING	EACH	$1,000.00	2	0	$0.00	2	$2,000.00
Base Bid	22	2452.502	PILE ANALYSIS	EACH	$500.00	2	0	$0.00	2	$1,000.00
Base Bid	23	2452.603	C-I-P CONCRETE PILING 12"	L F	$46.73	1020	0	$0.00	1263.1	$59,024.66
Base Bid	24	2452.603	C-I-P CONCRETE PILING 16"	L F	$74.54	700	0	$0.00	1130.5	$84,267.47
Base Bid	25	2502.501	DRAINAGE SYSTEM TYPE (B910)	LS	$2,125.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$2,125.00
Base Bid	26	2511.504	GEOTEXTILE FILTER TYPE 7	S Y	$6.95	665	0	$0.00	1765	$12,266.75
Base Bid	27	2511.507	RANDOM RIPRAP CLASS II	C Y	$58.00	100	0	$0.00	97	$5,626.00
Base Bid	28	2511.507	RANDOM RIPRAP CLASS III	C Y	$58.00	1080	0	$0.00	745	$43,210.00
Base Bid	29	2011.601	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	LS	$28,800.00	0.8	0	$0.00	0.8	$23,040.00
Base Bid	30	2011.601	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	LS	$28,800.00	0.2	0	$0.00	0.2	$5,760.00
Base Bid	31	2021.501	MOBILIZATION	LS	$151,724.00	0.8	0	$0.00	0.8	$121,379.20
Base Bid	32	2021.501	MOBILIZATION	LS	$151,724.00	0.2	0	$0.00	0.2	$30,344.80
Base Bid	33	2031.502	FIELD OFFICE	EACH	$12,500.00	0.8	0	$0.00	0	$0.00

Contract Item Status

Base/Alt	Line	Item	Description	Units	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
Base Bid	34	2031.502	FIELD OFFICE	EACH	$12,500.00	0.2	0	$0.00	0	$0.00
Base Bid	35	2101.501	CLEARING AND GRUBBING	LS	$6,860.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$6,860.00
Base Bid	36	2104.502	REMOVE SIGN	EACH	$50.00	11	0	$0.00	11	$550.00
Base Bid	37	2104.503	SAWING BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT (FULL DEPTH)	L F	$16.00	49	0	$0.00	49	$784.00
Base Bid	38	2104.504	REMOVE BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT (P)	S Y	$7.83	2209	0	$0.00	2209	$17,296.47
Base Bid	39	2106.507	EXCAVATION - COMMON (P)	C Y	$10.55	4086	0	$0.00	4086	$43,107.30
Base Bid	40	2106.507	GRANULAR EMBANKMENT (CV) (P)	C Y	$17.54	1209	0	$0.00	1209	$21,205.86
Base Bid	41	2106.507	SELECT GRANULAR EMBANKMENT (CV) (P)	C Y	$17.54	1173	0	$0.00	1173	$20,574.42
Base Bid	42	2106.507	SELECT GRANULAR EMBANKMENT MOD 10% (CV) (P)	C Y	$17.54	789	0	$0.00	789	$13,839.06
Base Bid	43	2106.507	COMMON EMBANKMENT (CV) (P)	C Y	$6.61	1869	0	$0.00	1869	$12,354.09
Base Bid	44	2106.601	DEWATERING	LS	$6,500.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$6,500.00
Base Bid	45	2118.507	AGGREGATE SURFACING (CV) CLASS 5 (P)	C Y	$27.94	79	0	$0.00	79	$2,207.26
Base Bid	46	2211.507	AGGREGATE BASE (CV) CLASS 5 (P)	C Y	$27.94	538	0	$0.00	538	$15,031.72
Base Bid	47	2360.509	TYPE SP 12.5 WEARING COURSE MIXTURE (3,C)	TON	$170.25	510	0	$0.00	517	$88,019.25
Base Bid	48	2501.502	24" CS PIPE APRON	EACH	$905.20	2	0	$0.00	2	$1,810.40

Contract Item Status

Base/Alt	Line	Item	Description	Units	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
Base Bid	49	2501.503	24" CS PIPE CULVERT	L F	$106.29	75	0	$0.00	75	$7,971.75
Base Bid	50	2108.504	GEOTEXTILE FABRIC TYPE 3	S Y	$6.42	30	0	$0.00	28	$179.76
Base Bid	51	2108.504	GEOTEXTILE FABRIC TYPE 7	S Y	$6.42	590	0	$0.00	515	$3,306.30
Base Bid	52	2511.507	RANDOM RIPRAP CLASS II	C Y	$58.00	7	0	$0.00	13	$754.00
Base Bid	53	2511.507	RANDOM RIPRAP CLASS III	C Y	$58.00	405	0	$0.00	245	$14,210.00
Base Bid	54	2554.502	END TREATMENT-TANGENT TERMINAL	EACH	$3,425.00	4	0	$0.00	4	$13,700.00
Base Bid	55	2554.503	TRAFFIC BARRIER DESIGN TYPE 31	L F	$40.00	425	0	$0.00	325	$13,000.00
Base Bid	56	2554.503	TRAFFIC BARRIER DESIGN TRANSITION TYPE 31	L F	$186.00	100	0	$0.00	100	$18,600.00
Base Bid	57	2563.601	TRAFFIC CONTROL SUPERVISOR	LS	$1,000.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$1,000.00
Base Bid	58	2563.601	TRAFFIC CONTROL	LS	$4,800.00	0.8	0	$0.00	0.8	$3,840.00
Base Bid	59	2563.601	TRAFFIC CONTROL	LS	$4,800.00	0.2	0	$0.00	0.2	$960.00
Base Bid	60	2564.502	OBJECT MARKER	EACH	$185.00	4	0	$0.00	4	$740.00
Base Bid	61	2564.502	INSTALL SIGN PANEL TYPE C	EACH	$185.00	4	0	$0.00	3	$555.00
Base Bid	62	2573.501	EROSION CONTROL SUPERVISOR	LS	$1,500.00	1	0	$0.00	0	$0.00

Contract Item Status

Base/Alt	Line	Item	Description	Units	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
Base Bid	63	2573.502	CULVERT END CONTROLS	EACH	$169.00	1	0	$0.00	0	$0.00
Base Bid	64	2573.503	SILT FENCE, TYPE HI	L F	$4.49	5185	0	$0.00	3252	$14,601.48
Base Bid	65	2573.503	FLOTATION SILT CURTAIN TYPE MOVING WATER	L F	$19.50	495	0	$0.00	600	$11,700.00
Base Bid	66	2575.501	TURF ESTABLISHMENT	LS	$2,200.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$2,200.00
Base Bid	67	2575.504	ROLLED EROSION PREVENTION CATEGORY 20	S Y	$1.49	5298	0	$0.00	3428	$5,107.72
Base Bid	68	2575.504	ROLLED EROSION PREVENTION CATEGORY 25	S Y	$1.89	364	0	$0.00	2880	$5,443.20
Base Bid	69	2575.523	RAPID STABILIZATION METHOD 3	MGAL	$1,250.00	1.05	0	$0.00	0	$0.00
Base Bid	72	2582.503	6" SOLID LINE MULTI-COMPONENT	L F	$2.20	1840	0	$0.00	1868	$4,109.60
Base Bid	73	2582.503	4" DOUBLE SOLID LINE MULTI-COMPONENT	L F	$2.55	920	0	$0.00	950	$2,422.50
Base Bid Totals:								**$0.00**		**$2,447,790.18**

Project Category Totals

Project	Category	Amount This Request	Amount To Date
031-598-032	Non-Participating	$0.00	$415,904.94
031-598-032	Participating	$0.00	$2,031,885.24

Contract Change Item Status

Project	CC	Line	Item	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Contract Amount	New Item or Adj to Existing	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
031-598-032	CO1	74	2452.503 C-I-P CONCRETE PILING - PILE HAMMER RENTAL (LS)	$5,825.25	1	$5,825.25	ITM	$0.00	$0.00	1	$5,825.25
031-598-032	CO2	75	2401.508 REINFORCEMENT BARS (EPOXY COATED) (LB)	$2.0835	2484	$5,175.41	ITM	$0.00	$0.00	2484	$5,175.41
031-598-032	CO3	76	2401.508 REINFORCEMENT BARS (EPOXY COATED) (LB)	$1.615	1983	$3,202.55	ITM	$0.00	$0.00	1983	$3,202.55

Contract Change Item Status

Project	CC	Line	Item	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Contract Amount	New Item or Adj to Existing	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
Contract Change Totals:									**$0.00**		**$14,203.21**

Contract Change Totals

Number	Description	Effective Date	Amount
1	Bid Item 2452.503 C-I-P CONCRETE PILING 16" for pier 2 substantially over ran the Plan estimate (over 25%) and more piling needed to be delivered. There was a one week delay in getting more piling and the Engineer determined the need to pay for the additional rental cost of the pile hammer.	11/08/2023	$5,825.25
2	After beams were set, and during getting stool shots we noticed elevations were slightly off from plan. Talking to the design engineer, we believe the issue is a combination of beam age as well as some of the unpredictable effects due to the superelevation and curved alignment related to the fabricated beams. It was determined that we needed to raise the bridge deck 1 inch to accommodate the 9 inch deck and minimum build heights. With raising the bridge deck there is a need for an additional 770 (S417E)stool bars or 2,484 lbs. Therefore the Engineer added bid item 2401.508 REINFORCEMENT BARS (EPOXY COATED) to include the additional bars with shipping costs	03/22/2024	$5,175.41
3	The Bill of Reinforcement for the Superstructure on sheet B25 shows the wrong size for the stagger bars. Bars S416E should have ben S616E. The bars were already delivered on site, therefor the Engineer determined the need to order and deliver the correct bars. The scrap cost of the smaller, incorrect S416E bars was not worth the cost of shipping back, therefor the County will keep them for a future use.	04/17/2024	$3,202.55

Material On Hand Additions

Line	Item	Description	Date	Added	Comments

Material On Hand Balance

Line	Item	Description	Date	Added	Used	Remaining

Contract Total	**$2,461,993.39**

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

REQUEST FOR BOARD ACTION: RBA-2024-436

DEPARTMENT: Transportation
PRESENTER: Ryan Sutherland

TIME REQUESTED: < 5 Minutes

AGENDA ITEM:
Contract 63512 - 2024 Bituminous Paving Projects - Final Payment

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:
Approve final payment for Contract 63512 - 2024 Bituminous Projects and authorize the County Board Chairperson and Clerk to the County Board to sign the Certificate of Final Payment.

BACKGROUND:
Hawkinson Construction has completed the contract and it is recommended that final payment be processed. Contract 63512 included bituminous projects on CSAH 35, CSAH 62, County Road 560 and Goodland Township.

Bid Amount: $3,303,376.66
Final Amount: $3,394,173.68

Items that contributed to the contract overrun include density incentives paid to the contractor and work to construct a paved shoulder in the community of Inger.

COUNTY ATTORNEY REVIEW: Yes and/or Pending

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:
1. RBA

11/19/2024

RESULT:	**RECOMMENDED FOR CONSENT**	**NEXT: 11/26/2024 2:30 PM**

CERTIFICATE FOR FINAL PAYMENT

State Of Minnesota

County of Itasca

Project No.: SAP 031-635-012, SAP 031-662-023
CP 2021-01 & TP 2024-01

Contract No.: 63512

The County Board of Itasca County hereby recognizes that the work done by Hawkinson Construction, Inc. of Grand Rapids, MN, under contract with Itasca County, made and entered into on May 7, 2024, relating to the furnishing of materials, and/or, the construction of the above named project has been completed.

We hereby approve of the Engineer's Final Estimate hereto attached, including variations from the original plans, and hereby find the Contractor entitled to total compensation for said work according to said estimate.

Dated: _____, 2024

Signed: _____
Chairman, Itasca County Board

_____
Clerk to the County Board

CERTIFICATE OF PERFORMANCE FORM

County of Itasca

Project No.: SAP 031-635-012, SAP 031-662-023, CP 2021-01 & TP 2024-01

Name of Contractor: Hawkinson Construction, Inc.

Contract No.: 63512

Total Value of Work: $ 3,394,173.68

I HEREBY CERTIFY to the Board of commissioners of the above named County, that I have been in charge of the work required by the above described contract; that all of such work has been done and performed as measured by and in accordance with and pursuant to the terms of said contract.

Karin Grandia Digitally signed by Karin Grandia Date: 2024.11.07 09:19:17 -06'00'

Date

County Highway Engineer
Karin Grandia

Contract Number: 63512
Pay Request Number: 8

Project Number	Project Description
031-635-012	CSAH 35 - Bituminous Overlay & Aggregate Surfacing
2021-01	CR 560 (Goodland) Bituminous Rehabilitation and Aggregate Shouldering
SAP 031-662-023	CSAH 62 BITUMINOUS REHABILITATION AND AGGREGATE SHOULDERING

Contractor:	Hawkinson Construction Co., Inc. 501 W Co Rd 63 Grand Rapids, MN 55744	**Vendor Number:** **Up To Date:**	3050 10/29/2024

Contract Amount		**Funds Encumbered**	
Original Contract	$3,303,376.66	Original	$3,303,376.66
Contract Changes	$135,514.44	Additional	N/A
Revised Contract	$3,438,891.10	Total	$3,303,376.66

Work Certified To Date	
Base Bid Items	$3,264,134.15
Contract Changes	$130,039.53
Material On Hand	$0.00
Total	$3,394,173.68

Work Certified This Request	Work Certified To Date	Less Amount Retained	Less Previous Payments	Amount Paid This Request	Total Amount Paid To Date
$2,500.00	$3,394,173.68	$0.00	$3,222,090.00	$172,083.68	$3,394,173.68
	Percent: Retained: 0%			Percent Complete: 98.7%	

This is to certify that the items of work shown in this certificate of Pay Estimate have been actually furnished for the work comprising the above-mentioned projects in accordance with the plans and specifications heretofore approved.

Approved By

County/City/Project Engineer

Date 11/07/2024

Approved By Hawkinson Construction Co., Inc.

Contractor

Date 10/30/24

Payment Summary				
No.	Up To Date	Work Certified Per Request	Amount Retained Per Request	Amount Paid Per Request
1	2024-05-20	$862,609.11	$43,130.46	$819,478.65
2	2024-06-04	$1,595,750.30	$79,787.51	$1,515,962.79
3	2024-06-14	$401,920.47	$20,096.02	$381,824.45
4	2024-06-27	$90,082.25	$4,504.12	$85,578.13
5	2024-07-12	$10,410.00	$520.50	$9,889.50
6	2024-10-01	$375,444.50	$18,772.22	$356,672.28
7	2024-10-15	$55,457.05	$2,772.85	$52,684.20
8	2024-10-29	$2,500.00	($169,583.68)	$172,083.68

Funding Category Name	Funding Category Number	Work Certified to Date	Less Amount Retained	Less Previous Payments	Amount Paid this Request	Total Amount Paid to Date
County Road 560	2	$417,606.01	$0.00	$396,725.70	$20,880.31	$417,606.01
CSAH 35	1	$2,485,491.04	$0.00	$2,361,216.49	$124,274.55	$2,485,491.04
CSAH 62	1	$433,401.55	$0.00	$409,356.48	$24,045.07	$433,401.55
Goodland		$57,675.08	$0.00	$54,791.33	$2,883.75	$57,675.08

Accounting Number	Funding Source	Amount Paid this Request	Revised Contract Amount	Funds Encumbered to Date	Paid Contractor to Date
1	Regular (CSAH)	$148,319.62	$2,954,963.63	$2,888,524.71	$2,918,892.59
2	County Highway Preservation	$20,880.31	$419,887.47	$414,851.95	$417,606.01
3	Local	$2,883.75	$64,040.00	$0.00	$57,675.08

Contract Item Status								
Base/Alt	Line	Item	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
Base Bid	1	2021.501 MOBILIZATION (LS)	$22,500.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$22,500.00
Base Bid	2	2104.502 REMOVE ECCENTRIC LOADER BCT (EACH)	$600.00	10	0	$0.00	7	$4,200.00
Base Bid	3	2104.503 REMOVE GUARDRAIL-PLATE BEAM (L F)	$20.00	250	0	$0.00	175	$3,500.00
Base Bid	4	2118.509 AGGREGATE SURFACING CLASS 1 (TON)	$33.00	12294	0	$0.00	11060.8	$365,006.40
Base Bid	5	2231.509 BITUMINOUS PATCHING MIXTURE (TON)	$69.75	6198	0	$0.00	6375.55	$444,694.61
Base Bid	6	2232.504 MILL BITUMINOUS SURFACE (1.5") (S Y)	$5.97	2136	0	$0.00	2267	$13,533.99

Contract Item Status

Base/Alt	Line	Item	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
Base Bid	7	2360.509 TYPE SP 9.5 WEARING COURSE MIXTURE (2,B) (TON)	$69.75	19176	0	$0.00	19736.24	$1,376,602.74
Base Bid	8	2540.602 MAIL BOX SUPPORT (EACH)	$115.00	34	0	$0.00	30	$3,450.00
Base Bid	9	2540.602 RELOCATE MAIL BOX SUPPORT (EACH)	$100.00	70	0	$0.00	53	$5,300.00
Base Bid	10	2554.502 END TREATMENT-TANGENT TERMINAL (EACH)	$4,000.00	10	0	$0.00	7	$28,000.00
Base Bid	11	2554.503 TRAFFIC BARRIER DESIGN TYPE 31 (L F)	$62.00	250	0	$0.00	175	$10,850.00
Base Bid	12	2554.603 RAISE GUARDRAIL (L F)	$25.00	1768	0	$0.00	1312.5	$32,812.50
Base Bid	13	2563.601 TRAFFIC CONTROL (LS)	$6,526.36	1	0	$0.00	1	$6,526.36
Base Bid	14	2580.503 INTERIM PAVEMENT MARKING (L F)	$0.14	85196	0	$0.00	97370	$13,631.80
Base Bid	15	2582.503 4" SOLID LINE MULTI-COMPONENT (L F)	$0.37	177921	0	$0.00	178296	$65,969.52
Base Bid	16	2582.503 4" BROKEN LINE MULTI-COMPONENT (L F)	$0.37	9584	0	$0.00	9377	$3,469.49
Base Bid	17	2582.503 4" DOUBLE SOLID LINE MULTI-COMPONENT (L F)	$0.74	32356	0	$0.00	32335	$23,927.90
Base Bid	1	2021.501 MOBILIZATION (LS)	$15,000.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$15,000.00
Base Bid	2	2118.501 AGGREGATE SURFACING CLASS 1 (TON)	$27.00	1887	0	$0.00	2170.7	$58,608.90

Contract Item Status

Base/Alt	Line	Item	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
Base Bid	3	2231.509 BITUMINOUS PATCHING MIXTURE (TON)	$72.00	1009	0	$0.00	1001.34	$72,096.48
Base Bid	4	2360.501 TYPE SP 9.5 WEARING COURSE MIX (2,B) (TON)	$66.00	3922	0	$0.00	3811.5	$251,559.00
Base Bid	5	2540.602 MAIL BOX SUPPORT (EACH)	$115.00	5	0	$0.00	4	$460.00
Base Bid	6	2540.602 RELOCATE MAIL BOX SUPPORT (EACH)	$100.00	12	0	$0.00	12	$1,200.00
Base Bid	7	2563.601 TRAFFIC CONTROL (LS)	$2,926.36	1	0	$0.00	1	$2,926.36
Base Bid	8	2580.503 INTERIM PAVEMENT MARKING (L F)	$0.14	10656	0	$0.00	0	$0.00
Base Bid	9	2582.503 4" SOLID LINE PAINT (L F)	$0.25	38826	0	$0.00	35328	$8,832.00
Base Bid	10	2582.503 4" BROKEN LINE PAINT (L F)	$0.25	951	0	$0.00	2363	$590.75
Base Bid	11	2582.503 4" DOUBLE SOLID LINE PAINT (L F)	$0.50	2531	0	$0.00	2594	$1,297.00
Base Bid	1	2021.501 MOBILIZATION (LS)	$21,000.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$21,000.00
Base Bid	2	2104.503 REMOVE CABLE GUARDRAIL (L F)	$8.50	205	0	$0.00	205	$1,742.50
Base Bid	3	2118.509 AGGREGATE SURFACING CLASS 1 (TON)	$22.00	959	0	$0.00	762.2	$16,768.40
Base Bid	4	2231.509 BITUMINOUS PATCHING MIXTURE (TON)	$66.00	798	0	$0.00	0	$0.00
Base Bid	5	2232.504 MILL BITUMINOUS SURFACE (1.5") (S Y)	$1.19	30901	0	$0.00	38611.46	$45,947.64

Contract Item Status								
Base/Alt	Line	Item	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
Base Bid	6	2232.504 MILL BITUMINOUS SURFACE (2.0") (S Y)	$1.32	10801	0	$0.00	0	$0.00
Base Bid	7	2360.509 TYPE SP 9.5 WEARING COURSE MIXTURE (2,B) (TON)	$60.00	3966	0	$0.00	4622.38	$277,342.80
Base Bid	8	2506.502 ADJUST FRAME AND RING CASTING (EACH)	$305.16	8	0	$0.00	15	$4,577.40
Base Bid	9	2540.602 MAIL BOX SUPPORT (EACH)	$115.00	6	0	$0.00	7	$805.00
Base Bid	10	2540.602 RELOCATE MAIL BOX SUPPORT (EACH)	$100.00	14	0	$0.00	47	$4,700.00
Base Bid	11	2554.502 END TREATMENT-TANGENT TERMINAL (EACH)	$4,000.00	3	0	$0.00	3	$12,000.00
Base Bid	12	2554.503 TRAFFIC BARRIER DESIGN TYPE 31 (L F)	$85.00	75	0	$0.00	75	$6,375.00
Base Bid	13	2554.603 RAISE GUARDRAIL (L F)	$40.00	64	0	$0.00	64	$2,560.00
Base Bid	14	2563.601 TRAFFIC CONTROL (LS)	$3,726.36	1	0	$0.00	1	$3,726.36
Base Bid	15	2574.507 COMMON TOPSOIL BORROW (C Y)	$48.04	40	0	$0.00	81	$3,891.24
Base Bid	16	2575.501 TURF ESTABLISHMENT (LS)	$2,500.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$2,500.00
Base Bid	17	2580.503 INTERIM PAVEMENT MARKING (L F)	$0.15	11905	0	$0.00	1152	$172.80
Base Bid	18	2582.503 4" SOLID LINE MULTI-COMPONENT (L F)	$0.37	23650	0	$0.00	23633	$8,744.21

Contract Item Status

Base/Alt	Line	Item	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
Base Bid	19	2582.503 4" DOUBLE SOLID LINE MULTI-COMPONENT (L F)	$0.74	11905	0	$0.00	11950	$8,843.00
Base Bid	20	2582.503 24" SOLID LINE PREFORM THERMO GROUND IN (L F)	$25.00	72	0	$0.00	72	$1,800.00
Base Bid	21	2582.518 PAVEMENT MESSAGE PREFORM THERMOPLASTIC GROUND IN (S F)	$33.00	124	0	$0.00	124	$4,092.00
Base Bid Totals:						**$0.00**		**$3,264,134.15**

Project Category Totals

Project	Category	Amount This Request	Amount To Date
2021-01	2021-01	$0.00	$412,570.49
SAP 031-662-023	031-662-023	$0.00	$427,588.35
031-635-012	031-635-012	$0.00	$2,423,975.31

Contract Change Item Status

Project	CC	Line	Item	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Contract Amount	New Item or Adj to Existing	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
031-635-012	BK1	20	2360 Bituminous Density Incentive (LS)	$10,765.72	1	$10,765.72	ITM	0	$0.00	1	$10,765.72
2021-01	BK2	19	2360 Bituminous Density Incentive (LS)	$5,035.52	1	$5,035.52	ITM	0	$0.00	1	$5,035.52
SAP 031-662-023	BK3	22	2360 Bituminous Density Incentive (LS)	$3,313.20	1	$3,313.20	ITM	0	$0.00	1	$3,313.20
031-635-012	CO1	18	2112.619 SHOULDER PREPARATION (RDST)	$178.00	45	$8,010.00	ITM	0	$0.00	45	$8,010.00
031-635-012	CO1	19	2360.509 TYPE SP 9.5 WEARING COURSE MIXTURE (2,B) (TON)	$69.75	600	$41,850.00	ITM	0	$0.00	612.76	$42,740.01
2021-01	CO2	12	2021.501 MOBILIZATION (LS)	$1,502.00	1	$1,502.00	ITM	0	$0.00	1	$1,502.00
2021-01	CO2	13	2106.507 EXCAVATION - COMMON (C Y)	$74.00	160	$11,840.00	ITM	0	$0.00	35	$2,590.00
2021-01	CO2	14	2118.507 AGGREGATE SURFACING (CV) CLASS 1 (C Y)	$68.00	80	$5,440.00	ITM	0	$0.00	15	$1,020.00
2021-01	CO2	15	2231.508 MIXTURE FOR JOINTS AND CRACKS (LB)	$2.00	500	$1,000.00	ITM	0	$0.00	500	$1,000.00

Contract Change Item Status

Project	CC	Line	Item	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Contract Amount	New Item or Adj to Existing	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
2021-01	CO2	16	2232.504 MILL BITUMINOUS SURFACE (S Y)	$13.00	330	$4,290.00	ITM	0	$0.00	285	$3,705.00
2021-01	CO2	17	2360.509 TYPE SP 9.5 WEARING COURSE MIXTURE (2,B) (TON)	$88.00	436	$38,368.00	ITM	0	$0.00	525.66	$46,258.08
2021-01	CO2	18	2563.601 TRAFFIC CONTROL (LS)	$1,600.00	1	$1,600.00	ITM	0	$0.00	1	$1,600.00
SAP 031-662-023	CO3	23	2575.501 TURF ESTABLISHMENT (LS)	$2,500.00	1	$2,500.00	ITM	1	$2,500.00	1	$2,500.00
Contract Change Totals:									**$2,500.00**		**$130,039.53**

Contract Change Totals

Number	Description	Effective Date	Amount
1		06/07/2024	$10,765.72
2		06/07/2024	$5,035.52
3	Bituminous Density Incentive	10/15/2024	$3,313.20
1	Construct 5' bituminous shoulder from County Road 146 approximately 5000' to community pow wow grounds.	05/15/2024	$49,860.00
2	Addendum #1 is hereby added to the contract by Change Order #2	06/04/2024	$64,040.00
3	Additional Turf Establishment	10/29/2024	$2,500.00

Material On Hand Additions

Line	Item	Description	Date	Added	Comments

Material On Hand Balance

Line	Item	Description	Date	Added	Used	Remaining

Contract Total	**$3,394,173.68**

Contract Item Status by Funding Breakdown

Funding Cat	Line	Item	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
County Road 560	1	2021.501 MOBILIZATION (LS)	$15,000.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$15,000.00
County Road 560	2	2118.501 AGGREGATE SURFACING CLASS 1 (TON)	$27.00	1887	0	$0.00	2170.7	$58,608.90

Contract Item Status by Funding Breakdown

Funding Cat	Line	Item	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
County Road 560	3	2231.509 BITUMINOUS PATCHING MIXTURE (TON)	$72.00	1009	0	$0.00	1001.34	$72,096.48
County Road 560	4	2360.501 TYPE SP 9.5 WEARING COURSE MIX (2,B) (TON)	$66.00	3922	0	$0.00	3811.5	$251,559.00
County Road 560	5	2540.602 MAIL BOX SUPPORT (EACH)	$115.00	5	0	$0.00	4	$460.00
County Road 560	6	2540.602 RELOCATE MAIL BOX SUPPORT (EACH)	$100.00	12	0	$0.00	12	$1,200.00
County Road 560	7	2563.601 TRAFFIC CONTROL (LS)	$2,926.36	1	0	$0.00	1	$2,926.36
County Road 560	8	2580.503 INTERIM PAVEMENT MARKING (L F)	$0.14	10656	0	$0.00	0	$0.00
County Road 560	9	2582.503 4" SOLID LINE PAINT (L F)	$0.25	38826	0	$0.00	35328	$8,832.00
County Road 560	10	2582.503 4" BROKEN LINE PAINT (L F)	$0.25	951	0	$0.00	2363	$590.75
County Road 560	11	2582.503 4" DOUBLE SOLID LINE PAINT (L F)	$0.50	2531	0	$0.00	2594	$1,297.00
County Road 560	19	2360 Bituminous Density Incentive (LS)	$5,035.52	1	0	$0.00	1	$5,035.52
CSAH 35	1	2021.501 MOBILIZATION (LS)	$22,500.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$22,500.00
CSAH 35	2	2104.502 REMOVE ECCENTRIC LOADER BCT (EACH)	$600.00	10	0	$0.00	7	$4,200.00
CSAH 35	3	2104.503 REMOVE GUARDRAIL-PLATE BEAM (L F)	$20.00	250	0	$0.00	175	$3,500.00

Contract Item Status by Funding Breakdown

Funding Cat	Line	Item	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
CSAH 35	4	2118.509 AGGREGATE SURFACING CLASS 1 (TON)	$33.00	12294	0	$0.00	11060.8	$365,006.40
CSAH 35	5	2231.509 BITUMINOUS PATCHING MIXTURE (TON)	$69.75	6198	0	$0.00	6375.549964157	$444,694.61
CSAH 35	6	2232.504 MILL BITUMINOUS SURFACE (1.5") (S Y)	$5.97	2136	0	$0.00	2267	$13,533.99
CSAH 35	7	2360.509 TYPE SP 9.5 WEARING COURSE MIXTURE (2,B) (TON)	$69.75	19176	0	$0.00	19736.24	$1,376,602.74
CSAH 35	8	2540.602 MAIL BOX SUPPORT (EACH)	$115.00	34	0	$0.00	30	$3,450.00
CSAH 35	9	2540.602 RELOCATE MAIL BOX SUPPORT (EACH)	$100.00	70	0	$0.00	53	$5,300.00
CSAH 35	10	2554.502 END TREATMENT-TANGENT TERMINAL (EACH)	$4,000.00	10	0	$0.00	7	$28,000.00
CSAH 35	11	2554.503 TRAFFIC BARRIER DESIGN TYPE 31 (L F)	$62.00	250	0	$0.00	175	$10,850.00
CSAH 35	12	2554.603 RAISE GUARDRAIL (L F)	$25.00	1768	0	$0.00	1312.5	$32,812.50
CSAH 35	13	2563.601 TRAFFIC CONTROL (LS)	$6,526.36	1	0	$0.00	1	$6,526.36
CSAH 35	14	2580.503 INTERIM PAVEMENT MARKING (L F)	$0.14	85196	0	$0.00	97370	$13,631.80
CSAH 35	15	2582.503 4" SOLID LINE MULTI-COMPONENT (L F)	$0.37	177921	0	$0.00	178296	$65,969.52
CSAH 35	16	2582.503 4" BROKEN LINE MULTI-COMPONENT (L F)	$0.37	9584	0	$0.00	9377	$3,469.49

Contract Item Status by Funding Breakdown

Funding Cat	Line	Item	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
CSAH 35	17	2582.503 4" DOUBLE SOLID LINE MULTI-COMPONENT (L F)	$0.74	32356	0	$0.00	32335	$23,927.90
CSAH 35	18	2112.619 SHOULDER PREPARATION (RDST)	$178.00	45	0	$0.00	45	$8,010.00
CSAH 35	19	2360.509 TYPE SP 9.5 WEARING COURSE MIXTURE (2,B) (TON)	$69.75	600	0	$0.00	612.76	$42,740.01
CSAH 35	20	2360 Bituminous Density Incentive (LS)	$10,765.72	1	0	$0.00	1	$10,765.72
CSAH 62	1	2021.501 MOBILIZATION (LS)	$21,000.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$21,000.00
CSAH 62	2	2104.503 REMOVE CABLE GUARDRAIL (L F)	$8.50	205	0	$0.00	205	$1,742.50
CSAH 62	3	2118.509 AGGREGATE SURFACING CLASS 1 (TON)	$22.00	959	0	$0.00	762.2	$16,768.40
CSAH 62	4	2231.509 BITUMINOUS PATCHING MIXTURE (TON)	$66.00	798	0	$0.00	0	$0.00
CSAH 62	5	2232.504 MILL BITUMINOUS SURFACE (1.5") (S Y)	$1.19	30901	0	$0.00	38611.46218487 4	$45,947.64
CSAH 62	6	2232.504 MILL BITUMINOUS SURFACE (2.0") (S Y)	$1.32	10801	0	$0.00	0	$0.00
CSAH 62	7	2360.509 TYPE SP 9.5 WEARING COURSE MIXTURE (2,B) (TON)	$60.00	3966	0	$0.00	4622.38	$277,342.80
CSAH 62	8	2506.502 ADJUST FRAME AND RING CASTING (EACH)	$305.16	8	0	$0.00	15	$4,577.40

Contract Item Status by Funding Breakdown

Funding Cat	Line	Item	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
CSAH 62	9	2540.602 MAIL BOX SUPPORT (EACH)	$115.00	6	0	$0.00	7	$805.00
CSAH 62	10	2540.602 RELOCATE MAIL BOX SUPPORT (EACH)	$100.00	14	0	$0.00	47	$4,700.00
CSAH 62	11	2554.502 END TREATMENT-TANGENT TERMINAL (EACH)	$4,000.00	3	0	$0.00	3	$12,000.00
CSAH 62	12	2554.503 TRAFFIC BARRIER DESIGN TYPE 31 (L F)	$85.00	75	0	$0.00	75	$6,375.00
CSAH 62	13	2554.603 RAISE GUARDRAIL (L F)	$40.00	64	0	$0.00	64	$2,560.00
CSAH 62	14	2563.601 TRAFFIC CONTROL (LS)	$3,726.36	1	0	$0.00	1	$3,726.36
CSAH 62	15	2574.507 COMMON TOPSOIL BORROW (C Y)	$48.04	40	0	$0.00	81	$3,891.24
CSAH 62	16	2575.501 TURF ESTABLISHMENT (LS)	$2,500.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$2,500.00
CSAH 62	17	2580.503 INTERIM PAVEMENT MARKING (L F)	$0.15	11905	0	$0.00	1152	$172.80
CSAH 62	18	2582.503 4" SOLID LINE MULTI-COMPONENT (L F)	$0.37	23650	0	$0.00	23633	$8,744.21
CSAH 62	19	2582.503 4" DOUBLE SOLID LINE MULTI-COMPONENT (L F)	$0.74	11905	0	$0.00	11950	$8,843.00
CSAH 62	20	2582.503 24" SOLID LINE PREFORM THERMO GROUND IN (L F)	$25.00	72	0	$0.00	72	$1,800.00
CSAH 62	21	2582.518 PAVEMENT MESSAGE PREFORM THERMOPLASTIC GROUND IN (S F)	$33.00	124	0	$0.00	124	$4,092.00

Contract Item Status by Funding Breakdown

Funding Cat	Line	Item	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
CSAH 62	22	2360 Bituminous Density Incentive (LS)	$3,313.20	1	0	$0.00	1	$3,313.20
CSAH 62	23	2575.501 TURF ESTABLISHMENT (LS)	$2,500.00	1	1	$2,500.00	1	$2,500.00
Goodland	12	2021.501 MOBILIZATION (LS)	$1,502.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$1,502.00
Goodland	13	2106.507 EXCAVATION - COMMON (C Y)	$74.00	160	0	$0.00	35	$2,590.00
Goodland	14	2118.507 AGGREGATE SURFACING (CV) CLASS 1 (C Y)	$68.00	80	0	$0.00	15	$1,020.00
Goodland	15	2231.508 MIXTURE FOR JOINTS AND CRACKS (LB)	$2.00	500	0	$0.00	500	$1,000.00
Goodland	16	2232.504 MILL BITUMINOUS SURFACE (S Y)	$13.00	330	0	$0.00	285	$3,705.00
Goodland	17	2360.509 TYPE SP 9.5 WEARING COURSE MIXTURE (2,B) (TON)	$88.00	436	0	$0.00	525.66	$46,258.08
Goodland	18	2563.601 TRAFFIC CONTROL (LS)	$1,600.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$1,600.00
Totals:						**$2,500.00**		**$3,394,173.68**

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

REQUEST FOR BOARD ACTION: RBA-2024-443

DEPARTMENT: Transportation
TIME REQUESTED: < 5 Minutes
PRESENTER: Rachel Metelak

AGENDA ITEM:
Contract 65205 - Grading, Aggregate Base & Bituminous Surfacing - Final Payment Request

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:
Approve final payment for Contract 65205, a grading and base project on CSAH 52, and authorize the County Board Chairperson and Clerk to the County Board to sign the necessary documents.

BACKGROUND:
TNT Construction Group, LLC has completed the grading, base & bituminous project on CSAH 52 from CR 340 to CR 342, and it is recommended that final payment be processed.

Bid Amount: $2,698,800.00
Final Amount: $2,590,937.54

COUNTY ATTORNEY REVIEW: N/A

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:
1. 5205 Closeout packet for Board

11/19/2024

RESULT:	**RECOMMENDED FOR CONSENT**	**NEXT: 11/26/2024 2:30 PM**

CERTIFICATE FOR FINAL PAYMENT

State of Minnesota

Project No.: SAP 031-652-005

County of Itasca

Contract No.: 65205

The County Board of Itasca County hereby recognizes that the work done by TNT Construction Group, LLC of Grand Rapids, MN, under contract with Itasca County, made and entered into on February 27, 2024, relating to the furnishing of materials, and/or, the construction of the above-named project has been completed.

We hereby approve of the Engineer's Final Estimate hereto attached, including variations from the original plans, and hereby find the Contractor entitled to total compensation for said work according to said estimate.

Dated: _____, 2024

Signed: _____

Chairman, Itasca County Board

_____

Clerk to the County Board

CERTIFICATE OF PERFORMANCE FORM

County of Itasca

Project No.: SAP 031-652-005
CSAH 52 – Grading, Aggregate Base & Bituminous Surfacing

Name of Contractor: TNT Construction Group, LLC

Contract No.: 65205

Total Value of Work: $2,590,937.54

I HEREBY CERTIFY to the Board of commissioners of the above named County, that I have been in charge of the work required by the above described contract; that all of such work has been done and performed as measured by and in accordance with and pursuant to the terms of said contract.

11-13-2024
Date

Karin Grandia
County Highway Engineer
Karin Grandia, P.E.

cc County Auditor
State Aid Engineer
County Highway Engineer

** Required for all State Aid and Federal Aid Projects

Contract Number: 65205
Pay Request Number: 11

Project Number	Project Description
031-652-005	CSAH 52 Grading & Aggregate Base

Contractor:	TNT Construction Group LLC 40 County Road 63 Grand Rapids, MN 55744	**Vendor Number:** **Up To Date:**	 11/06/2024

Contract Amount		**Funds Encumbered**	
Original Contract	$2,698,800.00	Original	$2,698,800.00
Contract Changes	($33,360.40)	Additional	N/A
Revised Contract	$2,665,439.60	Total	$2,698,800.00

Work Certified To Date	
Base Bid Items	$2,554,007.10
Contract Changes	$31,376.60
Material On Hand	$5,553.84
Total	$2,590,937.54

Work Certified This Request	Work Certified To Date	Less Amount Retained	Less Previous Payments	Amount Paid This Request	Total Amount Paid To Date
$0.00	$2,590,937.54	$0.00	$2,461,390.66	$129,546.88	$2,590,937.54
		Percent: Retained: 0%			Percent Complete: 97.2%

This is to certify that the items of work shown in this certificate of Pay Estimate have been actually furnished for the work comprising the above-mentioned projects in accordance with the plans and specifications heretofore approved.

Approved By
Rachel Metelak
County/City/Project Engineer

11/6/2024
Date

Approved By TNT Construction Group LLC
Dominic Ellison
Contractor

11/13/2024
Date

Payment Summary				
No.	Up To Date	Work Certified Per Request	Amount Retained Per Request	Amount Paid Per Request
1	2024-05-21	$117,458.49	$5,872.92	$111,585.57
2	2024-06-03	$267,545.27	$13,377.27	$254,168.00
3	2024-06-17	$544,216.15	$27,210.81	$517,005.34
4	2024-06-26	$171,511.73	$8,575.58	$162,936.15
5	2024-07-16	$401,539.04	$20,076.95	$381,462.09
6	2024-07-31	$373,875.88	$18,693.80	$355,182.08
7	2024-08-20	$492,805.50	$24,640.27	$468,165.23
8	2024-09-03	$97,730.27	$4,886.52	$92,843.75
9	2024-09-13	$32,975.27	$1,648.76	$31,326.51
10	2024-11-05	$91,279.94	$4,564.00	$86,715.94
11	2024-11-06	$0.00	($129,546.88)	$129,546.88

Funding Category Name	Funding Category Number	Work Certified to Date	Less Amount Retained	Less Previous Payments	Amount Paid this Request	Total Amount Paid to Date
CSAH	1	$2,590,937.54	$0.00	$2,461,390.66	$129,546.88	$2,590,937.54

Accounting Number	Funding Source	Amount Paid this Request	Revised Contract Amount	Funds Encumbered to Date	Paid Contractor to Date
1	Regular (CSAH)	$129,546.88	$2,665,439.60	$2,698,800.00	$2,590,937.54

Contract Item Status										
Base/Alt	Line	Item	Description	Units	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
Base Bid	1	2021.501/00 010	MOBILIZATION	LS	$255,926.78	1	0	$0.00	1	$255,926.78
Base Bid	2	2051.501/00 010	MAINT AND RESTORATION OF HAUL ROADS	LS	$1.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$1.00
Base Bid	5	2104.503/00 205	SAWING BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT (FULL DEPTH)	L F	$4.50	52	0	$0.00	52	$234.00
Base Bid	6	2104.503/00 255	REMOVE PIPE CULVERTS	L F	$8.50	764	0	$0.00	724	$6,154.00
Base Bid	7	2104.504/00 080	REMOVE CONCRETE DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT	S Y	$18.00	25	0	$0.00	26	$468.00
Base Bid	8	2104.504/00 120	REMOVE BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT (P)	S Y	$2.05	3731	0	$0.00	3731	$7,648.55

Contract Item Status

Base/Alt	Line	Item	Description	Units	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
Base Bid	9	2106.507/00 010	EXCAVATION - COMMON (P)	C Y	$2.10	86639	0	$0.00	86639	$181,941.90
Base Bid	10	2106.507/00 030	EXCAVATION - MUCK	C Y	$6.05	12773	0	$0.00	15925	$96,346.25
Base Bid	11	2106.507/00 080	SELECT GRANULAR EMBANKMENT (CV) (P)	C Y	$9.40	44710	0	$0.00	44710	$420,274.00
Base Bid	12	2106.507/00 130	COMMON EMBANKMENT (CV) (P)	C Y	$6.25	56071	0	$0.00	56071	$350,443.75
Base Bid	13	2106.603/00 030	OBLITERATE OLD ROADWAY	L F	$3.25	2880	0	$0.00	2880	$9,360.00
Base Bid	14	2118.507	AGGREGATE SURFACING (CV) CLASS 5 MOD (P)	C Y	$34.50	2745	0	$0.00	2745	$94,702.50
Base Bid	15	2118.509/00 010	AGGREGATE SURFACING CLASS 1	TON	$39.50	1311	0	$0.00	206	$8,137.00
Base Bid	16	2123.610/00 440	1.5 CU YD BACKHOE	HOUR	$300.00	100	0	$0.00	4	$1,200.00
Base Bid	17	2130.523/00 010	WATER	MGAL	$60.00	250	0	$0.00	250	$15,000.00
Base Bid	18	2211.507/00 170	AGGREGATE BASE (CV) CLASS 5 (P)	C Y	$34.50	17540	0	$0.00	17540	$605,130.00
Base Bid	19	2360.509/12 300	TYPE SP 9.5 WEARING COURSE MIXTURE (2,C)	TON	$99.00	771	0	$0.00	780.3	$77,249.70
Base Bid	20	2360.509/32 305	TYPE SP 19.0 NON WEARING COURSE MIXTURE (2,C)	TON	$99.00	582	0	$0.00	611.1	$60,498.90

Contract Item Status

Base/Alt	Line	Item	Description	Units	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
Base Bid	21	2451.507/00270	COARSE AGGREGATE BEDDING (CV) (P)	C Y	$40.00	371	0	$0.00	371	$14,840.00
Base Bid	22	2501.502/04024	24" GS PIPE APRON	EACH	$530.00	18	0	$0.00	18	$9,540.00
Base Bid	23	2501.502/19018	18" CAS SAFETY APRON AND GRATE DESIGN 3128	EACH	$1,050.00	70	0	$0.00	66	$69,300.00
Base Bid	24	2501.503/00018	18" CAS PIPE CULVERT	L F	$65.00	1492	0	$0.00	1408	$91,520.00
Base Bid	25	2501.503/05024	24" CP PIPE CULVERT	L F	$68.00	610	0	$0.00	606	$41,208.00
Base Bid	26	2511.507/00013	RANDOM RIPRAP CLASS II	C Y	$115.00	23	0	$0.00	23	$2,645.00
Base Bid	27	2531.503/04180	CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER DESIGN D418	L F	$25.00	1150	0	$0.00	1162	$29,050.00
Base Bid	28	2531.504/006060	6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT	S Y	$235.00	12	0	$0.00	12	$2,820.00
Base Bid	29	2540.602/00155	RELOCATE MAIL BOX SUPPORT	EACH	$115.00	53	0	$0.00	61	$7,015.00
Base Bid	30	2540.602/00158	RELOCATE MAIL BOX	EACH	$10.00	53	0	$0.00	61	$610.00
Base Bid	31	2563.601/00010	TRAFFIC CONTROL	LS	$10,000.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$10,000.00
Base Bid	32	2563.610/00011	FLAGGER	HOUR	$85.00	50	0	$0.00	0	$0.00

Contract Item Status

Base/Alt	Line	Item	Description	Units	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
Base Bid	33	2573.501/00025	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION EXIT	LS	$2,500.00	1	0	$0.00	0	$0.00
Base Bid	34	2573.501/00030	EROSION CONTROL SUPERVISOR	LS	$5,000.00	1	0	$0.00	1	$5,000.00
Base Bid	35	2573.503/00023	SILT FENCE, TYPE MS	L F	$3.50	1000	0	$0.00	645	$2,257.50
Base Bid	36	2573.503/00064	SEDIMENT CONTROL LOG TYPE COMPOST	L F	$4.05	570	0	$0.00	0	$0.00
Base Bid	37	2573.503/00065	SEDIMENT CONTROL LOG TYPE ROCK	L F	$15.00	212	0	$0.00	204	$3,060.00
Base Bid	38	2574.508/00013	FERTILIZER TYPE 3	LB	$1.00	6324	0	$0.00	6350	$6,350.00
Base Bid	39	2575.504/00020	MULCH MATERIAL TYPE 4 (P)	S Y	$0.27	153041	0	$0.00	153041	$41,321.07
Base Bid	40	2575.504/00110	RAPID STABILIZATION METHOD 4	S Y	$1.90	1160	0	$0.00	0	$0.00
Base Bid	41	2575.504/00320	ROLLED EROSION PREVENTION CATEGORY 20	S Y	$1.60	5155	0	$0.00	3369	$5,390.40
Base Bid	42	2575.505/00021	SEEDING (P)	ACRE	$49.00	31.6	0	$0.00	31.6	$1,548.40
Base Bid	43	2575.505/00025	DISK ANCHORING	ACRE	$49.00	31.6	0	$0.00	31.6	$1,548.40
Base Bid	44	2575.508/25141	SEED MIXTURE 25-141	LB	$5.50	1513	0	$0.00	1520	$8,360.00

Contract Item Status

Base/Alt	Line	Item	Description	Units	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
Base Bid	45	2575.509/00030	MULCH MATERIAL TYPE 3	TON	$149.00	42.1	0	$0.00	18	$2,682.00
Base Bid	46	2580.503/00010	INTERIM PAVEMENT MARKING	L F	$0.60	1476	0	$0.00	2900	$1,740.00
Base Bid	47	2582.503/10104	4" SOLID LINE PAINT	L F	$1.00	2952	0	$0.00	5485	$5,485.00
Base Bid	48	2582.503/40106	6" SOLID LINE MULTI-COMPONENT GROUND IN (WR)	L F	$2.00	2952	0	$0.00	0	$0.00
Base Bid Totals:								**$0.00**		**$2,554,007.10**

Project Category Totals

Project	Category	Amount This Request	Amount To Date
031-652-005		$0.00	$2,554,007.10

Contract Change Item Status

Project	CC	Line	Item	Unit Price	Contract Quantity	Contract Amount	New Item or Adj to Existing	Quantity This Request	Amount This Request	Quantity To Date	Amount To Date
031-652-005	BK1	51	2360 Bituminous Density Incentive (LS)	$2,316.60	1	$2,316.60	ITM	$0.00	$0.00	1	$2,316.60
031-652-005	CO1	44	2575.508/25141 SEED MIXTURE 25-141 (LB)	$5.50	-354	($1,947.00)	ADJ				
031-652-005	CO1	49	2575.508 SEED MIXTURE 36-311 (LB)	$60.00	156	$9,360.00	ITM	$0.00	$0.00	156	$9,360.00
031-652-005	CO2	50	2105.607 COMMON EMBANKMENT (CV) (C Y)	$6.25	3152	$19,700.00	ITM	$0.00	$0.00	3152	$19,700.00
031-652-005	CO3	14	2118.507 AGGREGATE SURFACING (CV) CLASS 5 MOD (P) (C Y)	$34.50	-1820	($62,790.00)	ADJ				
Contract Change Totals:									**$0.00**		**$31,376.60**

Contract Change Totals

Number	Description	Effective Date	Amount
1	Bituminous Incentive	08/23/2024	$2,316.60
1		08/09/2024	$7,413.00
2	Issue: More of bid item 2106.507 Muck Excavation was found on the job than originally planned. Resolution: The Engineer has determined the need	08/16/2024	$19,700.00

	to increase the planned quantity of bid item 2106.507 - Common Embankment (CV) (P) by 3152 CY's. This will increase the total from 56,071 to 59,223 CY's. The increase is needed to replace additional muck found on the job under 2106 dirt work. Muck is not a planned quantity; we will overrun that item. Contract Time - is not changed		
3	The Engineer has determined that bid item 2118.507 Aggregate Surfacing (CV) Class 5 MOD (P) is to be modified to remove 1,820 CY of material that was intended to be placed under a future paving contract.	09/06/2024	($62,790.00)

Material On Hand Additions

Line	Item	Description	Date	Added	Comments

Material On Hand Balance

Line	Item	Description	Date	Added	Used	Remaining
11	2106.507/00 080	SELECT GRANULAR EMBANKMENT (CV) (P)	2024-05-17	35,000 C Y $37,906.25	35,000 C Y $37,906.25	0 C Y $0.00
18	2211.507/00 170	AGGREGATE BASE (CV) CLASS 5 (P)	2024-05-17	17,540 C Y $12,890.94	17,540 C Y $12,890.94	0 C Y $0.00
22	2501.502/04 024	24" GS PIPE APRON	2024-05-31	18 EACH $5,941.76	18 EACH $5,941.76	0 EACH $0.00
23	2501.502/19 018	18" CAS SAFETY APRON AND GRATE DESIGN 3128	2024-05-31	70 EACH $54,217.98	66 EACH $51,119.81	4 EACH $3,098.17
24	2501.503/00 018	18" CAS PIPE CULVERT	2024-05-31	1,492 L F $43,617.31	1,408 L F $41,161.64	84 L F $2,455.67

Contract Total	**$2,590,937.54**

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

REQUEST FOR BOARD ACTION: RBA-2024-446

DEPARTMENT: Land Department
PRESENTER: Kory Cease

TIME REQUESTED: < 5 Minutes

AGENDA ITEM:
Amendment to Thistledew Camp Lease with Department of Corrections

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:
Approve amendment #8 to Thistledew Camp Lease #9887 between Itasca County and Department of Corrections, and authorize necessary signatures.

BACKGROUND:
This is a five year renewal of the 2.5 acre lease with the MN Department of Corrections which was established in 1992 to be used for outdoor recreation activities by the Thistledew Camp.

COUNTY ATTORNEY REVIEW: Yes and/or Pending

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:
1. 9887 Amend 8 - DOC signed

11/19/2024

RESULT:	**RECOMMENDED FOR _CONSENT**	**NEXT: 11/26/2024 2:30 PM**

Docusign Envelope ID: D54802D0-2A8E-4CB7-8B62-5593113EA794

STATE OF MINNESOTA

AMENDMENT OF LEASE

Amendment No. **8** to

Lease No. **9887**

THIS AMENDMENT No. 8 to Lease No. 9887 is made by and between County of Itasca, hereinafter referred to as Landlord, and the State of Minnesota, Department of Administration, hereinafter referred to as Tenant, acting for the benefit of Department of Corrections.

WHEREAS, Landlord and Tenant entered into Lease No. 9887, dated May 7, 1992, involving the lease of approximately Two and One Half (2 ½) acres of land comprising the SW ¼ of the NE ¼ of the SW ¼ of the NW ¼ of Section 20, Township 62 North, Range 23, West of the 4th Prime Meridian in Itasca County, to be used solely as a wilderness base site for cross country ski trips and associated outdoor recreation activities by the Thistledew Camp, Department of Corrections.

WHEREAS, the parties deem certain amendments and additional terms and conditions mutually beneficial for the effective continuation of said Lease;

NOW THEREFORE, Landlord and Tenant agree to substitution and/or addition of the following terms and conditions, which shall become a part of the Lease No. 9887 effective as of the date set forth hereinafter.

1. **RENEWAL TERM** This Lease shall be renewed for a period of five (5) years, commencing January 1, 2025 and continuing through December 31, 2029 ("Renewal Term") at the same terms and conditions as set forth in the Lease, except as provided for herein.

2. **RENT**

   2.1 Tenant shall pay Landlord rent for the Renewal Term in the sum of five hundred and no/100 dollars ($500.00), payable in equal annual installments of one hundred and no/100 dollars ($100.00) per year, such amount to be paid on December 31 of the applicable calendar year during the Renewal Term.

   3.2 Rent Billing Address Landlord shall mail or personally deliver all original bills and statements to Tenant at the following address:

   Minnesota Department of Corrections
   Financial Services Division
   1450 Energy Park Dr # 200
   St Paul MN 55108

Docusign Envelope ID: D54802D0-2A8E-4CB7-8B62-5593113EA794

2.2 Rent Payment Address Tenant shall pay Landlord via electronic payment to the payment address Landlord has provided in the SWIFT System, or mail or deliver the annual rent set forth above on or before December 31 of the applicable calendar year to Landlord at the following address:

County of Itasca
Itasca County Courthouse
Land Department
Grand Rapids MN 55744

3. **NOTICES**

3.1 Deletion Section 5 of the Amendment No. 4 to the Lease is hereby deleted and of no further force or effect and is replaced with the following Sections 3.2 and 3.3.

3.2 All notices or communications between Landlord and Tenant shall be in writing and deemed to have been given upon the occurrence of one of the following methods of delivery to the address noted in Section 3.3 below:

a. when personally delivered to the addressee, or

b. on the second business day after sender has deposited the registered or certified mailing with the US Postal Service, or

c. when delivered via electronic mail from Tenant to Landlord at realestate@co.itasca.mn.us (provided such delivery or attempted delivery is confirmed), or

d. one (1) business day after deposited with an overnight courier service.

3.3 Mailing Addresses:

Landlord:
Itasca County Land Department
Attn: Real Estate Specialist
1177 LaPrairie Ave
Grand Rapids MN 55744
Email: realestate@co.itasca.mn.us

Tenant:
Real Estate and Construction Services
Department of Administration
50 Sherburne Ave # 309
St Paul MN 55155
Attn: Lease Supervisor

4. **EXECUTION IN COUNTERPARTS; ELECTRONIC SIGNATURES** This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be deemed to be an original and all of which counterparts of this Amendment taken together shall constitute but one and the same Amendment. The parties further agree that this Amendment may be executed by electronic signature and that said electronic signature shall

Docusign Envelope ID: D54802D0-2A8E-4CB7-8B62-5593113EA794

be binding upon the party providing such signature as if it were the party's original signature. Delivery of an executed counterpart of this Amendment by facsimile or email or a PDF file shall be equally as effective as delivery of an original executed counterpart of this Amendment.

5. Except as modified by the provisions of this Amendment, said Lease is ratified and confirmed as originally written. All capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to them as set forth in the Lease, unless otherwise stated.

NO ATTACHMENTS

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

Docusign Envelope ID: D54802D0-2A8E-4CB7-8B62-5593113EA794

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have set their hands on the date(s) indicated below intending to be bound thereby.

LANDLORD:
COUNTY OF ITASCA
Landlord certifies that the appropriate person(s) have executed this Amendment to the Lease on behalf of Lessor as required by applicable articles, bylaws, resolutions, or ordinances.

By _____

Title _____

Date _____

By _____

Title _____

Date _____

TENANT:
STATE OF MINNESOTA
DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATION
COMMISSIONER

By _____
Real Estate Management Division

Date _____

APPROVED:
STATE OF MINNESOTA
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS

By DocuSigned by: Paul Schnell 10BCAE2272D1476...

Title Commissioner

Date 7/26/2024

STATE ENCUMBRANCE VERIFICATION
Individual signing certifies that funds have been encumbered as required by Minn. Stat. § 16A.15. and 16C.05

By DocuSigned by: Mary Myers 3BA67BF2337049F...

Date 8/19/2024

SWIFT P.O. FY25 PO 3-164901 c-20352

Contract No. 255497

Account Code 411001

Fund No. 1000

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

REQUEST FOR BOARD ACTION: RBA-2024-450

DEPARTMENT: Land Department
TIME REQUESTED: < 5 Minutes
PRESENTER: Sara Thompson, Kory Cease

AGENDA ITEM:
Greenway Snowmobile Trail License Renewal

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:
Approve an updated Recreational Snowmobile Trail License with Glacier Park Iron Ore Properties, LLC (GPIOP) in sections in Section 34 of T56N R23W and authorize necessary signatures.

BACKGROUND:
The trail license is required to cross Glacier Park Iron Ore Properties, LLC (GPIOP) lands. Glacier Park provided an updated recreational trail license for this section of trail south of Calumet. This document is similar to the other recreational trail licenses we have with other enitities in similar circumstances.

COUNTY ATTORNEY REVIEW: Yes and/or Pending

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:
1. Misc 1440 - 20241011 Greenway trail
2. Exhibit B

11/19/2024

RESULT:	**RECOMMENDED FOR CONSENT**	**NEXT: 11/26/2024 2:30 PM**

RECREATIONAL SNOWMOBILE TRAIL LICENSE AGREEMENT

This RECREATIONAL TRAIL LICENSE AGREEMENT ("Agreement") is made and entered into on this _____ day of _____, 2024, by and between Glacier Park Iron Ore Properties LLC, hereinafter called the "Licensor", and the Itasca County Land Department hereinafter called "Licensee".

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, Licensor has certain ownership rights in the premises more particularly described in Exhibit "A" attached hereto and forming part of this agreement (the "Licensed Premises"); and

WHEREAS, Licensee is interested, with Licensor's prior approval, in developing a recreational snowmobile trail on, over, through, and across part of the land described on Exhibit A and as depicted on Exhibit B (in Section 34 of T56N R23W); and

WHEREAS, Licensee has requested permission to construct, maintain, repair, and operate a forty foot (40') wide trail through and across the Licensor's Premises for the purpose of constructing, maintaining, repairing and operating a recreational snowmobile trail.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the covenants and promises hereinafter made, to be observed and performed by the Licensee, Licensor hereby licenses to the Licensee, only insofar as Licensor has a legal right to do so, to construct, maintain, operate, and repair a forty foot (40') wide trail across the Licensor's Premises in the approximate location of the trail marked in orange on the map of the Licensor's Premises attached hereto as Exhibit "B", and forming part of this Agreement and, subject to all of the provisions hereinafter set forth, for a period commencing upon execution of this Agreement, and terminating at 11:59 p.m. on December 31, 2029, subject to Licensor's rights of termination as hereinafter provided, it being understood and agreed, however, that the Licensee shall not, by virtue hereof, acquire, and this License does not grant to the Licensee, any right, title or interest, legal or equitable, in the Licensed Premises except as specifically granted herein.

1. The license herein is made expressly subject to all existing rights-of-way occupied or granted upon, over or across the Licensed Premises and to all other public and private

rights existing in and to the Licensed Premises as of the date hereof, and to the following reservations, restrictions, limitations and conditions:

a. The Licensee shall only use the Licensed Premises solely for the purposes herein set forth and for no other purposes whatsoever and, except as provided in section 2 (b) and 2(c) of this Agreement, the Licensee shall not grant to others the right to use the Licensed Premises, or any part thereof, without the prior written consent of the Licensor, which consent may be granted or withheld at Licensor's sole discretion.

b. This License shall not be construed to be a covenant on the part of the Licensor for quiet enjoyment, it being understood that the Licensor undertakes to grant this permission only to the extent of its interest in and to the said Licensed Premises, as the same may appear, and only insofar as it has the legal right to do so; and

c. It is understood that the Licensee shall, prior to its use and occupancy of the Licensed Premises, obtain all necessary licenses and permissions therefore from the proper public authorities, and the said use and occupancy thereof and all operations hereunder shall be conducted in strict compliance with all laws applicable thereto and with all rules and regulations promulgated, adopted and published by any commission or other governmental body having authority in the matter.

2. The Licensee, in consideration of the license granted herein, covenants and promises as follows:

a. To exercise the license in a suitable and proper manner and at no cost and expense to the Licensor. Licensee agrees that it shall without cost to Licensor (except as Licensor may voluntarily contribute) be responsible for all necessary maintenance work upon the Licensed Premises, policing the Licensed Premises and keeping the same in a neat and orderly condition. Licensor shall have no responsibility for the condition of the Licensed Premises or for policing the safe and proper use of the recreational snowmobile. Prior to the use of the Licensed Premises, Licensee shall at its sole expense employ and commission a trail safety audit by qualified professional snowmobile trail safety engineers to ensure the snowmobile trail is safe for users. Any safety concerns identified in the safety audit shall be remediated by Licensee before opening and use of the Licensed Premises.

b. To post such directional and informational signs on the Licensed Premises in a manner consistent with signage guidelines found in the MN DNR "Trail Planning, Design, and Development Guidelines" manual as hereafter amended. Licensee shall have the right to layout, mark, develop, improve and maintain the recreational snowmobile trail within the Licensed Premises; to make topographical changes for the necessity and convenience of constructing the grant-in aid recreational snowmobile trail; to post signs marking the Licensed Premises; to manage vegetation, through selective planting or removal of trees or plant species; and to designate any and all the aforementioned rights to the duly organized non-profit organizational club(s) designated through the Minnesota Trails Assistance Program.

c. To allow members of the general public access to and use of the Licensed Premises without charge for the purpose of snowmobile trail riding.

d. To protect the Licensed Premises and to keep the title free and clear of and from any and all mechanics', laborers', materialmen's, or other liens, claims, clouds and encumbrances in any manner arising from or growing out of any use or occupancy of or any work or operation conducted upon or in connection with the Licensed Premises, or any part thereof, by or on behalf of Licensee.

e. Not to assign this License or any of the privileges herein granted without the prior written consent of the Licensor except that the Licensee may allow use of the trail by others solely for the purposes allowed under this Recreational Trail License.

3. Licensor and Licensee also agree as follows:

a. Licensor grants this License and Licensee accepts this License for the purpose of allowing public use of the Licensed Premises without charge for recreational purposes within the meaning of Minn. Stat. Sec. 604A.20 through Minn. Stat. Sec. 604A.27, with the intention that Licensor and Licensee shall thereby be immune from liability in accordance with said sections;

b. Subject to the provisions and liability limitations of Minnesota statutes chapter 466.04 now or as hereafter amended and other applicable law and statutes, without intending to waive either party's statutory immunity from liability under Minn. Stat. Sec. 604A.20 through Minn. Stat. Sec. 604A.27, Licensee agrees to assume and hereby does assume, as between Licensee and Licensor, any and all liability for injury to or death of persons and loss or destruction of or damage to property, including said Licensed Premises, in any manner arising from or growing out of

or alleged to have arisen from or grown out of the occupation, entry, and use of the Licensed Premises, or any part thereof, by or under Licensee, however such injury, death, loss, destruction or damage may occur or be caused, and to make good any damage to the property of the Licensor resulting from the entry, occupation and use, authorized or not, of the Licensed Premises or any part thereof by or under Licensee, it being the intent and purpose of this License that no additional risk or liability is assumed by the Licensor;

c. Subject to the provisions and liability limitations of Minnesota statutes chapter 466.04 now or as hereafter amended and other applicable law and statutes, Licensee agrees to release, discharge, protect, defend, indemnify, save and hold harmless the Licensor of and from any and all claims, demands, suits, actions, causes of actions, damages, losses, recoveries, judgments, costs and expenses whatsoever, which shall or may be caused or occasioned by or result from any use or occupancy of the Licensed Premises by or under Licensee, and shall survive termination of this License. If Licensor requests specific counsel be hired to defend Licensor under this provision, Licensee will make a good faith effort to retain that counsel so long as not prohibited by other law, requirement, or agreement;

d. Licensee agrees to release and discharge the Licensor of and from any and all claims for damages to or destruction of the said Licensed Premises, or any part thereof, in any manner caused by or under the Licensor, whether the same be due to the negligence of the Licensor, its officers, representatives, agents or employees, or otherwise, or arising from any other cause whatsoever.

e. Licensor and Licensee agree that Licensee's obligation under this Recreational Trail License to release, discharge, protect, indemnify, save, and hold harmless Licensor shall not apply where Licensor has willfully taken action to cause injury so as to deprive the parties of the statutory immunity from liability afforded by Minn. Stat. Sec. 604A.20 through Minn. Stat. sec. 604A.27.

f. This Section 3 shall not be construed so as to create any liability on the part of the Licensee or the Licensor for which either of them would otherwise be immune from liability, or be subject to limitations of liability, under applicable Minnesota Statutes.

g. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Recreational Trail License, Licensee's liability to Licensor shall be limited as provided in this Paragraph 3(g).

Licensee shall procure and maintain liability and umbrella liability insurance, naming Licensor as an additional insured, with limits of $1,000,000 per person, $1,000,000 per occurrence, and umbrella liability coverage of $5,000,000 The total liability, in the aggregate, of Licensee, its officers, employees, agents, and any of them, to Licensor and anyone claiming by, through or under Licensor, for any and all claims, losses, costs or damages whatsoever arising out of, resulting from or in any way related to the recreational trail project which is the subject of this Recreational Trail License, from any cause or causes, including but not limited to the negligence, errors, omissions, strict liability or breach of contract or warranty express or implied of Licensee or Licensee's officers, employees or agents or any of them, shall not exceed the total insurance proceeds paid on behalf of or to Licensee by Licensees insurers in settlement or satisfaction of claims of Licensor or third parties, or any of them, under the terms and conditions of Licensee's insurance policies applicable thereto. If no insurance coverage is provided with respect to a claim, then the total liability, in the aggregate, of Licensee and Licensee's officers, employees, agents, and any of them, to Licensor and anyone claiming by, through or under Licensor, for any and all such uninsured claims shall not exceed $1,000,000.

4. At any time, in Licensor's sole and exclusive discretion, for any reason or no reason, and at Licensor's convenience, Licensor may terminate this Recreational Trail License, as to the whole or any part of the Licensed Premises, by providing Licensee with six (6) months advance written notice of intent to terminate, and, upon the expiration of said six (6) months, this Recreational Trail License and any and all rights and privileges granted hereunder shall terminate. Termination of this Recreational Trail License for any reason whatsoever shall not relieve Licensee from any of Licensee's responsibilities, liabilities or obligations arising out of actions or events occurring prior to the effective date of such termination. Any delay on the part of Licensor in enforcing any of the provisions of this Recreational Trail License shall not constitute a waiver by the Licensor of its rights hereunder; and a waiver by the Licensor of a default shall not be deemed a waiver of any subsequent default of the License.
5. Upon receiving notice from Licensor of Licensor's intent to terminate this Recreational Trail License for the whole or any part of the Licensed Premises, Licensee, at its own cost and expense, shall, as promptly as possible, but in any event within ninety (90) days after receiving the Licensor's notice of intent to terminate, remove all property and

material which Licensee has, under this Recreational Trail License or otherwise, erected, constructed or placed upon the Licensed Premises and Licensee shall restore and leave the same in a neat and proper condition. Should the Licensee, for any reason whatsoever, fail within the ninety (90) day period to remove any of said property and material from the Licensed Premises, then and in that event, the Licensor, without further notice to the Licensee, shall have the right to cause the Licensed Premises to be placed in such neat and proper condition at the cost and expense of the Licensee or Licensor may appropriate said property and material to its own use without compensation to the Licensee or to any other party, and Licensee hereby agrees to reimburse and pay the Licensor for any and all loss, cost, and expense so sustained and incurred.

6. Whenever it is necessary or proper to deliver upon either party to this License a written notice or other instrument, delivery thereof shall be binding upon such party if sent by registered or certified mail, properly addressed to such party at its last known business office, which, in the absence of written notice to the contrary, shall be understood to be:

Licensor: Glacier Park Iron Ore Properties LLC
801 East Howard Street
PO Box 429
Hibbing, MN 55746

Licensee: Itasca County Land Department
1177 LaPrarie Avenue
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Such notice shall be effective upon the date of mailing or the date of personal delivery, as the case maybe.

7. This License and all of the terms and provisions hereof shall extend and inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and assigns of the parties hereto.

8. Recreational Snowmobile Trail License Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts and scanned and electronic signatures shall be deemed as valid as an original.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have each caused this instrument to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written

Dated this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

GLACIER PARK IRON ORE PROPERTIES LLC

_____

David A. Schlagel, President

LICENSEE - ITASCA COUNTY LAND DEPARTMENT

_____

Authorized Representative of Licensee

Print name: _____

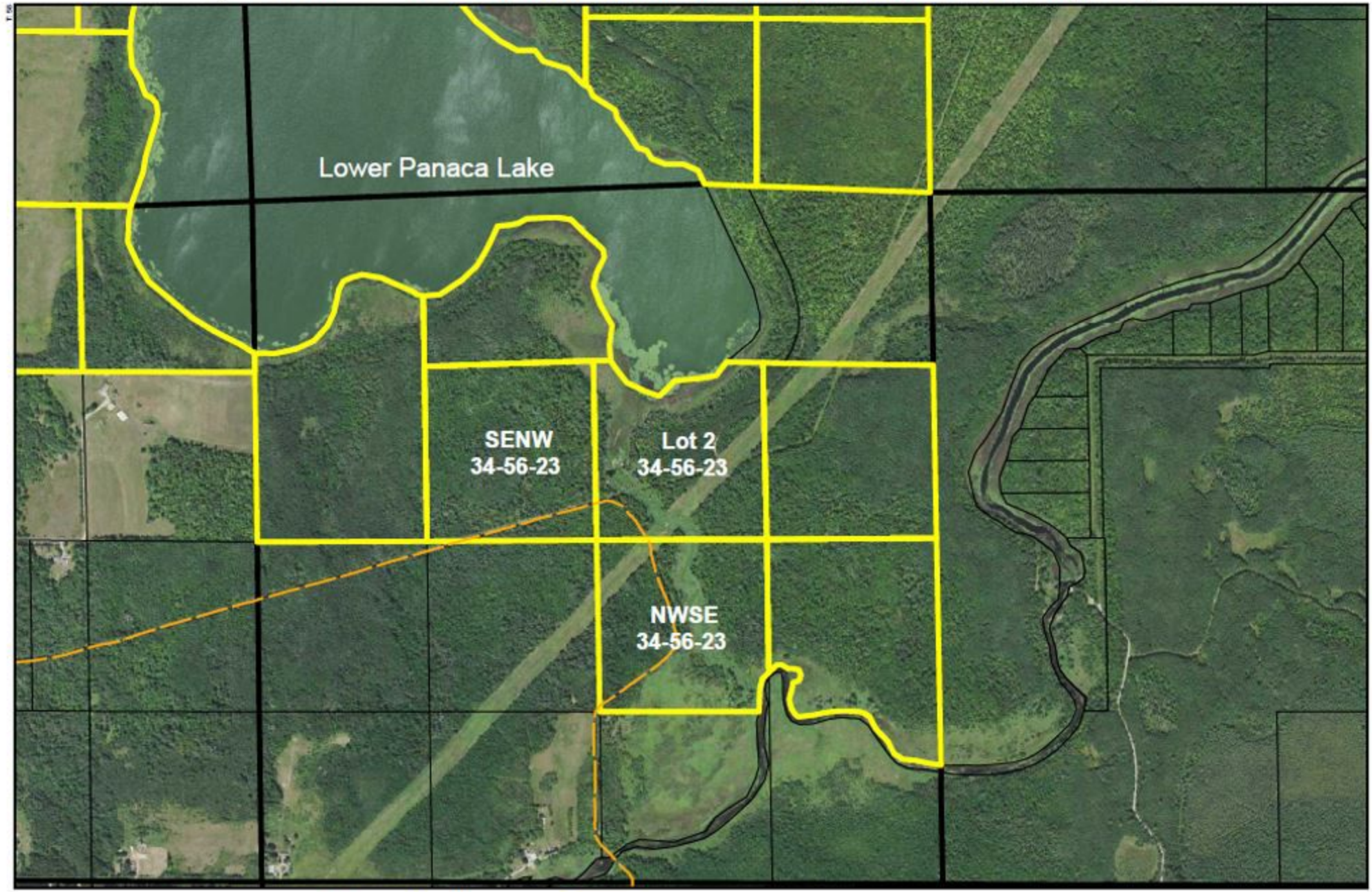
Print title: _____

EXHIBIT A

RECREATIONAL TRAIL LICENSE
GLACIER PARK IRON ORE PROPERTIES LLC. PARCEL LIST

- Southeast Quarter of the Northwest Quarter, (SE ¼ NW ¼) of Section 34, Township 56N, Range 23W, Itasca County. (Parcel Number 18-034-2400)
- Lot 2 (Southwest Quarter of the Northeast Quarter (SW ¼ NE ¼) of Section 34, Township 56N, Range 23W, Itasca County. (Parcel Number 18-034-1300)
- Northwest Quarter of the Southeast Quarter (NW ¼ SE ¼) of Section 34, Township 56N, Range 23W, Itasca County. (Parcel Number 18-034-4200)

EXHIBIT B - Recreational Snowmobile Trail License on GPIOP Properties



Glacier Park
Iron Ore Properties

1 inch = 1,500 feet

GPIOP Surface Lands

Snowmobile Trail

EXHIBIT B
Recreational Trail License

Date: 9/26/202

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

REQUEST FOR BOARD ACTION: RBA-2024-453

DEPARTMENT: Land Department
TIME REQUESTED: < 5 Minutes
PRESENTER: Kory Cease, Michael Gibbons

AGENDA ITEM:
Update to County Timber Sale Policy

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:
Approve the updated Itasca County Timber Sale Policy.

BACKGROUND:
There have been recent instances where changes have been imposed upon timber permits after sale. The update to the policy (Item I. A. 22.) allows the permit holder to return the permit and receive a full refund without penalty or the Land Commissioner to revise the terms of the permit accordingly.

COUNTY ATTORNEY REVIEW: N/A

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:
1. Itasca County Timber Sale Policy_November 2024

11/19/2024

RESULT:	**RECOMMENDED FOR CONSENT**	**NEXT: 11/26/2024 2:30 PM**

ITASCA COUNTY TIMBER SALE POLICY

I. Sale of Timber Permits

A. General Timber Auction Terms.

1. Minimum down payment is a non-refundable 15% of the appraised value as defined in MN Statute 282.04 subd. 1(b), of which 10% will be held as a performance bond and 5% as stumpage advance.
2. Performance bond will be refunded upon satisfactory completion of the sale conditions.
3. A permit to cut and remove the timber from the land will be issued to the purchaser in whose name the bid is made.
4. Duration of sales is three logging seasons unless otherwise stated.
5. One regular extension may be granted for a period not to exceed one year upon payment of 10% of the uncut "bid-up value" balance applied as a stumpage payment. Minimum extension fee shall be $200.
6. Additional extensions may only be granted in the case of hardship. (See section II)
7. Balance of permit stumpage bid-up value must be paid in full before logging begins (except as found in A.9.).
8. Upon written request by the permit holder, stumpage payments described in A.7. may be refunded only if no cutting has taken place on the permit and if refunded within the same calendar year as the stumpage payment was received.
9. Balance of permit stumpage bid up value may be secured as specified under Section IV: "Security Policy for Land Department Timber Permits".
10. Eligible bidders must do the following prior to being able to bid at Itasca County timber auctions:
    a. Complete a one-time Itasca County Affidavit of Compliance (Exhibit 1).
    b. Be listed on the Minnesota DNR Qualified Purchasers List in good standing as provided for in Minnesota Statute 90.145.
11. No bidder can act in any capacity of behalf of a non-qualifying operation for the purpose of procuring rights to purchasing timber from Itasca County.
12. No bid will be accepted from any operation having a delinquent or uncollectible timber sale account or a pending timber trespass with a state, federal, or other county agency.
13. Violation of eligibility limits will result in loss of down payment and/or triple stumpage prices of permit and/or loss of privilege to purchase stumpage from Itasca County.
14. Bidders are responsible to know and comply with all regulations and eligibility limits.
15. It is the responsibility of the bidder to arrange and secure access to permits.
16. It is the responsibility of the bidder to examine permit sites and understand cutting regulations on each site. Submission of bid reflects bidder has inspected the sale and is able to complete the contract as presented at the price bid and agreed upon.

17. Appraised timber included as a bid species to be sold at public auction will include a 15% market reduction adjustment.
18. Oral auction bidding will be in increments of not less than two percent.
19. Timber will be sold to the highest eligible bidder at not less than the appraised value listed on the timber appraisal. The resulting bid up percent will be applied to species subject to bid within the auction tract.
20. Itasca County reserves the right to accept or reject any and all bids.
21. In matters under dispute or of county discretion, the final administrative decision will be made by Land Commissioner, which may be formally appealed to the County Board according to the appeal process described in Section VI of the "Itasca County Timber Sale Specifications & Guidelines".
22. In circumstances where significant after-the-fact changes are imposed onto a timber permit after sale, the permit may be returned to county and all downpayments re-funded to permit holder without penalty, or in such circumstances, the Land Commissioner may revise the terms of the permit accordingly.
23. and if the changes affect a base stumpage rate in the permit, it may be adjusted accordingly and the bid up percent then applied to the new base rate.
24. Tracts not sold at public auction may be available over-the-counter at the appraised value subject to their original auction permit terms on a first-come basis until withdrawn from sale.

B. Regular Timber Auction Terms
   1. No limit on the size nor the number of permits that may be held by an operation.
   2. Approximately 60% of the timber permits offered annually will be offered at regular auction.
   3. Regular tracts are transferable upon written approval of Land Commissioner.

C. Intermediate Timber Auction Terms
   1. Limited to bidders having 30 or fewer employees. For the purposes of this clause, "employee" means an individual working in the timber or wood products industry for salary or wages on a full-time or part-time basis.
   2. Each bidder, including their affiliates (as defined by section G.1.), may have no more than four permits purchased through intermediate auction sale in possession at any time.
   3. Size of sales to be approximately 1000 cords or less.
   4. Approximately 40% of the timber permits offered annually will be offered at intermediate auction.
   5. Intermediate tracts are non-transferable except in the case of a hardship or when it is in the best interest of the county as determined by Land Commissioner.
   6. Each bidder, including their affiliates, may purchase only one sale in the first round of bidding. A bidder may purchase more than one sale in the second round of bidding but may not exceed the possession limit of four intermediate permits.
   7. At the discretion of the county, unsold intermediate tracts may be offered at regular auction or over-the-counter on a first-come basis for the appraised value, subject to their original terms, but not counted toward the intermediate auction permit limit of four.

D. Sealed Bid Auction Terms
    1. All sealed bid forms and guarantee bid bonds must be received at the Itasca County Land Department by deadline listed in Notice of Terms. Forms which are not legible or incomplete will be withdrawn from auction.
    2. A $300 guarantee bid bond must be submitted with sealed bid. One guarantee bid bond will cover all bid tracts and will be returned by mail to non-successful bidders. Successful bidders will have the guarantee bid bond applied to the advance payment on the first tract awarded. Forfeiture of any successful bid tract will result in the loss of guarantee bid bond and will not be applied to any other tracts as advance payment. Itasca County reserves the right to require cashier or certified checks from any bidder.
    3. Failure to make any down payments by deadline listed in Notice of Terms will result in the forfeiture of tracts awarded and guarantee bid bond.
    4. Sealed bid auctions shall only offer Regular Auction timber sales.
    5. Sealed bid auctions will be offered at the discretion of the county.
E. Informal (Section One) Timber Permit Terms
    1. Informal sale of timber will be made for management purposes only. Examples include small, isolated stands adjacent to other ownership, small sales requiring special logging care, salvage sales, firewood sales, fence line sales, right of way sales and any minor sale deemed appropriate by the county.
    2. Size of informal sales shall not exceed the 500 cord limit or as defined in MN Statute 282.04 subdivision 1(c) and no operation may hold more than two active informal sales at any one time.
    3. Duration of sales will be one year unless otherwise stated.
    4. At the discretion of the county, one regular extension may be granted for a period not to exceed one year upon nonrefundable payment of 10% of the uncut balance. Minimum extension fee is $200.
    5. Payment of full permit stumpage value is required at time of sale.
    6. Performance bond of 10% the appraised value is required at the time of sale or $200, whichever is greater.
F. Receipt Sale Timber Permit Terms
    1. Receipt sale of timber will be made for management purposes only as determined by the county.
    2. Total stumpage value of sale shall be $200 or less.
    3. Payment of full permit stumpage value is required at time of sale.
    4. Duration of sales shall be no longer than one year.
    5. No extensions shall be made available.
G. Definitions.
    1. As defined in MN Statute 90.01:
        a. Affiliate – a person who controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with any other person, including, without limitation, a partner, business entity with common ownership, or principal of any business entity or a subsidiary, parent company, or holding company of any person; or a person who bids as a representative for another person.
        b. Responsible bidder – a person or affiliate of a person who is financially responsible; demonstrates the judgment, skill, ability, capacity, and integrity

requisite and necessary to perform according to the terms of a permit issued under this chapter; and is not currently debarred by a government entity for any cause.

2. Delinquent – a 60-day overdue account beyond the interest-free grace period.
3. Good standing – An operation which has no delinquent bills or permit non-compliance with the county or state.
4. Hardship – means a death, illness or other calamity directly affecting production of the operation, or dissolvement of the operation.
5. Operation – means a person, partnership or company legally operating on a timber permit.
6. Partnership – Any two or more individuals sharing in or having the right to share in any portion of the proceeds of the business shall be considered one operation. Example: Independent or custom haulers are not considered partners because they haul for a number of different operations and do not share in ownership.

II. Timber Permit Extensions

A. Catastrophic Events.

1. Purpose: Catastrophic events include but are not limited to events such as windstorms and insect or disease outbreaks resulting in loss of substantial volumes of merchantable timber. The purpose of a catastrophic event extension is to salvage such timber products in a timely manner before they deteriorate, to reduce wildland fuels and fire hazards, to promote natural regeneration and improve visual quality of the affected area.
2. Policy: Land Commissioner may grant a one year extension without charge on timber permits due to catastrophic events, damaged or not, if the permit holder is salvaging catastrophically damaged timber tracts from any ownership. These extensions are subject to the following conditions:
    a. Permit holder must request the extension in writing prior to when the requested permit expires. Request must include copies of damaged timber permits that were logged, number of cords, permit administrator, permit administrator's telephone number, and which tracts the permit holder wants to extend.
    b. The District Forester and Assistant Land Commissioner will review request and provide recommendations to Land Commissioner.
    c. Damaged timber tracts must be harvested within 1 year prior to when the permit requested for extension expires.
    d. Volume of the damaged timber tract must be substantially equal to or greater than the volume of the permits requested for extension and cannot already have been used for a free extension on any ownership.
    e. Land Commissioner also has the option to remove extended intermediate sale permits from the intermediate sale permit quota for that permit holder.
    f. Extensions on Itasca County permits are not to exceed one year.
    g. Catastrophic events are determined as assessed by the county.

B. Hardship Extensions.

1. Lack of Frost. Expiring timber permits which cannot be logged due to lack of frost on the permit area may be extended one year without charge at the discretion of the county when the following conditions are met:
    a. Insufficient freezing of the access road subject to the following conditions: (i) Access roads were cleared of snow in December and kept that way until March and, (ii) the permit holder made a good faith effort to use the road in late winter but was unsuccessful due to lack of frost.
    b. If permit holder attempted to harvest the permit area within a reasonable timetable in the season but was shut down by the District Forester because of possible site damage due to lack of frost.
    c. If no attempt is made to freeze down the access road and log the permit area on permits requiring frozen conditions but there has been an unusually warm winter or unusually early break up.
    d. Permit holder must request a hardship extension in writing. Lack of frost hardship requests will be reviewed annually by the county after March 1.
2. Unforeseen and Significant Reduction in Regional Timber Markets.
    a. When such conditions are determined by the county to exist, one additional one-year regular extension may be granted on expiring timber permits at the discretion of the county.
    b. Timber market conditions are determined as assessed by the county.

III. Indemnification and Insurance Requirements for Timber Sale and Earthen Materials Contracts.

A. All timber sale and earthen material contracts requiring tort liability insurance shall be subject to the Itasca County Indemnification and Insurance Policy dated April 27, 2010.
B. Indemnification and insurance requirements include but are not limited to contract indemnification statements as approved by the Itasca County Attorney and worker's compensation insurance at State of Minnesota statutory limits.
C. Insurance limits shall include the following reduced minimum insurance requirements established June 22, 2010 (Exhibit 2):
    1. A Proof of Insurance Certificate in the amount currently purchased by the contract holder or its subcontractors but not less than $300,000 per individual claim and $1,000,000 for any number of claims arising out of a single occurrence naming Itasca County as additional insured; and
    2. Business/commercial auto liability insurance in the amount of $500,000 combined single limit naming Itasca County as additional insured; and
    3. A signed and current Workers Compensation Certificate of Compliance on file (Exhibit 3) or current Insurance Certificate of Workers Compensation and Employer's Liability at $500,000 each accident, $500,000 Disease -Policy Limit, and $500,000 Disease -Each Employee.

IV. Security Policy for Timber Sale Permits.

A. Minnesota Statute 282.04 Subd. 1 (j) authorizes Itasca County to accept an irrevocable bank letter of credit in the amount equal to any payment or deposit required for the selling of timber on tax-forfeited lands as specified in subd. 1 (b).
B. Itasca County accepts irrevocable bank letters of credit (LOC) as security for timber permits. The 15% down payment of the bid up appraised value (due at the time of sale) must be paid for in cash, not by LOC. Any additional charges, such as performance bonds, must also only be paid for in cash, and not by LOC.
C. Within five (5) business days prior to beginning sale operations, the timber permit holder has the option to furnish security by LOC for the full timber permit stumpage value.
D. No harvesting is permitted until payment is received or proper security has been furnished for the entire bid up stumpage value on the permit.
E. Should the permit holder default on the sale under the LOC option prior to when logging begins, the permit holder shall, at a minimum, lose the 15% down payment as a penalty for not completing the contract.
F. Additionally, the permit holder may be liable for costs and losses incurred by Itasca County on that sale in excess of the 15% down payment. Costs and losses to Itasca County may include but are not limited to: interest, extensions, decreases in stumpage value upon resale of the timber, additional permit layout and administrative costs required for re-sale, and loss of timber merchantability due to blowdown or disease after the sale has forfeited to Itasca County until the sale is re-offered and harvested.
G. The county will not allow the transfer of the LOC to any other timber permit, and no extensions shall be granted to a timber permit using LOC as security unless the expiration date of the LOC is also extended by the issuing financial institution.
H. If a LOC is provided, the county may periodically allow the LOC to be reduced by an amount proportionate to the value of timber that has been harvested and for which the county has received payment, at the written request of the permit holder. The remaining amount of the LOC must not be less than 20 percent of the value of the timber purchased in the permit.
I. Itasca County will only accept a letter of credit that is issued by one of the following eligible issuing financial institutions:
    1. A bank that is a member of the Federal Reserve System or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.
    2. A savings and loan association insured by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation.
    3. A Federal credit union insured by the National Credit Union Association.
J. The LOC is an obligation to Itasca County by an issuing bank or other financial institution based on a third-party agreement between the timber permit holder and the institution. Itasca County is not a party to this agreement. A LOC is similar to cash deposits in that Itasca County may draw cash from the issuing institution up to the amount stated in the LOC.
K. The LOC shall expire on whichever of the following dates occur first:
    1. The date the permit holder makes full payment of all permit obligations; or
    2. The date the issuing financial institution makes full payment of its obligation herein if a draft has been drawn against it; or

3. No later than a date equal to the term of the timber permit plus one year past the permit expiration date.

L. If a scale is entered against the sale and not paid for in 30 days, on the 31st day a draw may be made against the LOC. A LOC will not be released by Itasca County until the county has declared the permit is finished and is eligible to be closed, and the permit's balance is paid in full.

M. A LOC will not be accepted by any person or organization having a timber trespass, delinquent timber sale balance, or an unresolved issue with any county Land Department, state or federal organization. If a timber permit holder abuses the LOC option and a timber permit is not paid for in full or a draw is required against the LOC, Itasca County will not accept another LOC for payment of timber from that entity or organization for a period of five years.

N. LOC Contents (see Exhibit 4): A LOC must include: (a) LOC number, (b) statement that the letter of credit is irrevocable, (c) name of the issuing institution's customer (permit holder), (d) total credit extended must equal the entire bid up permit value (including the down payment), (e) authorization to draw sight drafts upon the issuing institution in favor of Itasca County, (f) statement that the LOC number appearing on the sight draft is sufficient identification for honoring the LOC and the LOC must specify only one identification number, (g) an unqualified expiration date for presentation of sight drafts for payment that is equal to the term of the timber permit plus one year past the permit expiration date.

V. Land Department Accounts Receivable Policy

A. General accounts receivable collection procedures.
   1. This policy section applies to all land department accounts receivable unless otherwise regulated or stated withinin a permit, license, contract or lease.
   2. Initial payment billing is sent for the permit from the Land Department for payment of account balance due.
   3. A second billing notice is sent at 30 days from initial billing date;
   4. A third billing notice is sent at 60 days from initial billing date, the permit becomes delinquent at this time and interest begins accruing on the unpaid balance at the rate of 12% APR,
   5. A fourth billing notice is sent at 90 days from initial billing date, interest continues accruing at the rate of 12% APR.

B. Delinquent account collection procedures if permit has expired or cancelled.
   1. A fifth billing notice is sent which includes notation of 15 days to respond.
   2. After 15 days of fifth billing notice, a letter is sent informing permit holder that the permit is then closed and the file may be brought to Conciliation Court or District Court if the county is not contacted within the next 15 days.
   3. After 15 days from written cancellation notification by the Land Department, court action may be pursued, depending on amount of outstanding balance and/or outcome of the Court(s).

C. Delinquent account collection procedures if timber permit has not expired.
   1. Notification is sent through letter from Land Department for the potential of a payment plan as determined by Land Commissioner.

2. Final notices are sent monthly until permit expiration date or permit completion/closing, at which time the procedure progresses to the steps listed under Section V.B., “Delinquent account collection procedures if permit has expired or cancelled.”
3. Interest will continue to accrue on unpaid balance until the permit reaches Court resolution or payment is received, whichever occurs first.

D. Additional terms and conditions for delinquent accounts.
1. New Itasca County timber permits may not be purchased by delinquent permit holder nor may cutting begin on already purchased sales until outstanding overruns, extension fees, and/or other Land Department bills are resolved.
2. No bid for purchasing timber will be accepted from any bidder having a delinquent or uncollectible timber permit account or a pending timber trespass with a county, state or federal agency. Violation of eligibility limits will result in loss of down payment and/or loss of privilege to purchase stumpage from Itasca County.

Return this page ONLY

EXHIBIT 1

Bidder No. .....

AFFIDAVIT OF COMPLIANCE

STATE OF MINNESOTA)
)
COUNTY OF ITASCA)

_____ being one of the bidders at any Itasca County timber
(PRINT NAME)
auction acknowledges and represents as follows:

1. That I am responsible to know and comply with Itasca County Timber Sale Policy and all prescribed regulations.

2. That I am not acting in any capacity on behalf of a non-qualifying operation for the purpose of procuring rights to purchase timber from Itasca County.

3. That I do not have a delinquent or uncollectible timber sale account or pending timber trespass with a County, State or Federal agency.

4. That I understand that violation of eligibility limits will result in loss of privilege to purchase timber from Itasca County and that I may be subject to other sanctions as well.

5. That I acknowledge and understand that this Affidavit is a sworn document made under penalty of perjury.

_____
Name of Operation or Individual

_____
Authorized Signature

_____
Address

I hereby authorize the person(s) listed below to act as a bidder on my behalf

_____
City State Zip Code

_____
Additional Bidder (print name)

Phone._____

_____
Additional Bidder (print name)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this
____day of _____, 20_____

_____
Additional Bidder (print name)

_____
Notary Public

_____
Additional Bidder (print name)

_____
Additional Bidder (print name)

*Any additions or deletions of bidders must be done in writing.

EXHIBIT 2

ACORD®

CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

PRODUCER	CONTACT NAME:
	PHONE (A/C, No, Ext): FAX (A/C, No):
	E-MAIL ADDRESS:
	PRODUCER CUSTOMER ID #:

INSURED	INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE	NAIC #
	INSURER A :	
	INSURER B :	
	INSURER C :	
	INSURER D :	
	INSURER E :	
	INSURER F :	

COVERAGES **CERTIFICATE NUMBER:** **REVISION NUMBER:**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSR	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS	
	GENERAL LIABILITY						EACH OCCURRENCE	$ 1,000,000
	COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY						DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence)	$
	CLAIMS-MADE ☐ OCCUR						MED EXP (Any one person)	$
							PERSONAL & ADV INJURY	$
							GENERAL AGGREGATE	$
	GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER:						PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG	$
	POLICY ☐ PRO-JECT ☐ LOC							$
	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY						COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident)	$ 500,000
	ANY AUTO						BODILY INJURY (Per person)	$
	ALL OWNED AUTOS						BODILY INJURY (Per accident)	$
	SCHEDULED AUTOS						PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident)	$
	HIRED AUTOS							$
	NON-OWNED AUTOS							$
	UMBRELLA LIAB ☐ OCCUR						EACH OCCURRENCE	$
	EXCESS LIAB ☐ CLAIMS-MADE						AGGREGATE	$
	DEDUCTIBLE							$
	RETENTION $							$
	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY Y / N	N / A		If you have no employees, the attached Certification of Compliance must be completed and notarized.			WC STATU-TORY LIMITS ☐ OTH-ER	
	ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? ☐ (Mandatory in NH) If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below						E.L. EACH ACCIDENT	$ 500,000
							E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE	$ 500,000
							E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	$ 500,000

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (Attach ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, if more space is required)

Certificate Holder has been added as additional insured.

CERTIFICATE HOLDER	CANCELLATION
Itasca County 1177 LaPrairie Avenue Grand Rapids MN 55744	SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS. AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

© 1988-2009 ACORD CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

ACORDs provided by Forms Boss. www.FormsBoss.com; (c) Impressive Publishing 800-208-1977

EXHIBIT 3

ITASCA COUNTY
LAND DEPARTMENT

1177 LaPrairie Avenue
Grand Rapids, MN 55744-3322
218-327-2855 • Fax: 218-327-4160

Certification of Compliance- Minnesota Workers' Compensation Law

Minnesota Statute, Section 176.182 requires every state and local licensing agency to withhold the issuance or renewal of a license or permit to operate a business or engage in an activity in Minnesota until the applicant presents acceptable evidence of compliance with workers' compensation insurance coverage requirement of M.S. Chapter 176. The information required is: **the name of the insurance company, the policy number, and dates of coverage or the permit to self-insure.** This information will be collected by the licensing agency and retained in their files.

This information is required by law, and any licenses or permits to operate a business may not be issued or renewed if it is not provided and/or is falsely reported. Furthermore, if this information is not provided or falsely stated, it may result in a $2,000 penalty assessed against the applicant by the Commissioner of the Department of Labor & Industry.

Insurance Company Name: _____
(NOT the insurance agent)
Policy Number: _____
Dates of Coverage: _____ to _____

OR I am not required to have worker's compensation liability coverage because (check one below):

( ) I have no employees.

( ) I am self-insured (include permit to self-insure).

( ) I have no employees who are covered by the workers' compensation law (these include: Spouse, Parents, Children and certain farm employees).

I certify that the information provided above is accurate and complete and that a valid workers' compensation policy will be kept in effect at all times as required by law.

Name: _____

Business name (if different)

Business Address: _____

City, State, Zip: _____

Phone: _____

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me, a Notary Public in and for said County, this _____ day of _____, 20____.

_____

Notary Public

Exhibit 4

Itasca County Timber Permit Letter of Credit

(Bank Letterhead-including Street and mailing address of issuing bank)

Issue Date:_____

Irrevocable Letter of Credit Number:_____

Itasca County Land Department
1177 LaPrairie Ave.
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

(Name of issuing bank)_____ of (city and state where bank is located) has established an Irrevocable Letter of Credit in favor of Itasca County, at the request of and for the account of (name of timber permit holder) in the amount of Dollar amount in words ($ Numeric dollar amount as well), to secure the payment guarantee of the full timber permit stumpage value and fulfillment of Itasca County Timber Permit Number _____, effective immediately.

Said funds are available by presentation of your sight draft which clearly specifies the number of this credit, and are drawn in favor of the secured contract number cited above. In the event of default in payment by the permittee of monies due Itasca County under the timber permit, said funds are available by presentation of your written demand against this Irrevocable Letter of Credit which specifies the number of this Letter of Credit, the Timber Permit Number, and the total amount due.

Sight drafts drawn hereunder as specified above, will be duly honored if presented to us at our office on or before expiration. This Letter of Credit shall expire on the earlier of the following dates: (1) the date the timber permit holder makes full payment of all permit obligations, (2) the date this bank makes full payment of its obligation herein, after Itasca County has made demand therefor, or (3) no later than a date equal to the term of the timber permit plus one year past the permit expiration date. This Letter of Credit is provided under Minnesota Statute 282.04 subd. 1.

The ___(name of issuing institution)___ is a bank member of the Federal Reserve System or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation; a savings and loan association insured by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation; or a federal credit union insured by the National Credit Union Association.

Sincerely,

_____ _____
Name & Title Street Address or P.O. Box

_____ _____
Financial Institution City, State, Zip Code

ACKNOWLEGEMENT

State of
Minnesota) SS

County of _____)
The forgoing instrument was acknowledged before me this _____day of _____, 20____
By _____ of _____.

Notary
Seal:

_____
Notary Public
My Commission Expires:_____

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

REQUEST FOR BOARD ACTION: RBA-2024-107

DEPARTMENT: Administrative Services
TIME REQUESTED: 10 Minutes
PRESENTER: Chair

AGENDA ITEM:
Citizen Input

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:
Receive Citizen Input

BACKGROUND:
The Itasca County Board of Commissioners encourages citizen input. Each citizen will be allowed to address the County Board one time for up to three (3) minutes in length. Comments should be directed to the Board as a body. When addressing the Board, please state your name and address for the record. The Board will take all information under advisement. As part of County Board protocol, it is unacceptable for any speaker to slander or engage in character assassination at a County Board meeting. In addition, no political grandstanding, candidate endorsement, or other attempts to influence the outcome of an election shall be permitted. Any violation of the above statement shall result in the loss of your remaining time.

COUNTY ATTORNEY REVIEW: N/A

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION: None

RESULT:	**INFORMATIONAL - NO ACTION TAKEN**

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

REQUEST FOR BOARD ACTION: RBA-2024-379

DEPARTMENT: Auditor / Treasurer
TIME REQUESTED: < 5 Minutes
PRESENTER: Gail Guck

AGENDA ITEM:
Commissioner Warrants

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:
Approve Commissioner Warrants with a check date of November 20, 2024, in the amount of $407,048.16.

BACKGROUND:

COUNTY ATTORNEY REVIEW: N/A

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION: None

RESULT:	**APPROVED (4 TO 0)**
MOVER:	Commissioner
SECONDER:	Commissioner
AYES:	Cory Smith, Terry Snyder, John Johnson, Casey Venema
VACANT:	District #4

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

REQUEST FOR BOARD ACTION: RBA-2024-444

DEPARTMENT: Auditor / Treasurer
TIME REQUESTED: < 5 Minutes
PRESENTER: Austin Rohling

AGENDA ITEM:
Declaration of Vacancy

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:
Declare a vacancy in the County Commissioner District 4 position, pursuant to MN Statutes 351.02.

Call for the Special Election on February 11, 2025; should the need for a Primary Election arise, it will be held on February 11, 2025, and the Special Election will be on April 8, 2025.

BACKGROUND:

COUNTY ATTORNEY REVIEW: N/A

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION: None

RESULT:	**APPROVED (4 TO 0)**
MOVER:	Commissioner
SECONDER:	Commissioner
AYES:	Cory Smith, Terry Snyder, John Johnson, Casey Venema
VACANT:	District #4

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

REQUEST FOR BOARD ACTION: RBA-2024-423

DEPARTMENT: Administrative Services
TIME REQUESTED: 5 Minutes
PRESENTER: Brett Skyles

AGENDA ITEM:
Schedule of Itasca County Board Meetings

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:
Adopt the Resolution Re: Year 2025 Schedule of Itasca County Board Meetings.

BACKGROUND:

COUNTY ATTORNEY REVIEW: N/A

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION: None

RESULT:	**APPROVED (4 TO 0)**
MOVER:	Commissioner
SECONDER:	Commissioner
AYES:	Cory Smith, Terry Snyder, John Johnson, Casey Venema
VACANT:	District #4

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS

Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

RESOLUTION 2024-48

RE: YEAR 2025 SCHEDULE OF ITASCA COUNTY BOARD MEETINGS

WHEREAS, the Itasca County Board of Commissioners performs their duties as outlined in M.S. 375 and/or other statutes pertaining to the responsibilities of the Board; and

WHEREAS, the Itasca County Board of Commissioners conducts County Board meetings within the statutory limitations put forward in M.S. 13D, commonly known as the "Open Meeting Law", and

WHEREAS, it is the intent of the Itasca County Board of Commissioners to give notice to the citizenry, the employees, and/or others notice of their meetings; and

WHEREAS, regular sessions are scheduled at 2:30 PM on the first through fourth Tuesdays of each month, except in December, unless the usual date is on a holiday, or a special meeting is scheduled with notice as outlined by M.S. 13D, in the Boardroom of the Itasca County Courthouse.

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED, that the Itasca County Board of Commissioners adopts the following schedule for the year 2025:

Tuesday, January 14, 2025
Tuesday, January 21, 2025
Tuesday, January 28, 2025
Tuesday, February 4, 2025
Tuesday, February 11, 2025
Tuesday, February 18, 2025
Tuesday, February 25, 2025
Tuesday, March 4, 2025
Tuesday, March 11, 2025
Tuesday, March 18, 2025
Tuesday, March 25, 2025
Tuesday, April 1, 2025
Tuesday, April 8, 2025
Tuesday, April 15, 2025
Tuesday, April 22, 2025
Tuesday, May 6, 2025
Tuesday, May 13, 2025
Tuesday, May 20, 2025
Tuesday, May 27, 2025
Tuesday, June 3, 2025
Tuesday, June 10, 2025
Tuesday, July 1, 2025
Tuesday, July 8, 2025
Tuesday, July 15, 2025
Tuesday, July 22, 2025
Tuesday, August 5, 2025
Tuesday, August 12, 2025
Tuesday, August 19, 2025
Tuesday, August 26, 2025
Tuesday, September 2, 2025
Tuesday, September 9, 2025
Tuesday, September 16, 2025
Tuesday, September 23, 2025
Tuesday, October 7, 2025
Tuesday, October 14, 2025
Tuesday, October 21, 2025
Tuesday, October 28, 2025
Tuesday, November 4, 2025
*Wednesday, November 12, 2025
Tuesday, November 18, 2025
Tuesday, November 25, 2025
Tuesday, December 2, 2025

Tuesday, June 17, 2025	Tuesday, December 9, 2025
Tuesday, June 24, 2025	Tuesday, December 16, 2025

* Due to Holiday

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that the Year 2025 Organizational Meeting will be held on Tuesday, January 7, 2025, at 2:30 PM, pursuant to M.S. 375.07.

STATE OF MINNESOTA
Office of County Administrator
ss. County of Itasca

I, BRETT SKYLES, Administrator of the County of Itasca, do hereby certify that I have compared the foregoing with the original resolution filed in my office on the 19th day of November A.D. 2024 and that the same is a true and correct copy of the whole thereof.

WITNESS MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE at Grand Rapids, Minnesota, this 19th day of November A.D. 2024.

Administrator

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

REQUEST FOR BOARD ACTION: RBA-2024-441

DEPARTMENT: Administrative Services
TIME REQUESTED: 10 Minutes
PRESENTER: Rob Mattei

AGENDA ITEM:
City of Grand Rapids Establishment of TIF District 1-17

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:
Adopt the Resolution Re: Approving the City of Grand Rapids Establishment of Tax Increment Financing District No. 1-17: Oppidan Workforce Housing and Approving a Tax Increment Financing Plan Therefor.

BACKGROUND:

COUNTY ATTORNEY REVIEW: N/A

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:
1. TIF Plan.GrandRapids.TIF 1-17 Oppidan
2. OP175805IM1 - Improvements Plan_022124
3. Site Map
4. Map - Proximity to Major Employers

RESULT:	**APPROVED (4 TO 0)**
MOVER:	Commissioner
SECONDER:	Commissioner
AYES:	Cory Smith, Terry Snyder, John Johnson, Casey Venema
VACANT:	District #4

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS

Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

RESOLUTION 2024-49

RE: APPROVING THE CITY OF GRAND RAPIDS ESTABLISHMENT OF TAX INCREMENT FINANCING DISTRICT NO. 1-17: OPPIDAN WORKFORCE HOUSING AND APPROVING A TAX INCREMENT FINANCING PLAN THEREFOR

BE IT RESOLVED, By the Board of Commissioners (the "Board") of Itasca County, Minnesota (the "County") as follows:

Section 1. Recitals.

1.01. The City of Grand Rapids, Minnesota (the "City") proposes to adopt a Modification to the Development Program for Municipal Development District No. 1 and establish Tax Increment Financing District No. 1-17: Oppidan Workforce Housing (the "TIF District") therein and adopt a Tax Increment Financing Plan for the TIF District (the "TIF Plan"), pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Sections 469.124 to 469.133 and Sections 469.174 to 469.1794, as amended (the "Act").

1.02. The TIF District will be an economic development "workforce housing" district.

1.03. The City has caused to be prepared the TIF Plan for consideration by the Board, the School Board of Independent School District No. 318, and the City.

1.04. The City plans to hold a public hearing on the proposed establishment of the TIF District on December 2, 2024, at 5:00 p.m. at the City Hall in Grand Rapids.

1.05. Minnesota Statutes, Section 469.176, subdivision 4c paragraph (d) requires that the County Board receive, review and discuss the proposed tax increment financing plan and adopt a resolution stating the County's position on the proposed tax increment financing plan.

Section 2. Approval of TIF District No. 1-17: Oppidan Workforce Housing and TIF Plan.

2.01. The Board has received, reviewed and discussed the TIF Plan.

2.02. The Board hereby finds that the TIF District is in the public interest and finds that the TIF Plan conforms in all respects to the requirements of the Act and that the establishment of the TIF District and adoption of the TIF Plan will help provide increased workforce housing opportunities in the City and County and will help create construction jobs, and thereby serves a public purpose.

2.03. The Board hereby approves the TIF Plan and the TIF District, subject to approval by the City.

I, BRETT SKYLES, Administrator of the County of Itasca, do hereby certify that I have compared the foregoing with the original resolution filed in my office on the 19th day of November A.D. 2024 and that the same is a true and correct copy of the whole thereof.

WITNESS MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE at Grand Rapids, Minnesota, this 19th day of November A.D. 2024.

Administrator

Adoption Date: December 2, 2024

City of Grand Rapids

Itasca County, Minnesota

MODIFICATION TO THE DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

Municipal Development District No. 1

&

Tax Increment Financing (TIF) Plan

Establishment of Tax Increment Financing District No. 1-17:
Oppidan Workforce Housing
(an economic development district)

EHLERS
PUBLIC FINANCE ADVISORS

Prepared by:

Ehlers
3060 Centre Pointe Drive
Roseville, Minnesota 55113

BUILDING COMMUNITIES. IT'S WHAT WE DO.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Modification to the Development Program for Municipal Development District No. 1 1

FOREWORD 1

Tax Increment Financing Plan for Tax Increment Financing District No. 1-17: Oppidan Workforce Housing 2

FOREWORD 2

STATUTORY AUTHORITY 2

STATEMENT OF OBJECTIVES 2

DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM OVERVIEW 3

DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY IN THE DISTRICT AND PROPERTY TO BE ACQUIRED 3

DISTRICT CLASSIFICATION 4

DURATION & FIRST YEAR OF DISTRICT'S TAX INCREMENT 5

ORIGINAL TAX CAPACITY, TAX RATE & ESTIMATED CAPTURED NET TAX CAPACITY VALUE/INCREMENT & NOTIFICATION OF PRIOR PLANNED IMPROVEMENTS 5

SOURCES OF REVENUE/BONDS TO BE ISSUED 7

USES OF FUNDS 7

ESTIMATED IMPACT ON OTHER TAXING JURISDICTIONS 8

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION 11

DISTRICT ADMINISTRATION 11

Appendix A: Map of Municipal Development District No. 1 and the TIF District

Appendix B: Estimated Cash Flow for the District

Appendix C: Findings Including But/For Qualifications

Appendix D: Market Study

Modification to the Development Program for Municipal Development District No. 1

FOREWORD

The following text represents a Modification to the Development Program for Municipal Development District No. 1. This modification represents a continuation of the goals and objectives set forth in the Development Program for Municipal Development District No. 1. Generally, the substantive changes include the establishment of Tax Increment Financing District No. 1-17: Oppidan Workforce Housing.

For further information, a review of the Development Program for Municipal Development District No. 1, is recommended. It is available from the Community Development Director at the City of Grand Rapids. Other relevant information is contained in the tax increment financing plans for the tax increment financing districts located within Municipal Development District No. 1.

Tax Increment Financing Plan for Tax Increment Financing District No. 1-17: Oppidan Workforce Housing

FOREWORD

The City of Grand Rapids (the "City"), staff and consultants have prepared the following information to expedite the establishment of Tax Increment Financing District No. 1-17: Oppidan Workforce Housing (the "District"), an economic development tax increment financing district for workforce housing, located in Municipal Development District No. 1.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY

Within the City, there exist areas where public involvement is necessary to cause development or redevelopment to occur. To this end, the City has certain statutory powers pursuant to *Minnesota Statutes ("M.S."), Sections 469.124 - 469.133*, inclusive, as amended, and *M.S., Sections 469.174 to 469.1794*, inclusive, as amended (the "TIF Act"), to assist in financing public costs related to this project.

This section contains the Tax Increment Financing Plan (the "TIF Plan") for the District. Other relevant information is contained in the Modification to the Development Program for Municipal Development District No. 1.

STATEMENT OF OBJECTIVES

The District currently consists of one (1) parcel of land and adjacent roads and internal rights-of-way. The District is being created to facilitate the development of approximately 132 units of workforce housing in the City of Grand Rapids. The City anticipates entering into an agreement with Oppidan Investment Company, or a related entity, and development is likely to occur in Spring 2025. This TIF Plan is expected to achieve many of the objectives outlined in the Development Program for Municipal Development District No. 1.

The activities contemplated in the Modification to the Development Program and the TIF Plan do not preclude the undertaking of other qualified development or redevelopment activities. These activities are anticipated to occur over the life of Municipal Development District No. 1 and the District.

DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM OVERVIEW

Pursuant to the Development Program and authorizing state statutes, the City is authorized to undertake the following activities in the District:

1. Property to be Acquired –Grand Rapids Economic Development Authority (GREDA) currently owns the parcel of property within the District. Any remaining property located within the District, including interior and adjacent street rights of way, may be acquired by the City or GREDA and is further described in this TIF Plan.

2. Relocation - Relocation services, to the extent required by law, are available pursuant to *M.S., Chapter 117* and other relevant state and federal laws.

3. Upon approval of a developer's plan relating to the project and completion of the necessary legal requirements, the City may sell to a developer selected properties that it may acquire within the District or may lease land or facilities to a developer.

4. The City may perform or provide for some or all necessary acquisition, construction, relocation, demolition, and required utilities and public street work within the District.

5. The City proposes both public and private infrastructure within the District. The proposed reuse of private property within the District will be for approximately 132 units of workforce rental housing, and there will be continued operation of Municipal Development District No. 1 after the capital improvements within Municipal Development District No. 1 have been completed.

DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY IN THE DISTRICT AND PROPERTY TO BE ACQUIRED

The District encompasses all property and adjacent roads rights-of-way and abutting roadways identified by the parcels listed below.

Parcel number	Address	Owner
91-536-0110	Unassigned	GREDA

Please also see the map in Appendix A for further information on the location of the District.

GREDA currently owns the parcel of the property to be included in the District.

DISTRICT CLASSIFICATION

The City, in determining the need to create a tax increment financing district in accordance with M.S., Sections 469.174 to 469.1794, as amended, inclusive, finds that the District, to be established, is an economic development district pursuant to M.S., Section 469.174, Subd. 12.

The District is in the public interest because it will meet the statutory requirement of satisfying the requirements of a workforce housing project under Section 469.176, Subdivision 4c, paragraph (d).

Pursuant to M.S., Section 469.176, Subd. 4c, revenue derived from tax increment from an economic development district may not be used to provide improvements, loans, subsidies, grants, interest rate subsidies, or assistance in any form to developments consisting of buildings and ancillary facilities, if more than 15% of the buildings and facilities (determined on the basis of square footage) are used for a purpose other than:

1. The manufacturing or production of tangible personal property, including processing resulting in the change in condition of the property;

2. Warehousing, storage, and distribution of tangible personal property, excluding retail sales;

3. Research and development related to the activities listed in items (1) or (2);

4. Telemarketing if that activity is the exclusive use of the property; or

5. Tourism facilities;

6. Space necessary for and related to the activities listed in items (1) to (5); or

7. A workforce housing project that satisfies the requirements of *M.S., Section 469.176, Subd. 4c(d)*.

Pursuant to *M.S., Section 469.176, Subd. 7*, the District does not contain any parcel or part of a parcel that qualified under the provisions of *M.S., Sections 273.111*, *273.112, or 273.114* or *Chapter 473H* for taxes payable in any of the five calendar years before the filing of the request for certification of the District.

DURATION & FIRST YEAR OF DISTRICT'S TAX INCREMENT

Pursuant to *M.S., Section 469.175, Subd. 1, and M.S., Section 469.176, Subd. 1*, the duration of the District must be indicated within the TIF Plan. Pursuant to M.S., Section 469.176, Subd. 1b., the duration of the District will be 8 years after receipt of the first increment by the City (a total of 9 years of tax increment). The date of receipt by the City of the first tax increment is expected to be 2027.

Thus, it is estimated that the District, including any modifications of the TIF Plan for subsequent phases or other changes, would terminate after 2035, or when the TIF Plan is satisfied. The City reserves the right to decertify the District prior to the legally required date.

ORIGINAL TAX CAPACITY, TAX RATE & ESTIMATED CAPTURED NET TAX CAPACITY VALUE/INCREMENT & NOTIFICATION OF PRIOR PLANNED IMPROVEMENTS

Pursuant to *M.S., Section 469.174, Subd. 7 and M.S., Section 469.177, Subd. 1*, the Original Net Tax Capacity (ONTC) as certified for the District will be based on the market values placed on the property by the assessor in 2025 for taxes payable 2026.

Pursuant to M.S., Section 469.177, Subds. 1 and 2, the County Auditor shall certify in each year (beginning in the payment year 2027) the amount by which the original value has increased or decreased as a result of:

1. Change in tax exempt status of property;
2. Reduction or enlargement of the geographic boundaries of the District;
3. Change due to adjustments, negotiated or court-ordered abatements;
4. Change in the use of the property and classification;
5. Change in state law governing class rates; or
6. Change in previously issued building permits.

In any year in which the current Net Tax Capacity (NTC) value of the District declines below the ONTC, no value will be captured and no tax increment will be payable to the City.

The original local tax rate for the District will be the local tax rate for taxes payable 2026, assuming the request for certification is made before June 30, 2026. The rates for 2026 were not available at the time the District was established. The ONTC and the Original Local Tax Rate for the District appear in the table below.

Pursuant to M.S., Section 469.174 Subd. 4 and M.S., Section 469.177, Subd. 1, 2, and 4, the estimated Captured Net Tax Capacity (CTC) of the District, within Municipal Development District No. 1, upon completion of the projects within the District, will annually approximate tax increment revenues as shown in the table below. The City requests 100% of the available increase in tax capacity be used for repayment of the obligations of the City and current expenditures, beginning in the tax year payable 2027. The Project Tax Capacity (PTC) listed is an estimate of values when the projects within the District are completed.

Project Tax Capacity		
Development estimated Tax Capacity upon completion	$243,919	
Original estimated Net Tax Capacity	735	
Fiscal Disparities	0	
Estimated Captured Tax Capacity	**243,184**	
Original Local Tax Rate	138.8750%	Pay 2024
Estimated Annual Tax Increment	**$337,722**	
Percent Retained by the City	100%	

Note: Tax capacity includes a 5% inflation factor for the duration of the District. The tax capacity included in this chart is the estimated tax capacity of the District in year 9. The tax capacity of the District in year one is estimated to be $86,675.

Pursuant to *M.S., Section 469.177, Subd. 4*, the City shall, after a due and diligent search, accompany its request for certification to the County Auditor or its notice of the District enlargement pursuant to *M.S., Section 469.175, Subd. 4*, with a listing of all properties within the District or area of enlargement for which building permits have been issued during the eighteen (18) months immediately preceding approval of the TIF Plan by the municipality pursuant to *M.S., Section 469.175, Subd. 3.* The County Auditor shall increase the original net tax capacity of the District by the net tax capacity of improvements for which a building permit was issued.

The City has reviewed the area to be included in the District and found no parcels for which building permits have been issued during the 18 months immediately preceding approval of the TIF Plan by the City.

SOURCES OF REVENUE/BONDS TO BE ISSUED

The total estimated tax increment revenues for the District are shown in the table below:

SOURCES	
Tax Increment	$ 2,401,344
Interest	240,134
TOTAL	**$ 2,641,478**

The costs outlined in the Uses of Funds will be financed primarily through the annual collection of tax increments. The City reserves the right to issue bonds (as defined in the TIF Act) or incur other indebtedness as a result of the TIF Plan. As presently proposed, the projects within the District will be financed by pay-as-you-go notes and interfund loans. Any refunding amounts will be deemed a budgeted cost without a formal modification to this TIF Plan. This provision does not obligate the City to incur debt. The City will issue bonds or incur other debt only upon the determination that such action is in the best interest of the City.

The City may issue bonds secured in whole or in part with tax increments from the District in a maximum principal amount of $2,641,478. Such bonds may be in the form of pay-as-you-go notes, revenue bonds or notes, general obligation bonds, or interfund loans. This estimate of total bonded indebtedness is a cumulative statement of authority under this TIF Plan as of the date of approval.

USES OF FUNDS

Currently under consideration for the District is a proposal to facilitate the development of approximately 132 units of workforce housing in the City of Grand Rapids. The City has determined that it will be necessary to provide assistance to the project(s) for certain District costs, as described herein.

The City has studied the feasibility of the development or redevelopment of property in and around the District. To facilitate the establishment and development or redevelopment of the District, this TIF Plan authorizes the use of tax increment financing to pay for the cost of certain eligible expenses. The estimate of public costs and uses of funds associated with the District is outlined in the following table.

USES	
Land/Building Acquisition	$ 500,000
Site Improvements/Preparation	1,000,000
Affordable Housing	-
Utilities	-
Other Qualifying Improvements	901,344
Administrative Costs (up to 10%)	240,134
PROJECT COSTS TOTAL	**$ 2,641,478**
Interest	-
PROJECT AND INTEREST COSTS TOTAL	**$ 2,641,478**

The total project cost, including financing costs (interest) listed in the table above does not exceed the total projected tax increments for the District as shown in the Sources of Revenue section.

Estimated capital and administrative costs listed above are subject to change among categories by modification of the TIF Plan without hearings and notices as required for approval of the initial TIF Plan, so long as the total capital and administrative costs combined do not exceed the total listed above. Further, the City may spend up to 20% of the tax increment revenues from the District for activities (described in the table above) located outside the boundaries of the District but within the boundaries of the Municipal Development District No. 1 (including administrative costs, which are considered to be spend outside the District), subject to all other terms and conditions of this TIF Plan.

ESTIMATED IMPACT ON OTHER TAXING JURISDICTIONS

The estimated impact on other taxing jurisdictions assumes that the redevelopment contemplated by the TIF Plan would occur without the creation of the District. However, the City has determined that such development or redevelopment would not occur "but for" tax increment financing and that, therefore, the fiscal impact on other taxing jurisdictions is $0. The estimated fiscal impact of the District would be as follows if the "but for" test was not met:

Impact on Tax Base			
Entity	2023/Pay 2024 Total Net Tax Capacity	Estimated Captured Tax Capacity (CTC) upon completion	Percent of CTC to Entity Total
Itasca County	86,250,185	243,184	**0.2820%**
City of Grand Rapids	11,698,039	243,184	**2.0788%**
ISD 318 (Itasca County)	60,239,243	243,184	**0.4037%**

Impact on Tax Rates				
Entity	Pay 2024 Extension Rate	Percent of Total	CTC	Potential Taxes
Itasca County	46.6720%	33.61%	243,184	**$ 113,499**
City of Grand Rapids	73.7170%	53.08%	243,184	**179,268**
ISD 318 (Itasca County)	18.2660%	13.15%	243,184	**44,420**
Other	0.2200%	0.16%	243,184	**535**
	138.8750%	**100.00%**		**$ 337,722**

The estimates listed above display the captured tax capacity when all construction is completed. The tax rate used for calculations is the Pay 2024 rate. The total net capacity for the entities listed above are based on Pay 2024 figures. The District will be certified under the Pay 2026 rates, which were unavailable at the time this TIF Plan was prepared.

Pursuant to *M.S., Section 469.175 Subd. 2(b)*:

(1) Estimate of total tax increment. It is estimated that the total amount of tax increment that will be generated over the life of the District is $2,401,344;

(2) Probable impact of the District on city provided services and ability to issue debt. An impact of the District on police protection is expected. With any addition of new residents or businesses, police calls for service will be increased. New developments add an increase in traffic, and additional overall demands to the call load. The City does not expect that the proposed development, in and of itself, will necessitate new capital investment in vehicles or facilities.

The probable impact of the District on fire protection is not expected to be significant. Typically, new buildings generate few calls, if any, and are of superior construction. The City does not expect that the proposed development, in and of itself, will necessitate new capital investment in vehicles or facilities.
The impact of the District on public infrastructure is expected to be

minimal. The development is not expected to significantly impact any traffic movements in the area. The current infrastructure for sanitary sewer, storm sewer and water will be able to handle the additional volume generated from the proposed development. Based on the development plans, there are no additional costs associated with street maintenance, sweeping, plowing, lighting and sidewalks.

The probable impact of the issuance of any general obligation tax increment bonds payable from tax increment revenues from the District on the City's ability to issue debt for general fund purposes is expected to be minimal. It is not anticipated that there will be any general obligation debt issued in relation to this project, therefore there will be no impact on the City's ability to issue future debt or on the City's debt limit.

(3) Estimated amount of tax increment attributable to school district levies. It is estimated that the amount of tax increments over the life of the District that would be attributable to school district levies, assuming the school district's share of the total local tax rate for all taxing jurisdictions remained the same, is $315,845;

(4) Estimated amount of tax increment attributable to county levies. It is estimated that the amount of tax increments over the life of the District that would be attributable to county levies, assuming the county's share of the total local tax rate for all taxing jurisdictions remained the same, is $807,024;

(5) Additional information requested by the county or school district. The City is not aware of any standard questions in a county or school district written policy regarding tax increment districts and impact on county or school district services. The county or school district must request additional information pursuant to *M.S., Section 469.175 Subd. 2(b)* within 15 days after receipt of the tax increment financing plan.

No requests for additional information from the county or school district regarding the proposed development for the District have been received.

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

Pursuant to *M.S., Section 469.175, Subd. 1 (a), clause 7* this TIF Plan must contain identification and description of studies and analyses used to make the determination set forth in *M.S., Section 469.175, Subd. 3, clause (b)(2)* and the findings are required in the resolution approving the District.

(i) In making said determination, reliance has been placed upon (1) written representation made by the Developer to such effects, (2) review of the Developer's proforma; and (3) City staff awareness of the feasibility of developing the project site within the District, which is further outlined in the City Council resolution approving the establishment of the District and Appendix C.

(ii) A comparative analysis of estimated market value both with and without establishment of the District and the use of tax increments has been performed. Such analysis is included with the cashflow in Appendix B and indicates that the increase in estimated market value of the proposed development (less the indicated subtractions) exceeds the estimated market value of the site absent the establishment of the District and the use of tax increments.

DISTRICT ADMINISTRATION

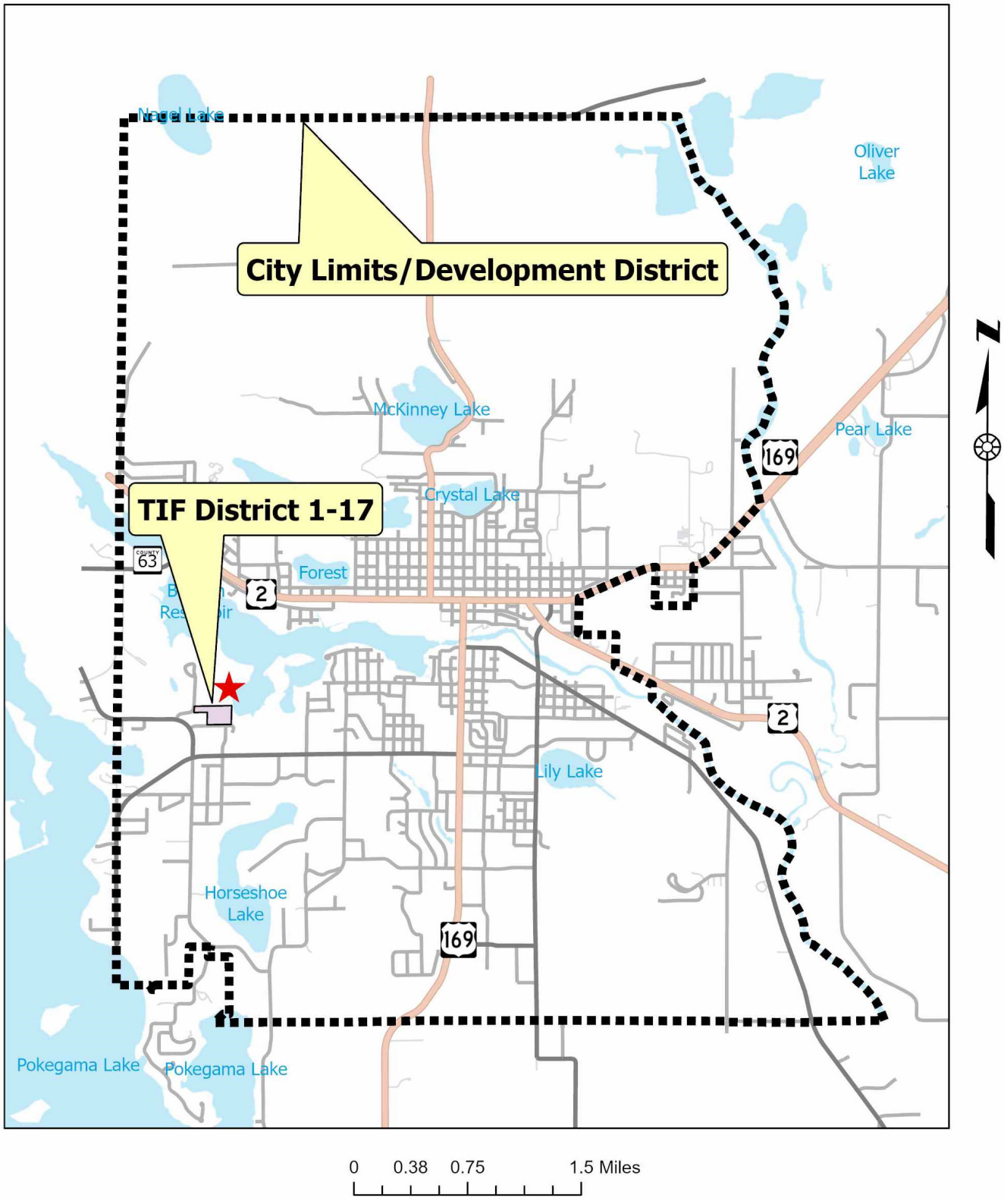
Administration of the District will be handled by the Community Development Director.

Appendix A: Map of Municipal Development District No. 1 and the TIF District

Tax Increment Financing District No. 1-17: Oppidan Workforce Housing

Municipal Development District No. 1
in the City of Grand Rapids, MN

The boundaries of Municipal Development District No. 1 are coterminous with the City limits.



Appendix B: Estimated Cash Flow for the District

Oppidan Workforce Housing Development - 5% Inflation

City of Grand Rapids, MN

132 Units of Market Rate Rental Housing

ASSUMPTIONS AND RATES

District Type:	**Economic Development**		
District Name/Number:	**TIF 1-17**		
County District #:	**TBD**		
First Year Construction or Inflation on Value	**2025**		
Existing District - Specify No. Years Remaining			
Inflation Rate - Every Year:	**5.00%**	0	
Interest Rate:	**6.00%**		
Present Value Date:	**1-Aug-26**		
First Period Ending	1-Feb-27		
Tax Year District was Certified:	**Pay 2025**		
Cashflow Assumes First Tax Increment For Development:	2027		
Years of Tax Increment	9		
Assumes Last Year of Tax Increment	2035		
Fiscal Disparities Election [Outside (A), Inside (B), or NA]	NA		
Incremental or Total Fiscal Disparities	NA		
Fiscal Disparities Contribution Ratio	NA		
Fiscal Disparities Metro-Wide Tax Rate	NA		
Maximum/Frozen Local Tax Rate:	138.875%	Pay 2024	
Current Local Tax Rate: (Use lesser of Current or Max.)	138.875%	Pay 2025	
State-wide Tax Rate (Comm./Ind. only used for total taxes)	29.2940%	Pay 2026	
Market Value Tax Rate (Used for total taxes)	0.09476%	Pay 2027	

Tax Rates

Exempt Class Rate (Exempt)		0.00%
Commercial Industrial Preferred Class Rate (C/I Pref.)		
First	$150,000	1.50%
Over	$150,000	2.00%
Commercial Industrial Class Rate (C/I)		2.00%
Rental Housing Class Rate (Rental)		1.25%
Affordable Rental Housing Class Rate (Aff. Rental)		
First	$100,000	0.25%
Over	$100,000	0.25%
Non-Homestead Residential (Non-H Res. 1 Unit)		
First	$500,000	1.00%
Over	$500,000	1.25%
Homestead Residential Class Rate (Hmstd. Res.)		
First	$500,000	1.00%
Over	$500,000	1.25%
Agricultural Non-Homestead		1.00%

BASE VALUE INFORMATION (Original Tax Capacity)

Map ID	PID	Owner	Address	Land Market Value	Building Market Value	Total Market Value	Percentage Of Value Used for District	Original Market Value	Tax Year Original Market Value	Property Tax Class	Current Original Tax Capacity	Class After Conversion	After Conversion Orig. Tax Cap.	Area/ Phase
1	91-536-0110	GREDA		58,800		58,800	100%	58,800	Pay 2024	Exempt	-	Rental	735	1
				58,800	**0**	**58,800**		**58,800**			**0**		**735**	

Note:

1. **Base values are for pay 2024 based on review of County website on October 28, 2024.**
2. **Located in SD #318.**

Oppidan Workforce Housing Development - 5% Inflation

City of Grand Rapids, MN

132 Units of Market Rate Rental Housing

EHLERS PUBLIC FINANCE ADVISORS

PROJECT INFORMATION (Project Tax Capacity)

Area/Phase	New Use	Estimated Market Value Per Sq. Ft./Unit	Taxable Market Value Per Sq. Ft./Unit	Total Sq. Ft./Units	Total Taxable Market Value	Property Tax Class	Project Tax Capacity	Project Tax Capacity/Unit	Percentage Completed 2025	Percentage Completed 2026	Percentage Completed 2027	Percentage Completed 2028	First Year Full Taxes Payable
	Apartments	105,060	105,060	132	13,867,920	Rental	173,349	1,313	50%	100%	100%	100%	2028
TOTAL					13,867,920		173,349						
Subtotal Residential				132	13,867,920		173,349						
Subtotal Commercial/Ind.				0	0		0						

Note:

1. Market values are based upon estimates. Assessor's estimated value was $12,863,800 in November 2022.

TAX CALCULATIONS

New Use	Total Tax Capacity	Fiscal Disparities Tax Capacity	Local Tax Capacity	Local Property Taxes	Fiscal Disparities Taxes	State-wide Property Taxes	Market Value Taxes	Total Taxes	Taxes Per Sq. Ft./Unit
Apartments	173,349	0	173,349	240,738	0	0	13,141	253,880	1,923.33
TOTAL	173,349	0	173,349	240,738	0	0	13,141	253,880	

Note:

1. Taxes and tax increment will vary significantly from year to year depending upon values, rates, state law, fiscal disparities and other factors which cannot be predicted.

2. If tax increment in received in 2026, then the district will be one year shorter.

WHAT IS EXCLUDED FROM TIF?

Total Property Taxes	253,880
less State-wide Taxes	0
less Fiscal Disp. Adj.	0
less Market Value Taxes	(13,141)
less Base Value Taxes	(1,021)
Annual Gross TIF	239,718

MARKET VALUE BUT / FOR ANALYSIS

Current Market Value - Est.	58,800
New Market Value - Est.	13,867,920
Difference	13,809,120
Present Value of Tax Increment	1,553,018
Difference	12,256,102
Value likely to occur without Tax Increment is less than:	12,256,102

EHLERS
PUBLIC FINANCE ADVISORS

Oppidan Workforce Housing Development - 5% Inflation

City of Grand Rapids, MN

132 Units of Market Rate Rental Housing

TAX INCREMENT CASH FLOW

% of OTC	Project Tax Capacity	Original Tax Capacity	Fiscal Disparities NA	Captured Tax Capacity	Local Tax Rate	Annual Gross Increment	Semi-Annual Gross Increment	State Auditor 0.36%	Admin. at 10%	Semi-Annual Net Increment	Semi-Annual Present Value	PERIOD ENDING Yrs.	Tax Year	Payment Date
							-	-	-	-				02/01/27
100%	86,675	(735)	-	85,940	138.875%	119,348	59,674	(215)	(5,946)	53,513	50,442	0.5	2027	08/01/27
							59,674	(215)	(5,946)	53,513	99,414	1	2027	02/01/28
100%	173,349	(735)	-	172,614	138.875%	239,718	119,859	(431)	(11,943)	107,485	194,913	1.5	2028	08/01/28
							119,859	(431)	(11,943)	107,485	287,630	2	2028	02/01/29
100%	182,016	(735)	-	181,281	138.875%	251,755	125,877	(453)	(12,542)	112,882	382,167	2.5	2029	08/01/29
							125,877	(453)	(12,542)	112,882	473,950	3	2029	02/01/30
100%	191,117	(735)	-	190,382	138.875%	264,393	132,197	(476)	(13,172)	118,549	567,533	3.5	2030	08/01/30
							132,197	(476)	(13,172)	118,549	658,391	4	2030	02/01/31
100%	200,673	(735)	-	199,938	138.875%	277,664	138,832	(500)	(13,833)	124,499	751,030	4.5	2031	08/01/31
							138,832	(500)	(13,833)	124,499	840,971	5	2031	02/01/32
100%	210,707	(735)	-	209,972	138.875%	291,598	145,799	(525)	(14,527)	130,747	932,674	5.5	2032	08/01/32
							145,799	(525)	(14,527)	130,747	1,021,706	6	2032	02/01/33
100%	221,242	(735)	-	220,507	138.875%	306,229	153,115	(551)	(15,256)	137,307	1,112,482	6.5	2033	08/01/33
							153,115	(551)	(15,256)	137,307	1,200,614	7	2033	02/01/34
100%	232,304	(735)	-	231,569	138.875%	321,592	160,796	(579)	(16,022)	144,195	1,290,472	7.5	2034	08/01/34
							160,796	(579)	(16,022)	144,195	1,377,713	8	2034	02/01/35
100%	243,919	(735)	-	243,184	138.875%	337,722	168,861	(608)	(16,825)	151,428	1,466,661	8.5	2035	08/01/35
							168,861	(608)	(16,825)	151,428	1,553,018	9	2035	02/01/36
	Totals						**2,410,020**	**(8,676)**	**(240,134)**	**2,161,210**				
	Present Value From 08/01/2026			**Present Value Rate**	**6.00%**			**(6,235)**	**(172,558)**	**1,553,018**				

Appendix C: Findings Including But/For Qualifications

The reasons and facts supporting the findings for the adoption of the Tax Increment Financing Plan for Tax Increment Financing District No. 1-17: Oppidan Workforce Housing as required pursuant to *Minnesota Statutes (M.S.), Section 469.175, Subd. 3* are as follows:

1. *Finding that Tax Increment Financing District No. 1-17: Oppidan Workforce Housing is an economic development district as defined in M.S., Section 469.174, Subd. 12.*

   Tax Increment Financing District No. 1-17: Oppidan Workforce Housing is a contiguous geographic area within the City's Municipal Development District No. 1, delineated in the TIF Plan, for the purpose of financing economic development in the City through the use of tax increment. The District is in the public interest because it will facilitate the development of approximately 132 units of workforce housing in the City of Grand Rapids in the City which will increase employment in the State and preserve and enhance the tax base of the State.

2. *Finding that the proposed development, in the opinion of the City Council, would not reasonably be expected to occur solely through private investment within the reasonably foreseeable future and that the increased market value of the site that could reasonably be expected to occur without the use of tax increment financing would be less than the increase in the market value estimated to result from the proposed development after subtracting the present value of the projected tax increments for the maximum duration of Tax Increment Financing District No. 1-17: Oppidan Workforce Housing permitted by the TIF Plan.*

   The proposed development, in the opinion of the City, would not reasonably be expected to occur solely through private investment within the reasonably foreseeable future: This finding is supported by the fact that the development proposed in this plan is an anticipated 132 units of market rate rental housing that meets the City's objectives for economic development and need for housing in the City. The cost of land acquisition, and related site improvements necessary to maximize development potential, makes development of the facility infeasible without City assistance. The Developer was asked for and provided a letter and a proforma as justification that the developer would not have gone forward without tax increment assistance.

The increased market value of the site that could reasonably be expected to occur without the use of tax increment financing would be less than the increase in market value estimated to result from the proposed development after subtracting the present value of the projected tax increments for the maximum duration of the District permitted by the TIF Plan: The City supported this finding on the grounds that the project includes approximately 132 units of market rate rental housing. The City reasonably determines that no other development of similar scope is anticipated on this site without substantially similar assistance being provided to the development.

Therefore, the City concludes as follows:

a. The City's estimate of the amount by which the market value of the entire District will increase without the use of tax increment financing is $0.

b. If the proposed development occurs, the total increase in market value will be $0 (see Appendix B of the TIF Plan)

c. The present value of tax increments from the District for the maximum duration of the district permitted by the TIF Plan is estimated to be $1,553,018 (see Appendix B of the TIF Plan).

d. Even if some development other than the proposed development were to occur, the Council finds that no alternative would occur that would produce a market value increase greater than $12,256,102 (the amount in clause b less the amount in clause c) without tax increment assistance.

3. *Finding that the TIF Plan for Tax Increment Financing District No. 1-17: Oppidan Workforce Housing conforms to the general plan for the development or redevelopment of the municipality as a whole.*

   The City Council reviewed the TIF Plan and found that the TIF Plan conforms to the general development plan of the City.

4. *Finding that the Tax Increment Financing Plan for Tax Increment Financing District No. 1-17: Oppidan Workforce Housing will afford maximum opportunity, consistent with the sound needs of the City as a whole, for the development of Municipal Development District No. 1 by private enterprise.*

The project to be assisted by the District will result in an increased tax base of the State, provide housing options for the City, and add a high-quality development to the City.

Appendix D: Market Study

Copies of the market studies are available from the Community Development Director:

- Preliminary Market Assessment for General Occupancy Market Rate Rental Housing in Grand Rapids dated September 20, 2022 by Maxfield Research & Consulting

- Grand Rapids and Cohasset Housing Studies Limited Update dated September 2022 by Community Partners Research, Inc.

SIGN PANELS TYPE C

SIGN NO.	SIGN PANELS TYPE C	POST NO. & TYP	POST LEN. (FT)	MTG HT (FT.) (1)	PANEL SIZE (IN.)	PANEL AREA (SQ FT.)	TOTAL AREA (SQ FT)	CODE NO.	PANEL
C-1	6	1-T	10	5	12 x 18	1.50	9.00	R7-8m	DISABLED PARKING
					12 x 6	0.50	3.00	R7-8bP	VAN ACCESIBLE
C-2	1	1-T	10	7	30 x 30	6.25	6.25	R1-1	STOP
C-3	2	1-T	10	7	18 x 18	2.25	2.25	R1-1	STOP
TOTAL							20.50		

GENERAL NOTES:
1. POST LENGTHS ARE APPROXIMATE AND INCLUDE IMBEDMENT, BUT DO NOT INCLUDE ADDITIONAL LENGTH REQUIRED FOR SPLICE.
2. SEE STANDARD SIGNS MANUAL FOR PUNCHING CODE AND DETAILED DRAWINGS OF TYPE C SIGN PANELS.
3. "-T" INDICATES THE USE OF A SQUARE POST SIGN SUPPORT SYSTEM. SEE SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

SPECIFIC NOTES:
(1) MOUNTING HEIGHT IS MINIMUM

IMPROVEMENTS LEGEND

- CONCRETE PAVEMENT
- BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT
- PROPOSED D412 CURB AND GUTTER
- PROPOSED B412 CURB AND GUTTER
- (6) 6" CONCRETE WALK
- (8) 8" CONCRETE WALK

SIGNING AND STRIPING CODE LEGEND

- (4SW) 4" SOLID WHITE PAINT
- SIGN TYPE C
- (1) DENOTES INSTALLATION OF A NEW SIGN PANEL TYPE C ON A SQUARE POST.

N

30 0 30 60
scale 15 feet

CONSTRUCTION LIMITS (TYP)
10.00
DUMPSTER ENCLOSURE (SEE DUMPSTER PAD DETAIL)
WET
PL 695 LIN FT CHAINLINK FENCE
POTENTIAL ADDITION
NO PARKING SYMBOL (TYP)
ACCESSIBLE SYMBOL (TYP)
C-1 R7-8M R7-89BP (1)
B412
D412
25.00
19.00
109.00
26.00
30.00
5.00
128.00
6" CONCRETE APRON
27.00
9.00 (TYP.)
4SW
9.00
45.00
10.00
XC
4" BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT
BASIN BTM = 1299.50
C-3 R1-1 (1)
STOP
GATE
C-2 R1-1 (1)
P-BUR
8TH STREET SW

PARKING STALL COUNTS

BUILDING/INTERIOR GARAGE:	51	(INCLUDES 2 ADA)
SURFACE LOT:	199	(INCLUDES 6 ADA)
DETACHED GARAGE:	26	
FUTURE ADDITIONS:	6	

		Rev.#	Revision Issue Description	Date	Rev.#	Revision Issue Description	Date
SEH Project	OPPID 175805	.			.		
Drawn By	MBH	.			.		
Designed By	SLC	.			.		
Checked By	--	.			.		

PRELIMINARY PLANS NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

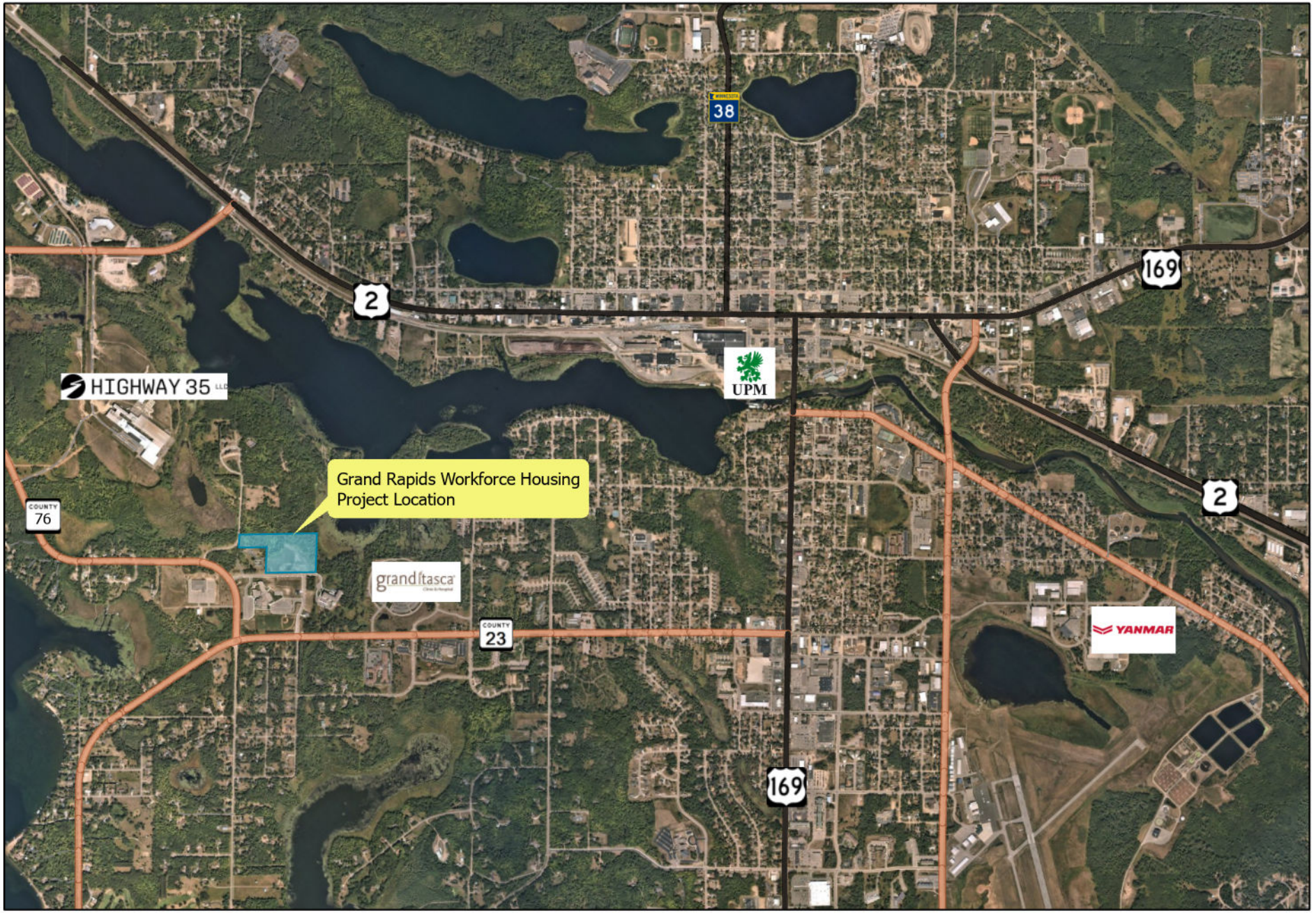
MULTI-FAMILY SITE - LOT 1, BLOCK 1 OF GREAT RIVER ACRES
GRAND RAPIDS, MINNESOTA

IMPROVEMENTS PLAN

Save: 2/21/2024 10:09 AM mhudec Plot: 2/21/2024 10:09 AM X:\KOI\OPPID\175805\5-final-dsgn\51-drawings\10-Civil\cad\dwg\sheet\OP175805IM1.dwg

SW 8th St
West Elementary School
SW 22nd Ave
The Pillars of Grand Rapids
Grand Itasca Clinic & Hospital
Co Rd 76
Isleview Rd
76
Golf Course Rd
City of Grand Rapids
0
190
380
760 Feet

Grand Rapids Workforce Housing Project - Proximity to Major Employers



ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

REQUEST FOR BOARD ACTION: RBA-2024-419

DEPARTMENT: Administrative Services
TIME REQUESTED: 20 Minutes
PRESENTER: Sarah Carling

AGENDA ITEM:
CEDA 2024 Final Report

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:
Receive the Community and Economic Development Associates (CEDA) 2024 Final Report.

BACKGROUND:

COUNTY ATTORNEY REVIEW: N/A

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:
1. CEDA POS Agreement 2024 Final FULLY EXECUTED
2. ARDC Trail Plan NE St.louis Co and Kooch
3. Plum Catalyst Proposal
4. CEDA County Board Presentation 11.19
5. UofM Ex Proposal

RESULT:	**INFORMATIONAL - NO ACTION TAKEN**

County of Itasca, Minnesota
Service Contract

A.1 DATES AND PARTIES

A.1.1 THIS CONTRACT, made this 23rd day of January, 2024, by and between the County of Itasca, herein called the "County," and Community and Economic Development Associates (CEDA), a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Minnesota, located at 1500 South Highway 52. PO Box 483, Chatfield MN, herein called the "Vendor."

B.1 AGREEMENT

B.1.1 NOW, THEREFORE, it is mutually agreed that, in consideration of the payments to be made to said Vendor, subject to the conditions, hereinafter set forth, the County shall purchase Community Development services from said Vendor, upon terms and at the agreed price(s), and the Vendor shall perform said services all in accordance with the specifications of County as set forth in the Special Conditions of this Agreement.

C.1 TERM OF CONTRACT

C.1.1 The term of this Contract is from January 23, 2024 to December 31, 2024, inclusive. The Contract may be extended if provided for in the Special Conditions.

D.1 SPECIAL CONDITIONS

D.1.1 This Contract is subject to such special conditions as are set forth in the Special Conditions Supplement attached hereto and made a part hereof and marked Exhibit(s): A.

E.1 CONTRACT AMOUNT

E.1.1 This Agreement when fully completed and fulfilled on the part of said Vendor to the satisfaction of the County or its duly authorized agent, is estimated to be $104,003.00 for the current term.

F.1 INCREASE

F.1.1 No increases to the above said Contract amount will be allowed to the Vendor during the term of this Contract unless provided for in the Special Conditions or mutual agreement of the parties.

G.1 PAYMENT

G.1.1 The County does hereby agree, to pay said Vendor as services are performed to the satisfaction of the County, or its duly authorized agent, one (1) payments of $104,003.00 each, or as indicated in the Special Conditions. Payment terms of this Contract are Net 30.

H.1 GUARANTEE

H.1.1 The Vendor further agrees to guarantee all materials and parts supplied under this Contract against inferiority as to specifications, such guarantee to be unconditional. Failure or neglect of the County or its designated representative to require compliance with any term or condition of this Contract or the specifications shall not be deemed a waiver of such term or condition.

I.1 BOND

I.1.1 No bond required for this service contract.

J.1 INSURANCE

J.1.1 The following insurance must be maintained for the duration of this Contract. A Certificate of Insurance for each policy which lists Itasca County as a certificate holder and as an additional insured must be on file with the Itasca County Risk Management Department within 10 days of execution of this Contract and prior to commencement of any work under this Contract. Each certificate must include a 30-day notice of cancellation, nonrenewal, or material change to all named and additional insureds.

J.1.2 The County reserves the right to terminate, suspend or rescind any contract not in compliance with these requirements and retains all rights thereafter to pursue any legal remedies against Contractor. All insurance policies shall be open to inspection by the County, and copies of policies shall be submitted to the County upon written request. All subcontractors shall provide evidence of similar coverage.

J.1.3 <u>General Liability Insurance</u>

J.1.3.1

	<u>Limit</u>
General Aggregate	$3,000,000

Products-Completed Operations Aggregate	$3,000,000
Personal and Advertising Injury	$1,500,000
Each Occurrence:	
Combined Bodily Injury and Property Damage	$1,500,000

J.1.3.2 Policy shall contractors and subcontractors, and contractual liability.

J.1.3.3 Itasca County **must be named as certificate holder and an additional insured.**

J.1.4 Automobile Liability Insurance

J.1.4.1

	Limit
Automobile Liability - Combined single limit each occurrence for bodily injury and property damage covering owned, non-owned and hired automobiles	$1,500,000

J.1.4.2 Must cover owned, nonowned and hired vehicles.

J.1.5 Workers' Compensation Per Statutory Requirements

J.1.5.1 Vendor must maintain statutory limits. Itasca County reserves the right to rescind any contract not in compliance with these requirements and retains all rights thereafter to pursue any legal remedies against bidder. If the Contractor is based outside the State of Minnesota, coverage must apply to Minnesota laws.

J.1.6 Employer's Liability

	Limit
J.1.6.1 Bodily injury by:	
Accident - Each Accident	$500,000
Disease - Policy Limit	$500,000
Disease - Each Employee	$500,000

J.1.7 Professional Liability Insurance [For Professional Services Contracts Only]

J.1.6.1 Provider shall maintain at its sole expense a valid policy of insurance covering professional liability, arising from the acts or omissions of Provider, its agent and employees in the amount of

not less than $500,000 per claim and $3,000,000 annual aggregate.(These suggested limits should be reviewed on a cases by case basis)

J.1.8 Indemnification Clause

J.1.8.1 Except as may be caused by the sole negligence of the County or its employees, Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless Itasca County, its employees, and its agents from all claims, actions, demands, and judgments of any kind arising in whole or in part from any act or omission of Contractor, is subcontractors, and their agents, servants, or employees, incidental to the performance of the Contract and from all expenses in connection with such claims, actions, demands and judgments, and shall assume, without expense to the County, the defense of any such claims, actions, demands and judgments, irrespective of whether it is alleged, claimed, or proved in connection with such act or omission that negligence of the County or its representatives caused or contributed thereto.

J.1.8.2 Contractor agrees, that in order to protect itself and the County under the indemnity provisions set forth above, it will at all times during the term of this Agreement keep in force policies of insurances indicated in paragraph entitled, “INSURANCE.”

J.1.8.3 This provision is not intended to create any cause of action in favor of any third party against the Contractor or the County or to enlarge in any way the Contractor’s liability, but it is intended solely to provide for indemnification of the County from liability for damages or injuries to third persons or property arising from the Contractor’s or the Contractor’s agents’ performance hereunder.

The above establishes minimum insurance requirements. It is the sole responsibility of Vendor to determine the need for and to procure additional coverage that may be needed in connection with this Agreement.

Vendor further agrees the minimum requirements set forth above shall at all times be in an amount at least equal to the maximum liability of the County under Minn. Stat. 466.04 now or as said statute is hereafter amended or as otherwise required by law, statute or rule.

K.1 UNAVOIDABLE CIRCUMSTANCES

K.1.1 The Vendor shall not be held responsible for damages caused by delay or failure to perform hereunder, when such delay or failure is due to Fires, Strikes, Acts of God, Legal acts of the public authorities, or delays or defaults caused by public carriers, or acts or demands of the Government in time of war or national emergency.

L.1 RIGHT TO TERMINATE

L.1.1 County reserves the right to terminate this Contract immediately, at any time during the contract period for failure of Vendor to perform as specified in the Special Conditions, or to the reasonable satisfaction of County, upon notification to Vendor.

M.1 ASSIGNMENT

M.1.1 Vendor shall not enter into any subcontract for performance of any services contemplated under this Contract, nor assign any part of this Contract, without the prior written approval of the County and subject to such conditions and provisions as the County may deem necessary. The Vendor shall be responsible for the performance of all subcontractors.

N.1 INDEMNIFICATION

N.1.1 Vendor shall indemnify, hold harmless and defend the County, its officers and employees against any and all liability, loss, costs, damages, expenses, claims or actions, including attorney's fees which the County, its officers or employees may hereafter sustain, incur or be required to pay, arising out of or by reason of any act or omission of Vendor, its agents, servants or employees, in the execution, performance, or failure to adequately perform Vendor's obligations pursuant to this Contract.

O.1 COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

O.1.1 Vendor shall abide by all Federal, State and local laws, statutes, ordinances, rules and regulations now in effect or hereinafter adopted pertaining to this Contract or to the facilities, programs and staff for which Vendor is responsible.

P.1 RECORDS AUDITING AND RETENTION

P.1.1 Vendor's books, records, documents, papers, accounting procedures and practices, and other evidences relevant to this Contract are subject to the examination, duplication, transcription and audit by the County and either

the legislative or State Auditor, pursuant to Minn. Stat. § 16C.05, subd. 5. Such evidences are also subject to review by the Comptroller General of the United States, or a duly authorized representative, if federal funds are used for any work under this Contract. Vendor agrees to maintain such evidences for a period of six (6) years from the date services or payment were last provided or made or longer if any audit in progress required a longer retention period.

Q.1 WAIVER

Q.1.1 Any waiver by either party of any provision of this Contract shall not imply a subsequent waiver of that or any other provision.

R.1 MODIFICATIONS/AMENDMENT

R.1.1 Any alterations, variations, modifications, amendments or waivers of the provisions of this Contract shall only be valid when they have been reduced to writing and signed by authorized representative of the County and Vendor.

S.1 SEVERABILITY

S.1.1 The provision of this Contract shall be deemed severable. If any part of this Contract is rendered void, invalid, or unenforceable, such rendering shall not affect the validity and enforceability of the remainder of this Contract unless the part or parts which are void, invalid or otherwise unenforceable shall substantially impair the value of the entire Contract with respect to either party.

T.1 FINAL AGREEMENT

T.1.1 This Contract is the final expression of the agreement of the parties and the complete and exclusive statement of the terms agreed upon, and shall supersede all prior negotiations, understandings or agreements. There are no representations, warranties, or stipulations, either oral or written, not herein contained.

U.1 EXECUTION

U.1.1 IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the County has caused this Contract to be signed by its duly authorized officers and the Vendor has hereunto set its hand.

Dated this 23rd day of January 2024.

COMMUNITY & ECON DEV ASSOC (CEDA)

By: Ron Zeigler
Ron Zeigler (Jan 25, 2024 08:39 CST)

Its President/CEO

COUNTY OF ITASCA, MINNESOTA

By: John Johnson (Jan 25, 2024 10:23 CST)

Its County Board Chair

By: Brett Skyles
Brett Skyles (Jan 25, 2024 14:28 CST)

Its Clerk of the County Board

APPROVED AS TO FORM & EXECUTION

By: Matti Adam (Jan 25, 2024 16:59 CST)

Itasca County Attorney

Exhibit A

Community and Economic Development Associates (CEDA)

CEDA shall provide the following services:

1. Continued greater Itasca County community outreach to assist with community development and economic enrichment.

2. Continue to facilitate a countywide trails study and collect additional tourism impact data for Itasca County.

3. Continued focus on trials and recreational development with a focus on the Nashwauk trailhead.

4. Provided continued assistance on phase 3 of the Squaw Lake pedestrian and recreation bridge.

5. Work with Arrowhead Regional Development Corporation (ARDC) to obtain a Recreational Hub designation for the city of Coleraine.

6. Present to the County Board on a bi-annual basis activities, status and outcomes of required services.

7. All County funds to be spent on activities to promote activities within Itasca County.

Trails Plan

ST. LOUIS COUNTY & NORTHEAST KOOCHICHING COUNTY, MINNESOTA

2017/18 DRAFT DRAFT DRAFT

Iron Range

This is a draft.

This page intentionally left blank

THIS PAGE INCLUDED FOR DIGITAL LAYOUT PURPOSES – DELETE WHEN READY TO EXPORT

Contents

Overview 1
Setting 2
Existing Trail System 4
Descriptions and Recommendations 5
Shoes 6
Skis 11
Animals 13
Bicycles 14
Watercraft 22
Motors 26
Premiere Multi-Use Facility – 31
The Mesabi Trail[tm] 31
Premiere Multi-Use Facility – 34
Giants Ridge 34
Trail Hubs 36
Trail Safety 41
Trail Promotion 43
Trail Related Entities/Facilities 45
Additional Planning 48
Funding 49
Acknowledgements 52

DRAFT DRAFT DRAFT

This document is a draft. It has not been reviewed by all of key partners regarding the trails. It will change following that review. Recommendations will change. Public input will be sought once the recommendations have been vetted by the key partners.

This page intentionally left blank

Overview

In 2017 and 2018, the Northern St. Louis County Trails Task Force created the St. Louis County & Northeast Koochiching County Trails Plan as a guide to develop and maintain a quality system of multi-use trails enhancing quality of life and tourism in northern Minnesota.

GOALS

The Northern St. Louis County Trails Task Force seeks to ensure trails in St. Louis County and Northeast Koochiching County are:

- Connected to other trails, communities, destinations, and service businesses.
- Open to collaboration between user groups and trail administrators to ensure quality experiences to create economic efficiencies and sustainability.
- Maximized in all seasons by allowing compatible uses to exist in corridors where possible and appropriate.
- Inclusive of trail hubs that provide parking, safety features, information, and amenities.
- Embracing safe practices by administrators and users.
- Sustainable economically and have viable administrative and maintenance strategies.
- Positively impact the area's tourism economy while still providing quality recreation experiences and health benefits to residents.
- Constructed and maintained using known best practices that limit environmental impacts.
- Accurately mapped.
- Actively promoted by tourism agencies.

Setting

This plan addresses trails in St. Louis County and northeast Koochiching County. Northeast Koochiching County is defined as the area in the County northeast of U.S. Highway 53. The Northern St. Louis County Trails Task Force determined that it was appropriate to include northeastern Koochiching County in the plan as both Counties are home to Voyageurs National Park, a key partner. Additionally, it was determined not to include the City of Duluth in this process due to the City's already-defined plan for its trail system, though connectedness into and out of this trail system was considered.

Note that, for the purposes of this planning process, references to St. Louis and Koochiching County refer to a geographic location, not a government entity. The plan is for the trails and trail administrators located in that geographic location.

Plan Area

St. Louis and Koochiching County are in Minnesota's Arrowhead Region, stretching between Lake Superior and the state's northern border with Ontario, Canada. This area includes:

- A beautiful and diverse landscape, with some of Minnesota's biggest lakes, wildest rivers, largest forests, most interesting wetlands, and most unique mine lands
- A full four seasons with bright springs, spectacular summers, colorful autumns, and deep winters
- An abundance of public land ownership – National Park, National Forest, State Forest, County Lands, Tribal Lands, State Parks, and community parks
- A designated wilderness – the most visited wilderness in the United States – the Boundary Waters Canoe Area Wilderness (BWCAW)
- Minnesota's only National Park, Voyageurs National Park, which stretches across nearly the entirety of the most northern part of the plan area
- Communities providing trail user supportive services – lodging, dining, repairs, and supplies

In this setting, there are an astounding 7,000 miles of trails, which are a primary way people connect with nature in St. Louis and northeast Koochiching County, Minnesota. Residents and visitors alike enjoy recreating here, and tourism is now a significant economic driver. Destination Marketing Organizations (DMOs) in the region help to promote trail tourism.

Process

A timeline of the full trail planning process, starting in Summer 2016 and concluding in Summer 2018, is outlined below.

2016

In **Summer 2016**, The Northern St. Louis County Trails Task Force formed and began discussing the need for a universal trails plan with a mission to:

- Improve connectivity
- Expand administrator collaboration
- Improve trail safety
- Prioritize improvement projects
- Increase awareness of area trails
- Improve collaboration with management of area trails

The Trails Task Force asked the Arrowhead Regional Development Commission (ARDC) to assist them with the development of the plan and sought funding for plan development.

2017

The plan began development in **Summer 2017**.

With guidance from the Trails Task Force, the ARDC developed a trails inventory, including information about allowed uses, administrative structures, and locations, for each trail system in the study area. The ARDC developed and administered a survey to seek input from trail administrators regarding future plans for their trails.

From **December 2017 to May 2018**, the ARDC began systematically meeting with trail stakeholders, administrators, and user groups to learn more details about their desired future trail system improvement ideas.

2018

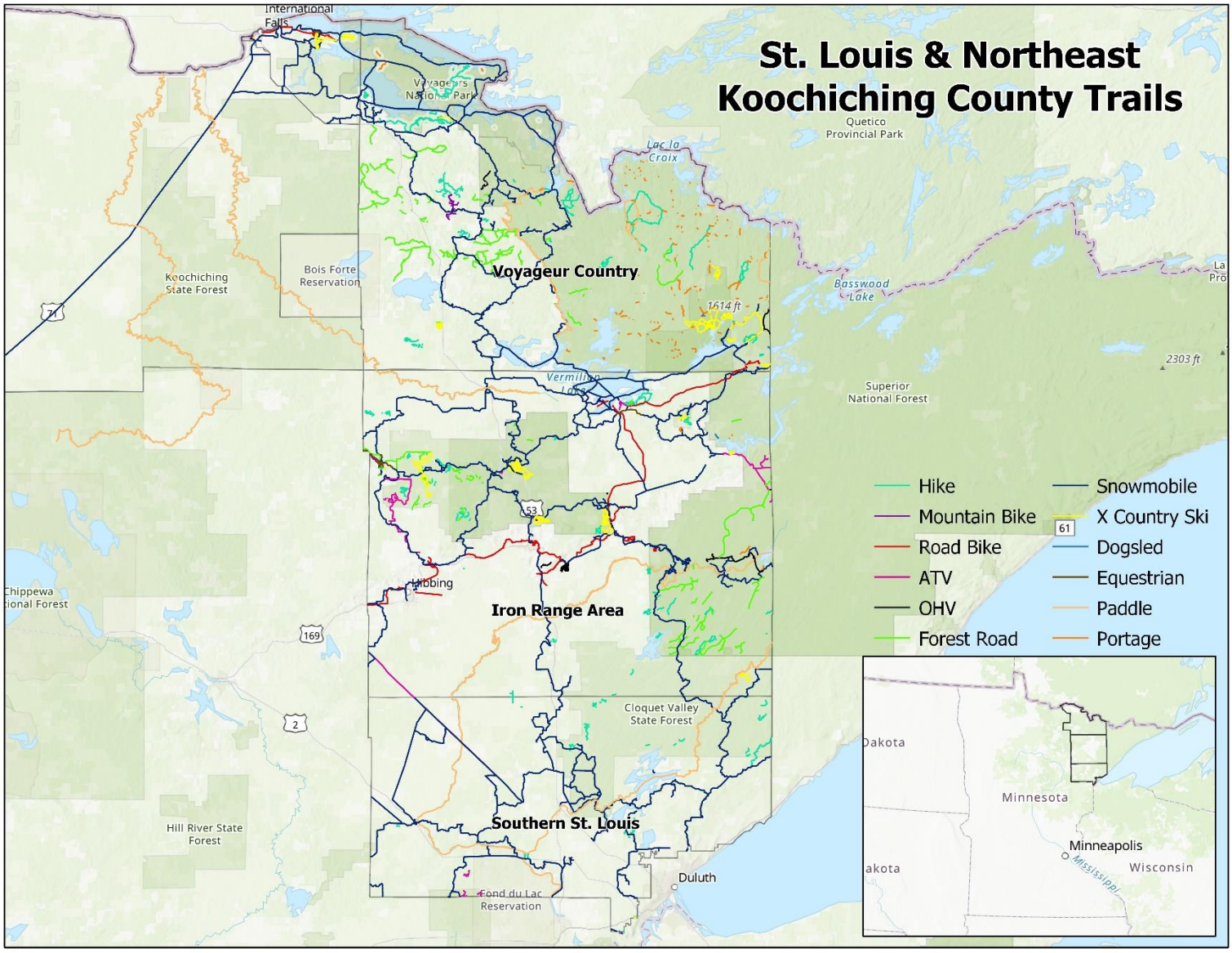
In **Summer of 2018**, ARDC categorized and reviewed all information collected through a series of webinars. This information was used by ARDC to develop recommendations for trail system improvements

A public review and input period occurred during **January 2019**.

The final revised document was published on **January 31, 2019**.

2019

Existing Trail System



Descriptions and Recommendations

The following pages describe the planning area's trails and their associated facilities, categorized by their primary use. Most trails allow multiple uses, but were primarily built for single purposes. That single purpose is what drove the planning team's decisions as to what category the trail should be placed.

The Mesabi Trail and Giant's Ridge were deemed to be truly multi-use facilities with significant trail lengths that are independently operated and were assigned their own sections.

Shoes

Walking, Hiking, Running, Snow

Many trails in St. Louis and northeast Koochiching County were developed for foot travel. Hiking is a popular activity, as is walking for exercise, trail running, and snow shoeing.

Walking. Many residents and visitors enjoy walking as a healthy activity. Most communities in the plan area have sidewalk systems. The Arrowhead Regional Development Commission has conducted a sidewalk inventory for the seven counties of northeast Minnesota, including St. Louis and Koochiching. The inventory is available for viewing at http://arcg.is/2BS8j9f. The interactive map shows the locations of all sidewalks and some of the files have information about the sidewalk's width, surface type, and condition on a block by block basis.

Hiking. St. Louis and northeast Koochiching County are blessed with many miles of hiking trails in a variety of conditions ranging from smooth paths to rugged wilderness. Some trails are suitable to be used by trail runners as well. The most notable hiking feature in the plan area is the Superior Hiking Trail, which parallels the North Shore of Lake Superior. Moving north, the path starts in Jay Cooke State Park, just south of Duluth, continues through that City, then heads east through Lake and Cook County to nearly reach the Canadian border. The trail is managed by a local non-profit organization.

The North Country Trail is a facility that is planned to move through northern Minnesota as it connects New York to North Dakota. It is a federally designated trail managed in part by the National Park system. In St. Louis County, the North Country Trail uses the Superior Hiking Trail to head north going into Lake and Cook County. At the end of the Superior Hiking Trail in Cook County, the North Country trail then moves west using another established trail, the Border Route Trail, and then moves to yet another established trail, the Kekekabic, to its terminus east of Ely, in Lake County. From that point west, the North Country Trail has no established trail route. Users seeking to make the long distance hike currently can use highway shoulders, and where available, the Mesabi Trail.

Additional hiking trails are managed through Minnesota Department of Natural Resources (MnDNR). Minnesota State Parks in St. Louis County feature many miles of trails designated for hiking. Bear Head Lake State Park near Ely is noted for its hiking resources, including several campsites that are only accessible to hikers. Lake Vermilion/Soudan Underground Mine State Park has

recently expanded its hiking trails system and now features trails that access scenic overlooks and hike-to campsites. McCarthy Beach State Park near Chisholm also features several hiking trails.

The MnDNR also manages other hiking opportunities. The David Dill/Arrowhead State Trail (far north St. Louis County and northeast Koochiching County), the Taconite State Trail (central St. Louis County), and the C.J. Ramstad/North Shore State Trail (southern St. Louis County) are all primarily managed as snowmobile trails, but do allow hiking as a use. Hikers should note, however, that portions of these trails traverse through wetlands, potentially making hiking very challenging. The Kabetogama State Forest features trails designed for both hiking and skiing at Ash River. The Cloquet Valley State Forest has a short hiking trail at Bear Lake.

Hunter walking trails have been established by the MnDNR in multiple locations in the plan area. These facilities are primarily intended to provide opportunities for ruffed grouse hunting, but can serve as hiking trails as well. Hunter walking trail systems are located at 44 locations in St. Louis County ranging in size from less than a mile to over 12 miles. There are no hunter walking trails in northeast Koochiching County.

The United State Forest Service (USFS) provides hiking trails at multiple locations in the Superior National Forest. The Angleworm Lake Trail near Ely offers a multi-day hiking opportunity and has established campsites. Much of the trail is in the Boundary Waters Canoe Area Wilderness (BWCAW) which requires a permit to enter. Fee permit reservations for overnight stays can be made May 1 to September 30. Outside of those dates, or if it is only a day hike, a free, self-issued permit can be used. The Bass Lake Trail, also near Ely, features multiple loops around lakes and two campsites. Farther west, the Astrid Lake area accessed by the Echo Trail (a County Road) offers multiple hiking loops with several campsites. The Norway Lake Trail, also accessed by the Echo Trail, is an eight mile, out and back, hiking trail. It has multiple trailheads and a small portion is in the BWCAW. There are no designated campsites, but camping is allowed. The Sioux Hustler Trail is a much larger facility (32 miles) that is nearly completely inside the BWCAW. It accesses the scenic Devil's Cascade and passes by many remote lakes that rarely see visitors. The trailhead is near the Little Indian Sioux River on the Echo Trail. The Herriman Trail, near Crane Lake in St. Louis County, is a series of hiking trail loops with campsites and scenic overlooks. A portion of the trail is in the BWCAW. Hiking can also be found at the Laurentian trail system north of the City of Virginia and at the Big Aspen site, also north of Virginia. East of Hoyt Lakes, the Bird Lake trails offer hiking opportunities as well.

Voyageurs National Park provides several opportunities to hike. The largest facility is the Kab-Ash Trail, which is nearly 30 miles long, connecting the Kabetogama area (visitor center, camping) with the Ash River area (visitor center, camping). Five other trail systems accessible by vehicle range between one and three miles. Six additional hiking trails are accessible by watercraft on Kabetogama, Rainy, and Namakan Lakes. They range between one mile and ten miles.

Koochiching County manages a short hiking trail (1.3 miles) near Tilson Bay of Rainy Lake. The City of Proctor has considered constructing hiking trails at a site called North Proctor Park. Grand Lake Township owns 20 acres and trails have been discussed as a use. Duluth Township has published a document that shows the potential location of multiple types of trails in their community, including some gravel surfaced hiking trails (see the plan at: https://bit.ly/2MsSr6d).

Duluth Township residents discussing their ideas at the Trails Plan Public Meeting

Running. Trail running is a growing use on the area's trails. Trails are not designed specifically for this purpose. Runners can use their own discretion to find trails that are safe for running.

Snowshoeing. By its very nature, snowshoeing often does not require a trail. However, it is an allowed use on nearly all trails in the planning area, unless that trail is groomed in winter for another purpose (cross-country skiing, for example). Snowshoe rentals are available at Bear Head Lake State Park and several private businesses. Voyageurs National Park's Rainy Lake Visitor Center has snowshoes that visitors can use free of charge. A designated snowshoe trail is at Black Bay managed by the National Park.

Recommended Improvements

A. Walking

1. **Complete the sidewalk condition database for St. Louis and northeast Koochiching County and advocate for the construction and improvement of community sidewalk systems.** Currently, there are gaps in communities' sidewalk systems and some existing systems have fallen into disrepair. Sidewalk systems should be complete and usable by most people for healthy activities and transportation. ARDC has been advocating for sidewalks for several years and has completed condition assessments for some communities. This assessment should be completed for all of the planning area.
    i. Responsible Party: Arrowhead Regional Development Commission
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2019

2. **Clear snow from the Rainy Lake Trail, particularly between International Falls and Ranier and the section between Highway 11 to the Rainy Lake Visitor Center.** Walkers and runners will use paved trails for exercise when they are regularly cleared of snow. Good community health can depend on winter exercise facilities.
    i. Responsible Party: Koochiching County, International Falls, Ranier, Voyageurs National Park
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2018

B. Hiking

1. **Complete the North Country Trail as a dedicated, purpose-built hiking trail through St. Louis County.** Currently, there is no dedicated hiking corridor for the North Country Trail between the east and west boundaries of St. Louis County. Stakeholders should work together to identify a hiking trail route, gain easements for that route, and construct the route, including amenities such as signage and access point parking.
    i. Responsible Party: North Country Trail Association, National Park Service, local communities
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2025

2. **Seek to designate and sign the Mesabi Trail as a temporary section of the North Country Trail.** The Mesabi Trail already is constructed in much of St. Louis County and when it is complete, it will cover much of the current gap in the North Country trail – from Ely to Grand Rapids, Minnesota. The Mesabi could be designated and signed as a North Country Trail section. When the actual hiking trail corridor is identified and constructed, the Mesabi Trail would be de-designated.
    i. Responsible Party: St. Louis and Lake County Regional Rail Authority, North Country Trail Association, National Park Service
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2019

3. **Support the Polar Polers efforts to construct boardwalk in wet areas of the Tilson Creek Trail System near Ranier, opening it up for summer hiking usage.** Some funding has been secured that will fund construction of a boardwalk in the initial wetland section of the Tilson Creek Ski Trails. This construction will allow summer hikers usage of portions of the trails. Additional projects to address other wetland areas in the ski trail system should be sought, opening additional opportunities.
    i. Responsible Party: MnDNR, Polar Polers, Voyageurs National Park, and Koochiching County
    ii. Priority: Medium
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2022

4. **Seek to gain secure easements for the Superior Hiking Trail.** Currently the Superior Hiking Trail often crosses private properties with short term easements. These easements can be quickly rescinded if the property is sold or the owner feels that the trail and its users are having a negative impact. Trail stakeholders should work to secure longer term easements or consider moving the trail to nearby public lands or property owned by a more willing partner.
    i. Responsible Party: Superior Hiking Trail Association
    ii. Priority: Medium
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2030

5. **Continue to promote and maintain the hiking trails in St. Louis and northeast Koochiching Counties.** There are many hiking opportunities in the plan area. Those opportunities should continue and be promoted as an activity in the region. Trails should be maintained at appropriate levels.
    i. Responsible Party: MnDNR, USFS, National Park Service, Superior Hiking Trail Association, local communities, tourism promotion stakeholders
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: Ongoing

6. **Support developing new community-based hiking trails and walking facilities.** These facilities include planned trails in Proctor and Duluth Township.
    i. Responsible Party: Local communities, active living stakeholders, funding agencies
    ii. Priority: Medium
    iii. Timeframe Goal: Ongoing

Skis

Cross-Country (Classic and Skate)

Nordic skiing is a popular activity in the plan area and there are many miles of groomed ski trails for residents and visitors in St. Louis and northeast Koochiching Counties. Trails are groomed for both classic style skiing and skate (freestyle) skiing. The ski trails are managed by multiple entities and often rely on volunteers for grooming and maintenance.

Operated by the MnDNR, Bear Head Lake State Park offers nine miles of ski trails with seven of those trails being groomed. The MnDNR also manages a grant-in-aid program that enables local ski clubs to manage and groom trails. Those systems are:

- Tilson Ski Trail. Over 10 miles of groomed ski trails in a forested area near Rainy Lake in northeast Koochiching County. The system includes a connection to the Rainy Lake Visitor Center in Voyageurs National Park. The trails are managed by multiple stakeholders, including MnDNR, Voyageurs National Park, Koochiching County, and Polar Polers Ski Club.
- Gheen Hill Trails. Over four miles of groomed trails are on a prominent ridge near Orr. The trails are maintained by a coalition of the City of Orr, the MnDNR, and the Ruffed Grouse Society (the trails are also designated as hunter walking trails).
- Ashawa Trails. Nearly 20 miles of ski trails running through forests, rocky outcrops, and bogs near Lake Vermilion. It connects area resorts.
- Howard Wagoner Trails. A mostly-easy, seven-mile, system in a pine forest near Tower.
- Mother Bear Ski Trails: A remote site in eastern St. Louis County, this system features over six miles of trails that are groomed for classic skiing. It is managed by volunteers.

The USFS manages multiple ski trails in the Superior National Forest, including:

- Angleworm-Hegman Lakes Ski Route. This ungroomed trail is open for skiing and snowshoeing. Skiers should use backcountry equipment and be prepared for deep snow. The access point is north of Ely.
- Birch Trail. Five miles of user tracked trails partially in a pine plantation that is over 100 years old. Mostly easy trails. Near Babbitt.
- Hidden Valley. These machine groomed trails are in Ely and vary from easy to advanced. Some trails are groomed for skate skiing. Additional skiing opportunities are connected to Hidden Valley – known as "Hidden Valley Extension." There are nearly 10 miles of trails all together.
- North Arm Trails. Extensive system (26 miles) of user groomed classic ski trails, a part of which is in the BWCAW. The system is located near the north arm of Burntside Lake north of Ely.
- North Arm Junction. A variety of user maintained trail types north of Ely. Eight miles total.
- South Farm Lake Trail. East of Ely, this short trail is inside the BWCAW and a portion of it depends on safe ice on South Farm Lake.
- Trezona Trail. Right in Ely, this short trail connects Hidden Valley to the Mesabi Trail. It is groomed for both classic and skate skiing.
- Big Aspen Trails. North of Virginia, this area has 21 miles of ski trails in winter.
- Bird Lake Trail. Twelve miles of trail for intermediate and beginning skiers near Hoyt Lakes.

- Lookout Mountain. North of Virginia on a ridge, there are 15 miles of ski trails. Access is on Highway 53.
- Sturgeon River Trails. There are 22 miles of ski trails north of Chisholm along a ridge above the Sturgeon River.

There are also some cross-country ski trails in the plan area that are operated by other entities.

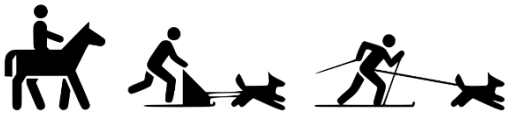
- Voyageurs National Park provides ski trails at Black Bay and supports a connection to the Tilson Creek Ski Trails.
- The City of International Falls operates the Manka Ski Trail system in conjunction with the Polar Polers – the trails are located on property owned by the State of Minnesota.
- Giants Ridge Recreation Area near Biwabik offers 37 miles of cross country ski trails in a variety of skill levels in both classic and skate styles. The facility has ski rentals, equipment shops, dining, lodging, and amenities. It is recognized as a premier nordic skiing destination.
- Hoyt Lakes Trail (also known as Colby Lake Trail) is a ski trail in Hoyt Lakes. Information is available from the City of Hoyt Lakes.
- Fortune Bay Resort Casino, operated on Lake Vermilion by the Bois Forte Band of Ojibwe, grooms several miles of cross country ski trail on its golf course in the winter.
- The City of Hibbing administers the Carey Lake trail (12 miles) for both classic and skate skiing. A portion of the trail has lights.
- Korkki Nordic is a trail non-profit member based facility with classic skiing for skilled skiers. It has seven miles of trail east of Duluth.
- Biskey Pond Ski Trails are north of Duluth on St. Louis County and Minnesota Power owned land. It is operated by the Fredenberg Flyers Ski Club.
- The Boulder Lake Management Area north of Duluth has 13 miles of ski trails. It is operated by a partnership of Minnesota Power, St. Louis County, and the MnDNR.

Recommended Improvements

A. Cross Country Skiing
    1. **Work to ensure ski trails are sustainably managed and have enough volunteers to maintain them into the future.** Nearly all of the ski trail in the plan area are groomed and maintained by volunteers. Often these volunteers are retired people whose abilities to maintain trails may be lessening with age. Clubs need to recruit new, young members to assist with maintenance and be future leaders.
        i. Responsible Party: Ski Clubs, Voyageurs National Park, land managers
        ii. Priority: High
        iii. Timeframe Goal: Ongoing

Animals

Horseback, Dog Sled, Skijor



Animal assisted adventures are possible in St. Louis County and northeast Koochiching County. These uses present their own set of opportunities and challenges.

Equestrian Trails. Horseback riding facilities in the plan area include the Taconite Trail, Arrowhead Trail, and the North Shore/CJ Ramstad Trail. These facilities were originally designed as snowmobile trails, but make for wide, natural surfaced trails for horses and other uses in the summer. Note that snowmobile trails often cross wetlands, so every segment of those trails may not be suitable for horseback riding. McCarthy Beach State Park has additional designated horse trails that connect into the Taconite Trail. Stoney Brook Camp, operated by the MnDNR near the State Park, has campsites designed for horses. The Superior National Forest allows horses on its road system, but does not have any designated trails. Private stables also provide opportunities for horseback trail riding.

Dog Sledding. Also known as mushing, dog sled was a primary form of winter transportation for many years in northeast Minnesota. Now, mushers lead paying customers on dog sled adventures. Some mushers also race competitively. The John Beargrease Sled Dog Marathon is the biggest race in the lower 48 states. It is run on snowmobile trails, including the North Shore/CJ Ramstad State Trail in St. Louis County. Otherwise, mushers are generally running their dogs on unplowed roads, iced-over lakes, and portages. Dog sleds are allowed on some snowmobile trails, but caution needs to be exercised. Mushing is a popular activity inside the BWCAW when conditions allow.

Skijoring. A person moving on skies across a snowy surface with the assistance of a pulling dog ahead of them is skijoring. Due to the fact that dog paws and droppings can ruin the surface of a groomed ski trail, most of those trails do not allow skijoring. Three trail systems near Ely (North Arm Trails, North Arm Junction, and Trezona) do allow skijoring on their ski trails. Rather than trails, most skijoring is done over frozen lakes and portages and perhaps on unplowed forest roads.

Recommended Improvements

A. Animal Assisted Trail Use
    1. Continue to support animal assisted trail use when and where appropriate.
        i. Responsible Party: Multiple administrators
        ii. Priority: High
        iii. Timeframe Goal: Ongoing

Bicycles

Road, Gravel, Mountain, Fat Tire

Biking is a still-growing and evolving activity in St. Louis County and northeast Koochiching County. An increased number of biking styles and location opportunities is driving that growth. Categorized by tire size, we now have systems for road bikes (skinny tire), gravel bikes (medium tire), mountain bikes (big tire), and winter bikes (fat tire). Accommodating all of those uses is being worked towards in the planning area.

Road Biking. Skinny tire bikes are built for paved, smooth surfaces. Road bikes can often be seen on road shoulders and paved trails. The plan area has several paved trails for road bikers. The Mesabi Trail is the most extensive, working towards spanning all of St. Louis County from west to east. The Mesabi Trail is described on page 30. Other paved trails include:

- The Rainy Lake Trail connects the City of International Falls to the Rainy Lake Visitor Center on Black Bay, a distance of about 13 miles. The route includes some on-road segments in the City of Ranier and in areas where Rainy Lake's rocky shores are too tight to accommodate a paved trail. Koochiching County administers the trail, except for the portion within the boundaries of Voyageurs National Park.
- Bailey's Lake Trail circles this small body of water in the City of Virginia. The trail is about 1.5 miles and is recreational in nature. The City of Virginia is responsible for the trail.
- Near Babbitt, the Birch Lake Plantation Trail winds 2.5 miles through pine grove. It was first created in the 1970s. In 2016, the City of Babbitt took part in a study session to explore the implications of replacing, widening, and extending the trail. Specific plans include adding a one-mile trail loop around Fountain Hills Park in Babbitt and reconstructing the 2.5-mile trail to Birch Lake. The reported cost of the project is $35,000 per mile.
- Carey Lake Trail is operated by the City of Hibbing, connecting the community to the park at Carey Lake east of the City. Constructed in the 1980's, portions of the trail have been reconstructed and widened. The trail is 4.25 miles long.
- Fayal Pond Trails were originally built as a 3.5 mile, six-foot-wide paved trail system in Eveleth. It has since been repaired with overlays, especially in the early 2000s, and widened to 8 feet in some locations. Currently, the trail system runs around Fayal Pond, connects to residential areas, and stretches southward, where it crosses a railroad bridge eastward over Highway 53 and Miller Trunk Road to connect to the Mesabi Trail. The City of Eveleth has identified the need for repairs especially around Fayal Pond. However, no plans to further develop or extend the trail exist.
- Floodwood River Walk is a one-mile paved trail connecting schools, sports facilities, and other amenities. Operated by the City of Floodwood, it was constructed in 2005. An extension of the trail has been stated as a desire by the community.
- Paralleling County Road 77 in Greenwood Township on Lake Vermilion, the Greenwood Walking and Biking Trail currently features attractive signage and benches. The township has identified a lack of parking facilities an issue for the trail; while locals have easy access to trail use, anybody who may want to park and ride find it difficult with this lack of current parking facilities. The

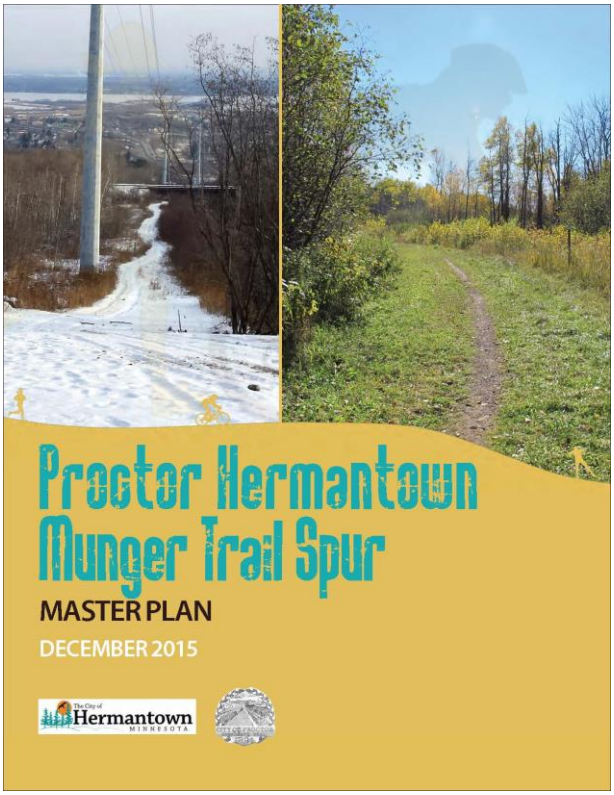
trail is 1.8 miles long. Future plans could seek to connect this trail to the proposed Lake Vermilion Trail.

- In the community of Embarrass, the Heritage Park Fitness Trail is a 2.5 mile facility near a community park and campground. The paved trail is part of a larger natural surface trail that includes eight fitness stations (exercise equipment) along the route.
- Hoodoo Point Trail, operated by the City of Tower, is a 1.1 mile paved trail connecting a campground on Lake Vermilion to the City's downtown and the Mesabi Trail.
- In Hoyt Lakes in eastern St. Louis County, there are 8.25 miles of walking and biking trails creating a network connecting the City to campgrounds, beaches, sports facilities, and a golf course.
- Connected the City of Aurora and to the Mesabi Trail, the Lake St. James Walking Trail is 2.9 miles long. It also accesses schools and residential areas. It is operated by the City.
- The Longyear Lake Walking Trail in the City of Chisholm, connects to parks and the Mesabi Trail. It is 2.4 miles long. The City has plans to connect the trail to Heritage Manor, an assisted living facility; make the trail ADA accessible; and add lighting on the south side of the trail. In addition, due to the trail's use as venue for fundraisers, 5k signage is being installed along the trail. A planned mountain bike trail, which is currently seeking funds for developing its first 5.2 miles, will traverse a nearby mine pit and serve as a future connection to the Longyear Lake Walking Trail.
- In Virginia, the Olcott Park Trails connect a museum, medical center, greenhouse, and schools. The trails are 1.5 miles long and have undergone many reconstructions and overlays over the years.
- Also in Virginia, the Silver Lake Trail connects to the Mesabi Trail, parks, schools and downtown businesses. The trails total just 0.8 miles. The City has aspirations to complete the Silver Lake Trail by connecting existing trail segments with new segments directly on the lake shore; these plans are laid out in the *Virginia Parks and Trails Master Plan*.
- The Trezona Trail in Ely is a multi-use facility primarily circling Miner's Lake. It also passes by residences and historic mining facilities. It is four miles long.
- Operated by the Bois Forte Band of Ojibway, the Vermilion Reservation Trails are 2.5 miles long, connecting Fortune Bay Resort Casino, Lake Vermilion accesses, and residences. The Band has expressed interest in extending the trail system to County Road 77 and beyond, eventually connecting to the City of Tower and the Mesabi Trail. That extension could be a part of the proposed Lake Vermilion Trail.

Proposed, but not yet constructed, are additional paved trails in St. Louis County. The most potentially impactful one is the Lake Vermilion Trail. Proposed by a group of stakeholders in the Cook and Tower areas of Lake Vermilion in northern St. Louis County, this paved, non-motorized trail would connect the Cities of Cook and Tower roughly paralleling the south shore of the lake, an approximate distance of 42 miles. The trail would address safety, economic, and health components in the area. The stakeholders are now seeking to formalize a joint powers board to manage the trail and are in the process of applying for construction funding.

A short-paved trail has been proposed in the City of Orr to help bikers and walkers move safely through the community. Funding has not been pursued. The Cities of Hermantown and Proctor are planning a paved trail connection from their communities to the Munger Trail in Duluth. Routing studies have been

done, and Hermantown is currently seeking funding to construct the first segment. More information can be found at: http://www.hermantownmn.com/vertical/sites/%7BE61298FB-568C-40AB-9B71-BDE0EA490A6B%7D/uploads/2016-01-21_Master_Plan_Document.pdf



Events on paved trails include the Great River Energy Mesabi Trail Tour. It is held on the first Saturday in August and has multiple ride distance options.

Gravel biking (also known as gravel grinding) is a growing activity in the plan area. Gravel and natural surface roads abound here, happy remainders of St. Louis and northeast Koochiching Counties' logging industry and rural networks. It is often an ad-hoc enterprise, riding on a whim rather than on an organized, planned route. Even so, gravel races and group rides are now common in the Arrowhead Region.

Gravel riding opportunities are available in every corner of the plan area. One area that could be promoted for gravel riding surrounds Orr in northern St. Louis County. A mixed pattern of public land ownership (County, State, Federal) that is not under wilderness protection has resulted in a high concentration of forest roads that can be ridden by gravel bikes. The roads are in a variety of conditions, creating opportunities for all skill levels. Construction of strategic connections between roads could substantially add miles to the system. The City of Orr and the surrounding area has lodging and other businesses that could support gravel bikers. Other areas of note include the more agricultural area around Floodwood and Meadowlands in southern St. Louis County, the forest roads of the Cloquet Valley State Forest, and the roads north of Chisholm, including the Shannon Lake Road.

There are multiple gravel biking events in the plan area. These include the Fiddlin' 50 Gravel Ride on the fourth weekend in August in Chisholm and the Grind at Giant's Ridge on Labor Day weekend in Biwabik. The Pie Burner Fat Bike Ride on the Saturday after Thanksgiving in Hibbing can be a gravel ride if there isn't enough snow.

Mountain Biking's popularity continues to grow in northern Minnesota. The busy trails of the Cuyuna Country's State run trails in Crosby and Ironton, the growing trails in Cook and Lake County on the North Shore, the City of Duluth, and trails being developed near Grand Rapids in Itasca County, along with existing and planned trails in St. Louis County combine to make this area a strong candidate for being a national and even international mountain biking destination. Here are the plan area's existing and planned trails.

- Lookout Mountain. This system of mountain bike trails is located just north of Virginia, Minnesota on a ridge that is part of the Laurentian Divide. This is the height of land that

separates the Hudson Bay watershed from the Atlantic Ocean watershed. There are several miles of purpose built mountain bike trails and additional miles of wider, summer-rideable, trails that are used for cross-country skiing in the winter. The trails are all two-way. The property is owned by the Superior National Forest and the trails are operated in cooperation with the Iron Range Off-Road Cyclists (IROC) Mountain Bike Club. The trails have a variety of difficulties, from beginner to difficult. None of the trails are groomed for winter, fat-tire bike riding.

- Maple Hill. The Maple Hill Mountain Bike Trail in Hibbing is a two-way singletrack, intermediate level trail. It winds through the hardwoods of Maple Hill Park on primarily hand-built sections of trail. This natural surface trail includes minimal berms and bridges. The park is owned by the City of Hibbing and the trails are supported by IROC. There are currently 3 miles of intermediate trail, with another 2 miles of beginner trail currently under development.

- Gheen Hill. Just south of Orr, Minnesota is a system of trails (6.1 miles) along a gravel ridge. The property is owned by the Minnesota Department of Natural Resources (MnDNR), who administrates the trails in cooperation with City of Orr to groom them for cross-country skiing in winter. The trails are also noted as walking trails for hunters in the fall. The trails are also designated as mountain bike trails in the summer. However, the trails are not purpose built for biking, are quite wide, and often have long grass that hides potential hazards from cyclists. Therefore, it is likely that the trails are not often used for mountain biking. Even so, the site does represent an opportunity if the MnDNR could work with a mountain biking club, possibly IROC, to redesign and maintain the trails for mountain biking. There are many resorts and lodging facilities on nearby Pelican Lake, so tourists could be a significant user of the trails if they were improved. Additionally, these trails have only sporadically been groomed for skiing in winter. If skiing is no longer desired, these trails would be a good opportunity for grooming them in winter for winter fat-tire biking.

- Giants Ridge and the eastern Iron Range. Giants Ridge is multi-sport facility on a steep ridge on the eastern end of the Mesabi Range. An entire section of this plan is dedicated to Giant's Ridge on page 35.

- Chisholm. The City of Chisholm and IROC are planning and promoting a 10-mile single track "demonstration trail" in a former open pit, iron ore mine in Chisholm, Minnesota. Called the Redhead project, the site has great potential to offer a large variety of expertise levels and experiences, with a unique terrain of mine pits and waste rock piles that would be similar to canyon trail systems of the western U.S. The base rock of the Redhead trails would drain extremely quickly and allow wet-weather riding when other trail systems in the region, such as those in Duluth and Cook County, are closed to riders. The site is near other tourism facilities that include on site restrooms and food service, lodging, and the paved Mesabi Trail. These factors make this site a great candidate to be a destination mountain biking park. Funding from the Minnesota Department of Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation has been secured and construction of the trails will begin soon.

- Ely. Community members in Ely are in the initial planning stages of a purpose-built mountain bike trail system in the Hidden Valley ski area. The Nordic Ski Club and the City of Ely are supporting the project and the project proponents are seeking permission for the trails from the MnDNR. The State of Minnesota owns most of the property on which the trails could be located.

- Voyageurs National Park area. There are no current purpose-built mountain bike trails in the area surrounding Voyageurs National Park, including Crane Lake, Kabetogama, and northeast Koochiching County. There are no existing plans to construct any single-track mountain bike trails. This area of northern Minnesota is home to many wetlands, making mountain bike trail construction challenging.

- McCarthy Beach State Park. This Minnesota State Park north of Hibbing, Minnesota allows mountain bikes on several multi-use trails in the park. There are no purpose-built mountain bike trails, however.

- Duluth. The City of Duluth hosts many miles of dedicated mountain bike trails that are supported by the Cyclists of Gitchee Gumee Shores (COGGS). The City's trails are well planned and promoted by Duluth, COGGS, and tourism partners. City of Duluth trails are not a part of this planning process, but connections to those trails from surrounding communities may be desired.

With their snowy winters, St. Louis County and northeast Koochiching County are particularly suited for *Fat Tire Biking.* These specialized winter bikes have oversized tires kept at a very low pounds per square inch inflation rates that allow the bikes to go on top of packed snow trails. It is a growing sport amongst residents and visitors to northeast Minnesota. Surrounding the plan area, groomed trails exist at Cuyuna, Lake County, Cook County, Duluth, and Grand Rapids. In the plan area are the following facilities and ideas.

- Giants Ridge. This facility on the eastern Mesabi Range grooms many miles of cross country ski trails and allows winter fat tire biking alongside skiing on some trails as long as conditions allow. See page 35.

- The City of Hibbing plans to add a designated fat biking loop at the Carey Lake Regional Park in 2018.

- Voyageurs National Park Area. The area surrounding Voyageurs National Park, including Crane Lake, Orr, Kabetogama, International Falls, and Ranier, could be a good location for trails that are developed specifically for winter fat-tire biking. The area has multiple lodging facilities, ample publicly owned property, networks of rarely used logging roads, and vast wetlands and lakes. Creating a lodge to lodge winter biking trail system in or near the wilderness of Voyageurs National Park could be a significant tourism draw. Winter camping sites or yurt-type lodging could also be a part of the system. The Gheen Hill Trails, also near Orr, have potential for winter biking if the cooperation with existing skiing interests can be achieved. Winter biking is growing

as an activity in Minnesota at a high rate and northern St. Louis County and northeast Koochiching County could be a focal point of the sport if trails are constructed, groomed, and promoted.

- Events. The "Arrowhead Ultra" is a mid-winter race during which participants attempt to go from International Falls to Tower by bike, foot, or ski. The 135-mile event is a true challenge. The fastest times are generally turned in by bikers with the record being set in 2017 by a man who took just 13 hours to finish the race. The Pie Burner Fat Bike Ride on the Saturday after Thanksgiving in Hibbing is another, more recreational, event.

Recommended Improvements

A. Road Biking

1. **Finish the Mesabi Trail** - see page 32.

2. **Work to construct the Lake Vermilion Trail.** Funding for the construction and management of the proposed Lake Vermilion Trail should be identified and secured, easements should be gained, and the trail should be constructed.
    i. Responsible Party: Lake Vermilion Trail stakeholders, Joint Powers Board
    ii. Priority: Medium
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2020 to 2035

3. **Work to connect Hermantown and Proctor to the Munger Trail.** Funding for the construction and management of the proposed paved trail connection Hermantown and Proctor to the Munger Trail in Duluth should be identified and secured, easements should be gained and the trail should be constructed.
    i. Responsible Party: Cities of Hermantown and Proctor, Metropolitan Interstate Council
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2019 to 2030

4. **Implement the recommendations of the MnDOT District 1 Bicycle Plan in St. Louis and northeast Koochiching County.** The Minnesota Department of Transportation, with assistance from a private consultant and the Arrowhead Regional Development Commission, is currently developing a plan for biking on roads and paved trails in northeast Minnesota. MnDOT and local jurisdictions should implement the publicly vetted proposed projects in that plan.
    i. Responsible Party: MnDOT, Local Jurisdictions
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2020 to 2030

5. **Install "Bike Route" signs throughout the on-road portions of the Rainy Lake Trail, particularly in the City of Ranier and along County Road 20.** Cyclists need to be kept informed of the designated bike route to ensure safety and trail navigation.
    i. Responsible Party: Koochiching County

ii. Priority: High
iii. Timeframe: 2018

B. Gravel Biking

1. **Identify, improve, and promote gravel biking routes in St. Louis and northeast Koochiching County.** Stakeholders should work with road administrators to identify plausible routes and loops, make needed improvements to them (such as building short connections to create more loops and/or developing signage), and promote the sport to residents and visitors.
    i. Responsible Party: Tourism promoters, communities, land/road managers, Iron Range Off-Road Cyclists
    ii. Priority: Medium
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2025

2. **Continue existing, and promote new, gravel biking events.** Stakeholders should work with road administrators, tourism agencies, bicycle businesses, tourism businesses, and biking clubs to hold gravel biking races/events in the area surrounding Voyageurs National Park, the Iron Range (already in place), and the Floodwood/Meadowlands area. These events seem to be popular and a significant draw of visitors to the area.
    i. Responsible Party: Tourism promoters, communities, land/road managers, bike clubs, tourism agencies, bicycle business, tourism businesses
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2020

C. Mountain Biking

1. **Develop additional, significant, and purpose-built mountain bike trails.** Stakeholders should work together to build and maintain bike trail systems that are large and varied enough to be significant draws of visitors to the area. Locations on which to focus new trail development includes the Giant's Ridge/Biwabik area, the Chisholm area, and the Ely area. Of special note is the Chisholm area (Redhead), as it can provide riding opportunities in wet conditions.
    i. Responsible Party: Bike clubs, land managers, tourism agencies, communities
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2019

2. **Collaborate with trail systems outside the plan area to promote northeast Minnesota as a national, and even international, destination for mountain biking.** With systems in place or being developed outside the plan area in Cuyuna, Duluth, Grand Rapids area, Lake County and Cook County, Minnesota's Arrowhead Region is poised to have a premier mountain biking network of unique mountain biking trails that have the distance, variety, and amenities that can attract users of all abilities.
    i. Responsible Party: Tourism agencies, land/trail managers, bike clubs, tourism businesses, airport shuttle providers, trail support entities
    ii. Priority: Medium
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2025

D. Winter Biking

1. **Develop additional, significant winter biking trails.** Stakeholders should work together to identify, develop, groom, and winter bike trail systems that are large enough to be significant draws of visitors to the area. Locations on which to focus new trail development include the Giant's Ridge/Biwabik, Voyageurs National Park and the area surrounding it, and possibly the Mesabi Trail.
    i. Responsible Party: Bike clubs, trail administrators, land managers, tourism agencies, communities
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2020

2. **Develop amenities and promotions targeted to winter biking.** Stakeholders should seek ways to support winter biking in their areas. Lodging businesses should seek to be connected to trails, unique lodging such as yurts or winter camping tents should be offered, lodge to lodge routes should be promoted, equipment rental should be offered, and major events could be held. Work with tourism agencies and others to go as far as promoting the area as "Winter Biking Capital of the World."
    i. Responsible Party: Tourism agencies, land/trail managers, bike clubs, tourism businesses, airport shuttle providers, trail support entities
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2025

Watercraft

Canoe, Kayak, Paddle Board

In a water-rich state, St. Louis County and northeast Koochiching County are particularly blessed. The plan area is a true *paddling* destination, with Voyageurs National Park, the Boundary Waters Canoe Area Wilderness, and multiple state-designated water trails, not to mention countless smaller lakes, ponds, and even mine pits adding to the opportunities. Paddling generally is inexpensive and straightforward for land managers to administer, with infrastructure consisting of access points and, sometimes, designated campsites and cleared portages. Here are the area's paddling highlights.

- Lake Superior is abutted by the plan area's southeast portion. On relatively wind-free summer days, kayakers and paddle boarders are often seen skirting the big lake's shore. Access points are provided at McQuade Safe Harbor, French River, Stoney Point, Knife River Marina and multiple other, smaller roadside pull offs. The State of Minnesota has designated the North Shore of Lake Superior as a state water trail. The MnDNR provides maps and information about the route and some shoreline campsites have been designated for kayak use. None of the water access campsites are in St. Louis County, however.
- State designated water trails also exist on multiple rivers in the plan area.
    - The St. Louis River is designated from Seven Beavers Lake in the central part of the County all the way to its outlet at Lake Superior in Duluth. It is a river with two general personalities, the upper section from near Hoyt Lakes to Cloquet is generally quiet with some smaller rapids spread along its length. The lower section from Cloquet to Duluth is home to some quite rugged whitewater, some of which are not able to be paddled by most users. There are many access points to the St. Louis River.
    - The Cloquet River Water Trail starts at Indian Lake in east central St. Louis County and flows southwest to its intersection with the St. Louis River near Brookston. The river between Indian Lake and Island Lake can be quite rugged with frequent rapids. After going through Island Lake, the river has more flow and the rapids are less intense. Some of the rapids do have established portages. There are several access points to the Cloquet River and river access campsites are available.
    - The Vermilion River between Lake Vermilion and Crane Lake is also a designated water trail. The river features quiet forests, a few rapids with portages, and some campsites. This area is a bit more remote, resulting in less frequent access points. The end of the river near Crane Lake features waterfalls and cataracts that are not navigable by even the most experienced paddlers.
    - The Littlefork River water trail starts near Cook and heads northwest into Koochiching County. There are very remote sections with few access points. The winding river features only a few rapids and portages. It is a wilderness setting without the restrictions of the BWCA.
- Other rivers in the plan area are not designated as water trails but offer quality paddling experiences when water levels are adequate. These include the Whiteface River in central St. Louis County, the Rice River near Cook, the Pelican River near Orr, and the Rainy River and Rat Root River near International Falls.

- The Boundary Waters Canoe Area Wilderness (BWCAW) is a federally designated wilderness area administered by the United State Forest Service (USFS). Due to special rules regarding motor use, and their ease in portaging compared to kayaks, the vast majority of BWCAW visitors are paddling canoes. The number of canoe routes in St. Louis County's portion of the BWCAW are many. Here are some examples.
    - Moose River and Lac La Croix Loop – Start by portaging from the entry point ?? parking lot to the north flowing Moose River. Paddle and portage north through Nina Moose Lake and Agnes Lake to Lac Lac Croix. From there head through Fish Stake Narrows to a creek leading to Ge-Be-On-Equat Lake, then paddle and portage south through a series of smaller lakes to Oyster Lake. From Oyster you can portage to Agnes and then head back up stream on the Moose River and through Nina Moose Lake to the parking area where you started. The route could take anywhere from three days to a week, depending on your pace. There are a multitude of designated campsites on the route where you can spend the night in your tent. The only facilities at the campsites are an open-air biffy and a fire grate.
    - Trout Lake – Pine Lake Loop – For those seeking a shorter trip, there are good options as well. You can start at the Moccasin Point public boat access on Lake Vermilion and then paddle to the Trout Lake portage, where you officially enter the BWCAW. Watch for motor boats on Lake Vermilion and again on Trout Lake. On Trout Lake boat motors are limited to 25 horsepower. Paddle north to Pine Creek, where you'll take a short portage to a scenic section of Pine Creek that flows very slowly and has many twists and turns that hold moose and other wildlife. From the creek, you will enter into Pine Lake and enjoy its islands and bays. From Pine Lake you can take a long portage back into Trout Lake and then head back to Vermilion. There are many campsites on Trout Lake and Pine Lake to spend the night.
    - Little Indian Sioux River North Loop – This route introduces paddlers to waterfalls and rugged portaging. Starting at the parking lot off the north side of the Echo Trail, you'll portage downhill to the Little Indian Sioux River. Paddling north, you'll soon portage around a short, but scenic waterfall. Continuing north, you'll wind your way on the River to shallow, weedy Upper Pauness Lake. Watch for moose in the lake's weed beds. Portaging east, you'll cross Lower Pauness Lake and then make a long portage into Shell Lake. This lake is popular and has several nice campsites. Heading back north you'll portage to Heritage Lake and then make a long, rugged portage into Loon Lake. Loon Lake is a border lake and does allow motorboats, but they are nearly always just passing through to or from Lac La Croix. Heading back south, you'll come to an uphill portage around a roaring cataract called Devil's Cascade. The Little Indian Sioux River crashes through a steep canyon and over big rapids. Once you portage around Devil's Cascade, you'll be back on Lower Pauness Lake and can retrace your route back to the parking lot. There are lots of nice campsites on this route, which most people would do in three or four days.
- Other lake based canoe routes exist outside of the BWCAW in the plan area as well. These routes offer an alternative for groups that are larger than the BWCAW-allowed size of nine people, or people that were unable to get permits for the BWCAW for the time they wished to be canoeing. One area of note is the Hunting Shack River in northern St. Louis County. This area features several small lakes connected by portages and the Hunting Shack River. There are BWCAW-style campsites, but no permits are needed. Bear Head Lake State Park features water

access campsites as well. Another area of note is the Circle Route, a 10 lake, two river back country canoe route provides an opportunity to have a wilderness-style camping experience without wilderness permits and regulations. Lakes included in this route: Burntside Lake, Little Long Lake, Dry Lake, High Lake, Bass Lake, Low Lake, Grassy Lake, Tee Lake, Sletten Lake, Fenske Lake, Everett Lake, and Twin Lakes. Rivers included: Ranger River and Dead River.

- Voyageurs National Park is another water recreation highlight. Motorboats are allowed in much of the Park and are the primary summer use. The Park provides reservable campsites with biffies, fire grates, tent pads, and a "bear locker" (device to protect your food from critters). Many people motor into the Park to recreate and then head back to their starting point, but there is a longer route that would offer motorboaters options for camping in multiple spots for multiple nights. This route would be to begin at one of the major entry points, let us use the Rainy Lake Visitor Center in Koochiching County as an example. A group could motor east for the length of Rainy Lake to Kettle Falls. An existing mechanized portage there would bring the boat to Namakan Lake. From there, the boaters could head to Crane Lake, Ash River, or Kabetogama where they could meet their shuttled vehicle. A trip from the Rainy Lake Visitors Center to the Kabetogama Visitors Center would be about 50 miles. A more common method for loop style trips in Voyageurs National Park is to kayak. Sea kayaks are an ideal method for exploring Voyageurs. With its large lakes and no restrictions on motorboat horsepower, the more stable kayak is better than canoes at handling big waves and boat wakes. Kayak routes are plentiful in and around the Park's bays and islands.

Recommended Improvements

A. Paddling

1. **Continue to support existing paddling facilities when and where appropriate.**
    i. Responsible Party: Multiple administrators
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: Ongoing
2. **Promote additional water trails.** Communities, tourism entities, and paddling enthusiasts should identify additional paddling opportunities, such as the Whiteface River. Determine what facility improvements could be made to make those routes more attractive to paddlers. Giant's Ridge also has some water-based recreation.
    i. Responsible Party: Multiple entities
    ii. Priority: Medium
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2025
3. **Consider the development of paddling vessel lockers at popular paddling access points.** The lockers allow users to leave their kayak, canoe, and paddle boards at the landing in a secure facility instead of hauling their vessel from their home or storage facility every time they want to paddle.
    i. Responsible Party: Multiple entities
    ii. Priority: Medium
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2025

B. Motorboats

1. **Continue to support motorboat facilities when and where appropriate.**
    i. Responsible Party: Multiple administrators
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: Ongoing

Motors

All-Terrain Vehicle [ATV], Off-Highway Motorcycle [OHM], Off-Road Vehicle [ORV], Snowmobile

For the purposes of this plan, please note the following:

- OHV = Off Highway Vehicles include all-terrain vehicles (ATVs) OFF Highway motorcycles (OHMs) and Off-road vehicles (ORVs), such as 4x4s.
- ATV = All-Terrain Vehicle: Used to describe a wide variety of small all-terrain vehicles. The term ATV is used to describe 3-wheelers, 4-wheelers and side-by-sides or "quads".
- OHM = Off Highway Motorcycle. Used to describe a wide variety of motorcycles capable of off road travel.

MnDNR OHV information may be found at this website.

Motorized recreation is a growing activity in Minnesota's Arrowhead Region. This is particularly true in St. Louis County and northeast Koochiching County. In the summer and fall, most of the interest surrounds facilities for *ATVs*, but *ORVs* and *OHMs* are popular as well. One site promotes all of these activities – the Iron Range OHV Park State Recreation Area (IROHVRA) near Gilbert. This facility is operated by the MnDNR. It offers 36 miles of trails designed for the different allowed uses. Users must have the proper registration for their vehicles and pass an emissions noise test. Users can camp at the city operated campground in Gilbert, which is connected by trail. Fuel, lodging, and other services can be found in Gilbert and other nearby connected communities. Stakeholders are developing a connection from the City of Virginia over the new Hwy 53 bridge east, through the IROHVRA expansion site to Gilbert, to the existing IROHVRA site. Funding has been awarded to the project by the Minnesota Department of Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation (IRRR).

The *Prospector's Loop* is a major ATV trail initiative in St. Louis and its neighbor to the east, Lake County. The route uses existing forest roads and designated trails to connect ATV users to communities, State Parks and other destinations. The route is many miles long and is administered by a non-profit group, the Trail Prospector's Alliance. Communities it connects to in St. Louis County include Ely, Embarrass, Babbitt and Tower.

The *Stony Spur II Trail* begins in Babbitt and runs almost 25 miles eastward into Lake County, just south of Bear Island State Forest. The trail follows the diverse landscape through stands of aspen and cedar. There are a few stream and water crossings. The trail is maintained by the City of Babbitt and the Babbitt ATV/Snowmobile Club.

Jackpot Trail. This 30-mile trail loops off the Stony Spur 2 Trail or can be ridden as a stand-alone trail starting at the Dunka River Road parking lot. The trail follows some forest roads before diving off into the woods along the loop. It travels alongside wetlands, parallels the Roaring Stony River, and goes through large Pine stands as well as Birch, Maple, and Aspen woods. This trail is provided by the City of Babbitt and maintained by the Babbitt ATV/Snowmobile Club. Much of the trail is in Lake County.

Voyageurs Country ATV is an organization seeking to promote OHV use and route improvements in far northern St. Louis County and northeast Koochiching County – the area surrounding Voyageurs National Park. The Club has over 900 members and holds group rides and other events. They work with land

managers, road administrators, elected officials and others to expand riding opportunities. Recent initiatives include expanding their club further into Koochiching County and constructing a bridge over the Vermilion River to connect two significant riding areas. Voyageur Country ATV has a recently developed a master plan outlining all of their initiatives for the future. The system is described as*: "The Voyageur Country ATV trail system traverses most of northern St. Louis County and connects several communities, including Kabetogama, Ash Lake, Nett Lake, Gheen, Buyck, Ely, Cook, Orr, and Glendale. Proposed routes are scattered throughout the existing trail system and will also extend into Koochiching County to reach the communities of Littlefork, Ericsburg, and International Falls. Except for a few paved roads, nearly the entire existing system utilizes gravel county roads, single lane forest roads, and wooded trails. Proposed sections will also mainly use county roads and logging routes. In addition to the ATV routes, several scenic overlook areas are also proposed."*

The plan can be reviewed at http://dms.gmrptcommission.org/uploads/applications/17-0220-D/Voyageur%20Master%20Plan_02-08-18_0a5316.pdf.

The *Quad Cities ATV Club* recently formed. The group has been holding group rides, establishing in-city routes in Mt. Iron, Virginia, Eveleth, and Gilbert, working with land managers and road administrators to develop designated routes between Eveleth and Virginia and the Big Aspen area and Pfeiffer Lake Campground, and supporting efforts to connect OHV routes to the Tower area and the Prospector Loop.

Northern Traxxx is a club centered on the Hibbing/Chisholm area. Its efforts include providing safety training for riders and promoting responsibility. They work with the City of Chisholm to administer the Chisholm Trail connecting Buck Lake (Itasca County) and Side Lake to the City of Chisholm. Expansion of the trail is a goal and could be accomplished by improving the Taconite Trail to allow summer use. That improvement is being proposed for 2019. There is an overall goal to connect Chisholm to the Quad Cities area.

Ranger Snowmobile and ATV Club administers an ATV/OHM trail between Hoyt Lakes and Biwabik. The club is interested in extending the trail west to Gilbert, connecting it to the State's OHV park there. They are also working with the Forest Service to connect Hoyt Lakes to the Jackpot grant-in-aid ATV trail to the northeast at Babbitt, accessing the Prospectors Loop.

Additional OHV trails in St. Louis and northeast Koochiching County include:

- Big Aspen Trail. There are about 20 miles of trail administered by the USFS at Big Aspen, north of Virginia. ATV use is allowed May 1 to November 20 each year.
- Genoa Trail. This three-mile trail begins near Eveleth and ends at the Sherwood Forest Campground in Gilbert. From the campground riders can access the Iron Range OHV State Recreation Area. The trail is maintained by the Eveleth-Gilbert Joint Powers Trail Board.
- Tower Multi-Use Trail. A two-mile trail connecting the City of Tower to the McKinley public beach and campground. The trail allows ATVs and OHMs. It is maintained by the City of Tower and the MnDNR.
- Alborn-Pengilly Railroad Trail. This trail runs for 39 miles between Pengilly, in Itasca County, and Alborn, in southern St. Louis County. Traveling on an abandoned railroad grade though wetlands and forests. Old railroad trestles cross above multiple streams. Trail maintenance is provided by the Itasca County and the Range Riders ATV Club. ATVs only.

- A very small portion of ATV/OHM trails in the Fond du Lac State Forest are located in St. Louis County south of Floodwood. Trails are maintained by the MnDNR.

There is a purpose-built ORV trail near Eveleth. *Mesabi Mountain* has four miles of trails for off road trucks and Jeeps. There are numerous rock obstacles and scenic overlooks. Proper equipment is advised. The trail is provided by the Eveleth-Gilbert Joint Powers Trail Board and maintained by the *Northern Minnesota Jeepers*.

Another initiative in the area is the *Border to Border Touring Trail*. This proposed facility would use existing facilities to connect the North Shore of Lake Superior and Minnesota's western border for highway-licensed, 4-wheel drive, high-clearance vehicles. Some vehicles could also be ORV registered. Planners are seeking to connect the route to communities and services such as fuel, food, and lodging. Future efforts could include the creation of loops and spur trails. This effort is being led by the MnDNR, the National Off-Highway Vehicle Conservation Council, and the Minnesota 4-Wheel Drive Association.

St. Louis County, Koochiching County, and some Townships in the plan area allow ATVs to ride on many of the *roads* they administer. This allows for good connections between trail systems and adds miles of riding opportunities. It also allows access into many ATV-friendly communities that can provide, food, lodging, and services to ATV enthusiasts.

Regarding *snowmobiles*, St. Louis and northeast Koochiching County are well represented. There are four major State Trails designed for snowmobiles in St. Louis County and northeast Koochiching County.

- The David Dill/Arrowhead Trail extends 135 miles from three miles south of International Falls to its intersection with the Taconite Trail near Tower. The MnDNR maintains the trail.
- The Taconite State Trail extends from Grand Rapids in Itasca County to Ely, in eastern St. Louis County (165 miles). It is maintained by the MnDNR.
- The C.J. Ramstad/North Shore State Trail runs through southeast St. Louis County from Duluth then heading up the North Shore in Lake and Cook Counties.
- The Willard Munger State Trail is operated by the MnDNR in the City of Duluth and is not in this plan's area.

Other snowmobile trails in the plan area are administered through cooperative agreements between the MnDNR, counties, cities, and snowmobile clubs. These grant-in-aid trails are numerous in both St. Louis County and northeast Koochiching County, connecting almost every community and destination, north, south, east, and west. Connections to lodging, fuel, and food businesses are often defined and promoted by communities. These trails are most often maintained by one of the plan area's clubs. Many clubs have concerns about maintenance budgets. Maintaining bridges, signs, encroaching brush can be expensive and time consuming. Clubs often feel that they are underfunded. Information about the trails and clubs can be found on the MnDNR's snowmobile website.
www.dnr.state.mn.us/snowmobiling

Finally, an additional snowmobile trail system is administered by Voyageurs National Park. The Park grooms and maintains trails, often on frozen lake surfaces, that connect all corners of the area. These Trails are referenced by a color system. Rainy Lake/Black Bay to Kabetogama Lake, Ash River, and Crane Lake (Green Trail), International Falls to Kettle Falls (Purple Trail), Chain of Lake (Black Dashed Trail), Ash River to Kettle Falls (Yellow Trail), East Namakan Lake to Sand Point Lake (Blue Trail), and Rudder Bay

(Orange Trail). Note that the National Park has different rules than most Minnesota snowmobile trails in that speed limits are set at 45mph on frozen lakes and 25mph over land/portages. Speed signs are maintained.

Recommended Improvements

A. OHVs

1. **Support continue development and promotion of the Prospector's Loop.**
    i. Responsible Party: ATV Clubs, communities, land managers, road administrators
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: Ongoing

2. **Support the expansion of ATV trails/routes in the Voyageur Country area of northeast Koochiching County and far north St. Louis County.** Include connections between Kabetogama and International Falls.
    i. Responsible Party: Voyageur Country ATV, Tourism Agencies, Land Managers, Road Administrators
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2021

3. **Support ATV trail expansion and connections in the Quad Cities and East Range areas, to each other, to Big Aspen, and to Babbitt, Tower, and Ely.**
    i. Responsible Party: ATV Clubs, Cities, Land Managers, Road Administrators
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2019

4. **Support ATV trail improvements in the Chisholm area, including expansion of the Chisholm Trail, connecting it to the Quad Cities.**
    i. Responsible Party: Northern Traxx, Communities, Land Managers, Road Administrators
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2019

5. **Promote ATV opportunities in southwest St. Louis County.** Center route identification around the Alborn-Pengilly Railroad Trail and use rural County, local, and forest roads to create a network of ATV routes in the Floodwood, Meadowlands, Brookston, Cotton, and Alborn Areas. Connections to Fond du Lac State Forest ATV trails in nearby Carlton County could be explored.
    i. Responsible Party: ATV club to be determined, road administrators, communities, land managers
    ii. Priority: Medium
    iii. Timeline Goal: 2030

6. **Participate in planning and implementing the Border to Border Trail system in the area.** Assist in the identification of routes and help to promote public input opportunities.

i. Responsible Party: Clubs, Communities, Land Managers, Road Administrators
ii. Priority: Medium
iii. Timeframe Goal: 2020

B. Snowmobiles

1. **Continue to support and promote snowmobile trails and associated facilities.**
    i. Responsible Party: Multiple administrators
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: Ongoing

2. **Work to identify additional funding for trail clubs for enhanced maintenance on grant-in-aid trails.**
    i. Responsible Party: Multiple administrators, State of Minnesota
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: Ongoing

3. **Implement the Taconite State Trail Master Plan.**
    i. Responsible Party: MnDNR
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: Ongoing

Premiere Multi-Use Facility – *The Mesabi Trail™*

Walking, Running, Biking, Rolling

The Mesabi Trail is a paved multiuse trail, primarily non-motorized, running from Grand Rapids to Ely, Minnesota. The Trail is planned to stretch 160 miles in Itasca and St. Louis Counties, between the Mississippi River and the Boundary Waters Canoe Area Wilderness. Connecting 28 communities, it is one of the longest paved trails in the United States. It covers extensive terrain in the Mesabi and Vermilion Iron Ranges, connecting with tourism centers, outdoor recreation facilities, and historic sites. The majority of the planned trail has been built (128 miles), although some major sections to the east are still in development, including segments between Aurora and Hoyt Lakes, Embarrass and Tower, and West of Ely, totaling approximately 35 miles. Owned and operated by the St. Louis and Lake Counties Regional Railroad Authority (RRA) and the Itasca County Regional Rail Authority, the trail's first section was constructed in 1996. About 96 miles of the trail's constructed sections and 35 miles of unconstructed section are in St. Louis County.

Partially built on old railroad beds, old logging and mining roads, trail users will find a 10 foot wide bituminous surface (asphalt paving) that takes visitors past the edges of the open pit mines of the Iron Range, and areas abundant with wildlife, nature and the rich heritage of hearty pioneers. The trail accommodates summer activities such as biking, inline skating, hiking, or walking. Winter activities may include fat-tire biking, cross-country skiing, snowshoeing and winter hiking. Some portions of the trail offer snowmobile access. Many campgrounds and local parks are easily accessible from the trail. Food, lodging, shopping, golfing, swimming, canoeing, and fishing are all in close proximity to segments of the trail, with communities and services available near all entry points. The Mesabi Trail is envisioned to be noted for its national draw while connecting communities through recreation and contributing to a strong Iron Range tourism economy.

The Mesabi Trail Master Plan was completed in conjunction with this plan. It can be reviewed at: www.ardc.org/mesabitrailmasterplanupdate.

The trail is supported by an associated non-profit organization, Club Mesabi. The Club's mission is to promote and support the Mesabi Trail and educate and advocate for use of the trail as a part of a healthy lifestyle. Club Mesabi is the host of the annual Great River Energy Mesabi Trail Tour held every August.

The Mesabi Trail requires people using wheeled devices (other than devices assisting people with limited mobility) to purchase a pass when on the trail. The pass is very reasonably priced and supports the trail.

Additional trail construction is scheduled in multiple segments in the next few years. The table below describes those efforts.

Mesabi Trail Construction Information		
Segment Name	**Distance**	**Scheduled Construction Year**
McKinley to Biwabik	5.5 miles	2019
Giant's Ridge to Embarrass	10 miles	Under construction - 2019
Embarrass to County Road 26	6.5 miles	2019
County Road 26 to Tower	6 miles	Not Scheduled to Date
Old Highway 169 to Eagles Nest	3 miles	2 miles complete, 1 mile in 2020
Wolf Creek to Ely	5 miles	2019-2021

Recommended Improvements

A. Mesabi Trail
   1. **Complete the trail by constructing the missing sections.** Currently, there are multiple gaps in the Mesabi Trail. These are primarily in St. Louis County, on the east end of the system, between Biwabik and Ely. There are several planned construction projects in the next few years that will address many of the gaps.
      i. Responsible Party: St. Louis and Lake County Regional Rail Authority
      ii. Priority: High
      iii. Timeframe Goal: 2026

   2. **Continue to maintain the trail and its associated facilities at a high level.** Some sections of the Mesabi Trail are over 20 years old. Pavement maintenance, as well as maintenance of parking lots, information kiosks, and other components is important in providing good resident and visitor experiences when using the trail.
      i. Responsible Party: St. Louis and Lake County Regional Rail Authority
      ii. Priority: High
      iii. Timeframe Goal: Ongoing

3. **Seek to develop safe routes connecting the Mesabi Trail to residences and businesses in communities around the trail.** In particular, seek connecting routes to downtown businesses and businesses/facilities that can benefit from tourism. Restaurants, convenience stores, lodging, and campgrounds should all be addressed. **Appendix A** of this document contains the recommendations of a routing study that was completed as part of this planning process. It recommends where new trails, roadway improvements, and new signage could safely facilitate movements of pedestrians, bicyclists, and trail users between the trail and businesses.
    i. Responsible Party: Participating Communities, St. Louis and Lake County Regional Rail Authority, perhaps MnDOT, perhaps St. Louis County Public Works
    ii. Priority: Medium
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2024

Premiere Multi-Use Facility – *Giants Ridge*

Mountain Biking, Paved Trail, Winter Biking, Skiing

Giants Ridge is a family vacation destination, located Superior National Forest on the eastern end of the Mesabi Iron Range. Giants Ridge offers four-season recreation for every level of outdoor enthusiast.

In the summer Giants Ridge offers swimming, boating, fishing, rock climbing, mountain biking, and hiking. It is also a hub for the Mesabi Trail. There are 25 miles of trails allowing mountain biking, consisting of wider cross-country ski trails, snowmobile trails, and abandoned logging roads. The facility opened a system of purpose-built gravity mountain bike trails in 2018. It includes three trails and is served by an express chairlift. The trails run in difficulty from beginner advanced. The goal is to have 10 to 12 miles of gravity trails at Giant's Ridge. The communities surrounding Giants Ridge are interested in connecting to Giants Ridge via mountain bike trails as well, connecting even more tourism services and residents to the site.

In the winter, Giants Ridge offers 35 downhill ski runs, over 60 km of groomed nordic ski trails and a snowboarding terrain park. Winter biking is also offered, generally occurring parallel to the cross-country ski trails.

The unique thing about Giants Ridge in the northern portion of St. Louis County is the services offered on site. A variety of lodging, restaurants, equipment sales, rentals, and repairs, wedding and meeting venues, even a spa and salon, make it a full service trail destination.

Recommended Improvements

A. Giants Ridge

1. **Add additional mountain bike trails.** The current system is adventurous but fairly small. Continue to seek funding and construct a variety of mountain bike trail types at Giants Ridge.
    i. Responsible Party: Giants Ridge, IRRR, Iron Range Off -Road Cyclists
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2020

2. **Work to connect trail systems to nearby communities.** Create partnership with the communities to construct trails of all types to connect Giants Ridge with the services the communities offer. Mountain bike connector trails have been specifically sought.
    i. Responsible Party: Giants Ridge, IRRR, Iron Range Off -Road Cyclists, Communities
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2022

Trail Hubs

Trail hubs can be defined as locations that provide access to trails as well as some form of related amenity, such as parking or an information kiosk. There are a great variety of trail hubs, ranging from simple parking lots to full buildings with restrooms and other services. In this process two tiers of trail hub have been defined.

A *Tier A Trail Hub* should have the following:

- Access to at least two trail systems with multiple uses
- Information, including maps and emergency contacts, as well as directions to support services, such as fuel
- Restrooms or directions to nearby public restrooms
- Adequate parking for vehicles, and in some cases, vehicles with trailers
- A plan for continued maintenance and improvements

Hubs that cannot meet those criteria would be classified as a *Tier B Trail Hub*.

Existing Tier A Trail Hubs, or potential/planned Tier A Trail Hubs. Generally moving north to south in the plan area, Trail A Hubs include:

- Rainy Lake Visitors Center, Voyageurs National Park
    - Connections-paddling, motorboat, snowmobile, XC Ski, paved trail, snowshoe, and potential for winter biking
    - Amenities-parking, restrooms, information, rentals (ski, snowshoe), fuel? Winter & Summer?
- Ranier - Waterfront (potential)
    - Connections-paddling, motorboat, paved trail/road bike route, snowmobile, potential for winter biking
    - Amenities-parking, restrooms, information, fuel, food
- Kerry Park, International Falls
    - Connections-Snowmobile, ATV (planned), road bike (planned)
    - Amenities-parking, restrooms, information, fuel
- Kabetogama Visitors Center, Voyageurs National Park
    - Connections-paddling, motorboat, hiking, ATV?, nearby fuel, lodging, restaurants
    - Amenities-parking, restrooms, information, rentals?, fuel? Summer only
- Ash River Visitors Center, Voyageurs National Park
    - Connections-paddling, motorboat, hiking, ATV?
    - Amenities-parking, restrooms, information, rentals? Fuel? Summer only
- Crane Lake Community Center (potential)
    - Potential Connections-paddling, motorboat, hiking, ATV, snowmobile, winter biking
    - Potential Amenities-parking, restrooms, information, fuel
- City of Orr Visitor Center
    - Connections – Snowmobile, hiking, ATV (potential), gravel biking, potential for winter biking
    - Amenities-parking, restrooms, information, and nearby fuel, lodging, restaurants

- Ely Trailhead (proposed)
    - Connections (proposed)-road bike, ATV, snowmobile, hiking (future North Country trail)
    - Amenities (proposed)-parking, restrooms, bike repair station, other?
- Tower/Soudan (potential)
    - Potential Connections-road bike, snowmobile, ATV
    - Potential Amenities-parking, information, playground, historical display
- Fortune Bay Resort and Casino
    - Connections-road bike, snowmobile
    - Amenities-rest rooms, hotel, marina, camping, information - kayak, canoe, and bike rentals
- Laurentian Divide Wayside (USFS) (north of Virginia)
    - Connections-mountain bike, hiking, xc skiing
    - Amenities-parking, restrooms (summer), information, nearby snowmobile trail (not set up for trailer parking)
- Virginia Trail Hub and Visitor Center (proposed)
    - Connections (proposed)-road bike, ATV, snowmobile
    - Amenities (proposed)-parking, information, scenic views
- Mesabi Station, Mesabi Trail Office, Iron Range Tourism Office
    - Connections-road bike, ATV, ORV, snowmobile
    - Amenities-parking, restrooms, information
- Giants Ridge
    - Connections-xc skiing, road bike, mountain bike, winter biking, snowmobile, snowshoe, hiking
    - Amenities-parking, restrooms, lodging, restaurants, rentals, repairs, information
- Biwabik – West Community Entrance
    - Connections-paved trail, snowmobile, ATV, mountain bike (potential)
    - Amenities-parking, information, porta-potty.. Significant space available for improvement.
- Gilbert – Lake Ore-B-Gone
    - Connections-paved trail, OHV, snowmobile
    - Amenities-information, parking, porta-potty, camping, picnic shelter
- Minnesota Discovery Center/St. Louis County Fairgrounds (Chisholm)
    - Connections-road biking, snowmobile (nearby), mountain biking (planned), ATV (potential)
    - Amenities-parking, restrooms, information, camping (potential)
- Greyhound Bus Museum (Hibbing)
    - Connections-road biking, snowmobile
    - Potential amenities-parking, restrooms, information
- Floodwood/Alborn/Meadowlands (potential for a site to be determined)
    - Potential Connections-ATV, snowmobile, paddling, gravel biking
    - Potential Amenities-to be determined
- McQuade Safe Harbor (Duluth)
    - Connections-road biking, paddling
    - Amenities-parking, restrooms, information?

- Hermantown/Proctor (potential for a site to be determined, possibly Keane Creek Park or the undeveloped North Proctor Park)
    - Potential Future Connections-road biking (future), hiking, snowshoe
    - Potential Amenities-to be determined

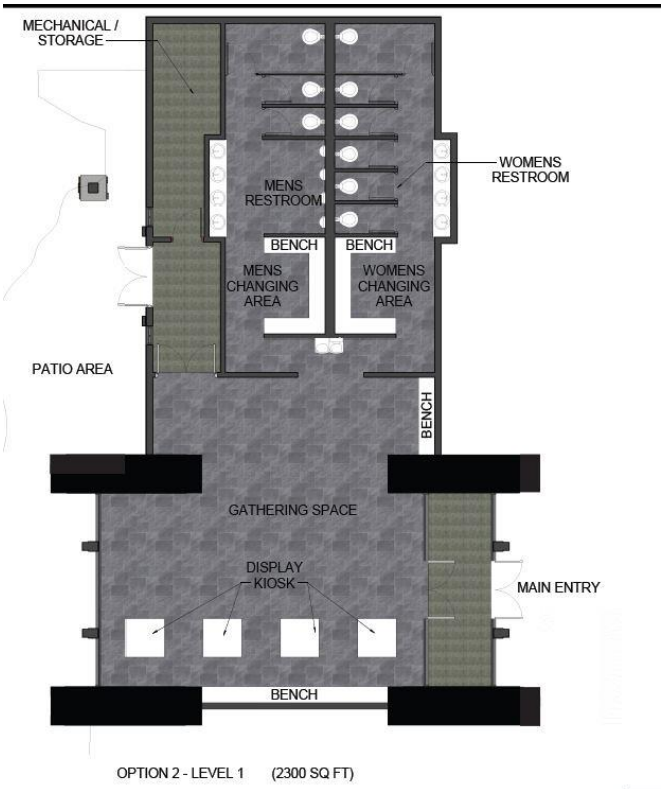
Tier B Trail Hubs are sprinkled throughout the plan area. Many communities have small parks or trail parking areas with information. Some of these sites could be improved and upgraded to Tier A Hubs if desired. Tier B Hubs are too numerous to inventory and describe in this document, but it is noted that nearly every community in the area has one of some kind.

Recommended Improvements

A. Trail Hubs

1. **Ensure that trail hubs have consistent information.** Trail hub administrators should make sure that the information at their trail hubs includes maps, safety information, directions to nearby businesses and services, and contact information for nearby tourism organizations.
    i. Responsible Party: Hub administrators, communities, tourism agencies
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2020

2. **Develop the proposed Ely trail hub.** The City of Ely has designed a trail hub facility that is proposed to be constructed at the City's western entrance. The facility would have information, restrooms, and parking. It would be an access point for the future Mesabi Trail (proposed for 2019 construction), the existing Trezona Trail (paved), the existing Taconite State Trail (snowmobile, ATV), and other existing snowmobile trails.
    i. Responsible Party: City of Ely, St. Louis and Lake County Regional Rail Authority (Mesabi Trail), Trail Prospectors Alliance, Ely Igloo Snowmobile Club, MnDNR (Taconite State Trail)
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal 2019



Ely Trailhead Building

Option 2 - Floor Plan

The proposed Ely trail hub includes several amenities for trail users. (Courtesy of the City of Ely and TKDA)

3. **Develop a Tier A Trail Hub in the Tower/Soudan Area.** Multiple trail systems meet in the Tower/Soudan area, including the Mesabi Trail, Hoo Doo Point Trail, McKinley Park Trail, Taconite State Trail, other snowmobile trails, and the proposed Lake Vermilion Trail. The Lake Vermilion/Soudan Underground Mine State Park hiking trails are nearby as well. A trail hub location should be identified and developed.
    i. Responsible Party: City of Tower, Breitung Township, MnDNR, Lake Vermilion Trail advocates, St. Louis and Lake County Regional Rail Authority (Mesabi Trail), Vermilion Penguin Snowmobile Club
    ii. Priority: Medium
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2026

4. **Develop a Tier A Trail Hub in Virginia.** Multiple trail systems cross the newly constructed Highway 53 bridge in Virginia, including the Mesabi Trail, a snowmobiles trail, and an ATV trail. The City of Virginia is examining the possibility of developing a trail hub, mine view, and information center near the bridge. This plan supports the development of such a facility.
    i. Responsible Party: City of Virginia
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2022

5. **Improve the Trail Hub in Biwabik.** The current trail hub in Biwabik has ample parking, is connected to snowmobile trails and the Mesabi Trail and is near community businesses to serve trail users. Developing a mountain bike trail system that is connected to Giants Ridge would make this site even more valuable. Amenities could be expanded at the site.
    i. Responsible Party: City of Biwabik, Giants Ridge, bike clubs, St. Louis and Lake County Regional Rail Authority (Mesabi Trail), East Range Trails (snowmobile), Iron Range tourism
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2024

6. **Develop a Trail Hub in the Hibbing Area.** This hub could serve the Mesabi Trail and local snowmobile trails. The site of the Trail Hub could be a part of the existing Greyhound Bus Museum and/or the new Hull Rust Mine overlook on the northern end of the City.
    i. Responsible Party: St. Louis and Lake County Regional Rail Authority, snowmobile clubs, Greyhound Bus Museum, City of Hibbing
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2023

7. **Develop a Trail Hub in the Floodwood, Meadowlands, Brookston, Alborn Area.** This hub would primarily serve motorized trail uses including snowmobiling and ATVs. The Alborn-Pengilly Railroad Trail, multiple snowmobile trails, and Fond du Lac State Forest trails. It could also serve paddlers on the St. Louis and Whiteface Rivers and gravel bike riding enthusiasts.
    i. Responsible Party: Community leaders, MnDNR, multiple snowmobile clubs
    ii. Priority: Medium
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2026

8. **Develop a Trail Hub in the Hermantown and Proctor Area.** A hub in this area would potentially serve the existing snowmobile trail, a future paved trail, a future ATV trail, and future hiking trails. Keane Creek Park could potentially play a role in a hub facility as could North Proctor Park.
    i. Responsible Party: Community leaders, the Over the Hill Nightriders Snowmobile Club, area ATV clubs, the Metropolitan Interstate Council
    ii. Priority: Medium
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2026

Trail Safety

The trails in the plan area access some very wild country, often putting users miles away from communities and roads. This is one factor in why the trails in this area are popular with residents and visitors. This also creates some unique safety factors. Even if help can be summoned to the scene, trail incidents with injuries can be very difficult for emergency workers to find and access. Users that go for help sometimes struggle to accurately describe where the incident occurred, confused by the urgency of the situation.

There are options for addressing this issue on trails. Encouraging users to carry *satellite-based communication devices* that can summon emergency personnel to an incident with the single push of a button is one approach. Devices with satellite connections can be expensive to purchase and additional charges occur when the device is used to communicate, however, making this option infeasible to many trail users.

Implementing a *coordinated trail location sign system* that is integrated into the emergency response process would be another idea. This would involve placing small signs periodically on trails that have a short code on them, "CL-15," for example. When an incident occurs, a trail user would use their mobile phone to call 911. They would tell the 911 operator that the incident occurred near sign CL-15. The operator would use their previously created database to find CL-15's coordinates, which would be relayed to emergency responders that would use GPS to find CL-15 and the incident site. The issues with this system include the fact that mobile phone service in the plan area can be inconsistent and many areas, particularly in far northern St. Louis County, simply do not have coverage. Another issue is that this type of system requires many, many signs that must be developed, placed, and maintained. With the number of trail miles in the plan area, this task could be very expensive and time consuming.

Another possibility is to participate in the *U.S. National Grid Trail Marker System*. This idea has been implemented in neighboring Lake County. It involves coding signs with a standardized location code that is more accurate than simple latitude and longitude coordinates. The signs are placed on trails at strategic locations and users can call 911 with the code if there is an incident. Since it is a standardized system, the codes can be interpreted quickly without having have a specific database of sign numbers. The issues with this system include a lack of mobile phone coverage, expense of sign installation and maintenance, and a larger, more confusing sign.

A satellite emergency beacon

Custom location sign

National grid sign

Other trail safety factors include education and training, particularly for motorized trail users, proper trail maintenance, and alcohol and drug impairment of users. Another component is having trained emergency responders and ensuring those responders having the proper equipment for the situation.

Recommended Improvements

A. Trail Signage
    1. **Work to implement the US National Grid Trail Marker system.** Trail administrators should work with emergency managers to develop and place the standard grid marker system. Signs should be placed at trail hubs, parking lots, trail intersections, and other pertinent points.
        i. Responsible Party: trail administrators, St. Louis and Koochiching County emergency managers, clubs, communities, trail hub administrators.
        ii. Priority: High
        iii. Timeframe Goal: 2021

B. Other Safety Considerations
    1. **Continue safe practices and take advantage of education opportunities when available.** Trail administrators and affiliated clubs should continue to ensure that trail users are being safe. Administrators and clubs should take advantage of safety education opportunities, trainings, and grants when appropriate.
        i. Responsible Party: trail administrators, clubs, trail users, communities
        ii. Priority: High
        iii. Timeframe Goal: Ongoing

    2. **Assist law enforcement agencies to prevent and address purposeful trail damage or unsafe conditions.** Trail users and clubs should make an asserted, open effort to help law enforcement and administrators to prevent trail damage and enforce damage laws when necessary. Clubs should create a culture within their membership that requires trail responsibility. Trail users should be empowered through education to report damage and identify people doing the damage.
        i. Responsible Party: Law enforcement, users, clubs, communities
        ii. Priority: High
        iii. Timeframe Goal: Ongoing

Trail Promotion

St. Louis and northeast Koochiching Counties are home to organizations that can promote the use of the area's trails. Attracting tourists to use the trails brings economic benefits with expenditures for lodging, camping, fuel, repairs, rentals, and restaurants and food. Some trails include a fee component, with the funds being directed to trail maintenance.

Marketing organizations in the plan area include Visit Proctor, Iron Range Tourism Bureau, the International Falls, Rainy Lake and Ranier Convention and Visitors Bureau, Lake Vermilion Resort and Tourism Association, the Orr-Pelican Lake Association, Crane Lake Association, and multiple Chambers of Commerce. Additional organizations include the plan area in their wider scope of trail promotion, including Explore Minnesota and the Heart of the Continent Partnership (travelltheheart.org).

Trail promotion in the plan area should be done in a wide, collaborative, and strategic way. Trail systems often cross promotional zones. Large systems of trails should be cooperatively promoted by multiple organizations. Some examples of this opportunity are listed below

The rapidly expanding mountain bike trail systems in northeast Minnesota could create a true destination that attracts riders from national and even international locations. The region will soon have enough miles and variety of trails that can keep visitors in the area for extended vacations. Existing sites and proposed trail systems are located in Grand Marais and Tofte in Cook County, the Split Rock area in Lake County, Duluth, Cloquet, Grand Rapids/Cohasset, Hibbing, Chisholm, Virginia, Giants Ridge and Ely. Organizing the administrators of these trails, bike related businesses and the organizations promoting the trails into a single cohesive voice could drive the area to being a national and international destination.

Winter biking is a unique opportunity as well. Winter bike sales are rapidly increasing. With the Region's full winters and extensive trail systems, northeast Minnesota is in a good position to be a winter biking destination. More winter biking trails are being groomed each year. Currently winter biking is being groomed on the North Shore, Duluth, and Giants Ridge. Additional opportunities are many, including Voyageurs National Park area, and systems in Hibbing, Chisholm, Virginia, portions of the Mesabi Trail and others. Developing a large system of winter biking trails could make northeast Minnesota a unique destination, even to go as far as making it the "Winter Biking Capital of the World." Organizing the administrators of these trails, bike related businesses and the organizations promoting the trails into a single cohesive voice could drive the area to being a destination.

ATV systems are also growing. The network of rideable trails and roads is extensive. Regional promoting systems such as Voyageur ATV, the Prospector's Loop, Quad Cities, Chisholm, and southwest St. Louis County are generally integrated and offers miles of routes. Regionally promoting these opportunities could have strong economic benefits.

Recommended Improvements

A. Promotion

1. **Seek to regionally promote the area's trail systems.** Organize and review existing promotions, identify new ideas, and implement new campaigns on a regional basis. Specifically seek out collaborations around mountain biking, winter biking, and ATVs.
    i. Responsible Party: trail administrators, promotion agencies, trail clubs, communities.
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: 2021

2. **Continue to promote all trails in the plan area.** Promotion agencies should continue to promote the Region's trails as part of outreach to potential visitors.
    i. Responsible Party: trail administrators, promotion agencies, trail clubs, communities.
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: Ongoing

3. **Consider participating in the Heart of the Continent Partnership.** Trail administrators, promotion agencies, trail clubs, and communities should review the mission of the Heart of the Continent Partnership and consider participating in its efforts and supporting its work. Review www.traveltheheart.org to determine if it can be a promotional tool for regional efforts.
    i. Responsible Party: trail administrators, promotion agencies, trail clubs, communities.
    ii. Priority: High
    iii. Timeframe Goal: Ongoing

Trail Related Entities/Facilities

St. Louis and northeast Koochiching Counties are home to trails with many allowed uses including hiking, biking, skiing, ATVing, four-wheeling, snowmobiling, horse riding, paddling and more. Part of this network are trail affiliated sites and services, including campgrounds, lodging, and outfitters. The following section describes trail affiliated facilities and services within the study area.

Voyageurs National Park, located within St. Louis and Koochiching Counties, is Minnesota's only National Park. Established in 1975, the park is named for the voyageurs – French Canadian fur traders that were the first Europeans to the visit the area. The park is unique in that it is primarily a water-based facility. Visitors use canoes, kayaks, motorboats and houseboats to explore the area and access camp sites. Winter visitors use skis, snowshoes, and snowmobiles to travel the frozen waterways and snow-covered trails. The Park is about 218,000 acres in size and in 2016, the park hosted 241,912 visitors.[1] The National Park Service maintains water-based campsites, trails with multiple allowed uses, boat ramps, visitor centers at Black Bay, Kabetogama, and Ash River, a Ranger Station at Crane Lake, and a Park Headquarters in International Falls. There are interpretive programs regarding history, geology and natural resources. A tour boat operates in the park and the historic Kettle Falls Motel is operated by a concessionaire. Fishing for walleye, northern pike, smallmouth bass, panfish and other species is noted to be very good and fishing guides are available in the communities around the park. Resorts, campgrounds, and trail systems are operated by other agencies and private parties just outside the Park's boundaries, creating a multi-faceted recreation destination. Houseboats rented from businesses outside the park are popular in Voyageurs. In winter, snowmobile and cross-country ski trails are maintained and the Park plows and maintains an ice road into the Park from the Rainy Lake Visitors Center when conditions allow. Visiting the Park does not require a fee unless a campsite is being used. Campsites can be reserved.

Established in 1909, the *Superior National Forest* is known for its boreal forest ecosystem, numerous lakes, and a colorful cultural history. The Forest provides for a diverse community of plants and animals as well as products for human needs. Popular recreational activities include fishing, hunting, camping, canoeing, swimming, hiking, snowmobiling, and skiing. The USDA Forest Service maintains many hiking trails ranging from short interpretative paths to mid-length and long distance trails that facilitate an overnight camping experience. The Superior National Forest also facilitates many water routes by maintaining numerous portages inside and outside of the Boundary Waters Canoe Area Wilderness. Additionally, the USDA Forest Service allows All-Terrain Vehicles (ATV) and/or Off Highway Vehicles' (OHV) on designated routes specified on the Superior National Forest Motor Vehicle Use Map. Some trails are maintained through a partnership between the Superior National Forest, other entities and user groups. These include snowmobile trails maintained by user groups and the State of Minnesota, cross country ski trails maintained by collaborations of volunteer clubs and associations in partnership with the Forest. Finally, it is noted that the Superior National Forest maintains a network of facilities and infrastructure that supports trail use, including parking areas, campgrounds, access roads, scenic overlooks, interpretive waysides, canoe and boat accesses, and ranger stations.

The *Boundary Waters Canoe Area Wilderness* (BWCAW) is a unique area located in the northern third of the Superior National Forest. Over one million acres in size, it extends nearly 150 miles along the International Boundary adjacent to Canada's Quetico Provincial Park and is bordered on the west by

[1] "NPS Annual Recreation Visits Report". National Park Service. Retrieved 2017-02-09.

Voyageurs National Park. The BWCAW contains over 1,200 miles of canoe routes, 12 hiking trails and over 2,000 designated campsites. Wilderness permits are required to camp in the BWCAW from May 1 through September 30 and can be reserved in advance. Free day-use permits are available at all entry points and Ranger Stations for those not camping in the Wilderness. Self-issue permits (available at no cost) are required in other months. Summer users must enter the BWCAW at a designated entry point determined by their permit. BWCAW routes are not designated - in general, users can go where they please once they depart from the designated entry point. Motor boats (with horsepower restrictions) are allowed a few wilderness lakes within St. Louis County – motors must stay within designated areas. Day use by motor boats requires a special permit that also can be reserved through the Forest's reservation system. Snowmobiles, ATVs, bicycles and horses are banned. Paddling, hiking, skiing, skijouring, and dog sleds are allowed.

Bear Head Lake State Park was established in 1961 and is located about three miles south of Highway 169/1 near Ely. This over 4,000-acre park is home to many campsites for RV/trailers and tents as well some hike-to sites and water access sites. Fishing, boating, canoeing, swimming, and wildlife watching are popular activities. The Park maintains hiking and cross-country skiing trails. The Taconite State Trail, primarily maintained for snowmobiles, crosses through the area and a parking area for the Taconite is maintained in the Park. Watercraft are available for rent in the Park.

Lake Vermilion – Soudan Underground Mine State Park is also just over 4,000 acres in size. The mine component of the Park surrounds the Soudan Underground Mine, which is no longer producing iron ore, but provides visitors with the history of the site in its museum and in the mine itself, 0.5 miles underground. The mine is also now home to a unique science laboratory. The recently acquired Lake Vermilion portion of the park is still developing its facilities, but as of 2017, a variety of campsites are now available, the paved, non-motorized Mesabi Trail crosses through the Park, hiking trails have been developed, boat ramps, and picnic facilities are in place. The Park is located just outside of Soudan, off of Highway 169/1.

McCarthy Beach State Park is located on the far west edge of St. Louis County at Side Lake, northwest of Chisholm. Established in 1945, it has a forested, hilly landscape and accesses several different lakes. The large, natural beach on Sturgeon Lake gives the park its name. It offers fishing, swimming, picnicking, and camping. Many miles of trails allow a wide variety of uses, including hiking, mountain biking (not purpose built), snowmobiling, horseback riding. The Taconite Trail crosses through the Park and trail connections are provided.

Iron Range Off Highway Vehicle Park is a unique facility operated by the Minnesota Department of Natural Resources (MnDNR). With facilities for all types of OHVs, the Park has 36 miles of trails designed to challenge operators. Camping and other support services are located nearby, but not within the Park. The Genoa Trail, which allows ATVs and OHMs, connects the Cities of Eveleth and Gilbert to the Park.

Bear Island State Forest is located between the Cities of Ely, Babbitt, and Tower in northeast St. Louis County. It features Bear Island Lake, which has three boat accesses and is a popular fishing lake. The Forest features a variate tree species on its rolling topography. The Taconite Trail and other trails primarily used for snowmobiling are located in the Forest.

The *Burntside State Forest* is fully within the Superior National Forest and a portion of it is in the BWCAW. The recreation facilities in the area are nearly all operated by the United State Forest Service. There are

some state boat ramps on certain lakes and a few short hiking trails. The Burntside Islands State Natural Area is located in the Forest that is west of Ely.

North of Duluth is the *Cloquet Valley State Forest.* Camping, picnicking, swimming beaches, hiking, and water accesses are offered here. The Cloquet River State Water Trail passes through Indian Lake and 33 additional miles in the forest. The river features several designated campsites and portages. There are snowmobile trails in several locations and State Forest Roads are open to ATV/OHV use unless posted.

Only a very small portion of the *Fond du Lac State Forest* is in St. Louis County. That portion of the forest contains snowmobile trails, a few short ATV routes, and a short hunting walking trail.

Kabetogama State Forest is located in far northern St. Louis County. Surrounding major recreation features in the area, including Lake Vermilion, Pelican Lake, and Voyageurs National Park, this State Forest has many major features. Campgrounds, hiking trails, fishing and boating facilities, cross-country ski trails, snowmobile trails, and ATV opportunities are all offered here.

The *Lake Jeannette State Forest* is fully within the Superior National Forest near the Canadian border. The recreation facilities in the area are operated by the United State Forest Service.

Only a very small portion of the *Savannah State Forest* is in St. Louis County, near Floodwood. That portion of the forest has no facilities.

The Taconite State Trail and the Little Fork River State Water Trail are located in *Sturgeon River State Forest* north of Chisholm. Wildlife watching is popular here.

Near meadowlands the *Whiteface River State Forest* is a small area that is nearly completely made up of wetlands. There are no defined recreational features.

St. Louis County manages many square miles of County-owned forest lands. These properties are managed by the County for timber production. Recreation on the properties is generally allowed, but not specifically managed by the County. Common recreation activities include hunting, fishing, and hiking. Trails often are located on County lands, but usually managed by another entity such as the MnDNR. The County has a policy regarding off highway vehicles on their properties. It calls for users to follow the same rules that apply on MnDNR administered lands.

Additional Planning

Some communities in the plan area have undergone extensive trail planning for their own area. Copies of these plans can be accessed by contacting the Arrowhead Regional Development Commission (ARDC) at 218-529-7512. These plans include:

- **Duluth Township Trails Plan.** Completed by the Metropolitan Interstate Council (MIC) in 2016, this plan calls for the development of a pedestrian and bicycle system connecting destinations in Duluth Township (just east of Duluth).
- **Canosia Township Trails Plan.** The MIC is currently leading a trail planning process in Canosia Township (just north of Hermantown).
- **City of Rice Lake Trails Plan.** The MIC plans to begin a trails plan for the City of Rice Lake in the near future.
- **Ely Pedestrian and Bike Plan.** This plan was led by ARDC in 2009 and includes trail, sidewalks, and Safe Routes to School components.
- **Iron Range OHV State Recreation Area Master Plan Amendment.** This 2017 plan is an update of the Park's original master plan done in 1998. The plan amendment was led by the MnDNR.
- **Lake Vermilion Trail Plan.** In 2011, ARDC published the original Lake Vermilion Trail Plan. It provides general corridors for development and assesses public support for the trail.
- **Mesabi Trail Master Plan.** This plan is currently underway, being led by ARDC. It will provide updated proposed routes for trail completion as well as proposed timelines and costs.
- **Mountain Iron Bicycle and Pedestrian Plan.** In November 2010, ARDC completed a ped/bike plan for the City of Mountain Iron.
- **Proctor Master Trail Plan.** The MIC completed this trail plan in 2007. It addressed non-motorized trail opportunities only.
- **Proctor Hermantown Munger Trail Spur Master Plan.** An examination of the development of a paved, non-motorized trail connecting Proctor and Hermantown to the existing Munger Trail in Duluth was undertaken by a private consultant firm in 2015. The trail would be about 16 miles. Construction funding is being sought now.
- **City of Virginia Parks and Trails Master Plan Update.** This 2013 plan was led by a private consultant and outlines the City's ideas for trail improvements throughout the City. It also addresses the changes to local trails due to the rerouting of Highway 53 (2017).
- **Taconite Trail Master Plan.** This plan was completed in 2017. It guides the trail's usage, maintenance, and future improvements. It was published by the MnDNR.
- **Voyageur Country ATV Master Plan.** This plan outlines the ATV Club's ideas for improvement and expansion of ATV opportunities in far northern St. Louis County and northeast Koochiching County. It was published by a private consultant in 2017.
- **City, County, and Township Comprehensive Plans.** Many cities and townships in St. Louis and Koochiching Counties have developed Comprehensive Plans recently. These plans address all aspects of a community, including trails, at least at a general level. St. Louis County is developing its Comprehensive Plan at this time. Koochiching County's Comprehensive Plan is older, but a recent initiative called **Voyage Forward** did address trails regarding economic development.

Funding

One of the major constraints for a trail system project is funding. Most trail networks are built using a combination of federal, state, and local sources. Opportunities available to expand the trail system in St. Louis and Koochiching counties include, but are not limited to, the following.

- **Recreational Trails Program (RTP):** Enacted in July 2012 under the Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP-21), the Recreational Trail Program (RTP), as a part of Federal surface transportation funding, provides financial assistance for the development and maintenance of recreational trails and trail-related projects solely located within Minnesota. The grant coordinator works for the Minnesota Department of Natural Resources, and funding is available for acquisition, construction, and management of recreational trail facilities. Find more information at www.dnr.state.mn.us/grants/recreation/trails_federal.html.

- **Minnesota's Lake Superior Coastal Program:** This program funds projects within the Lake Superior coastal zone, which includes the coastal zone in St. Louis County. These are federal funds that are distributed by the Minnesota Department of Natural Resources. The grants must be matched (50%) by non-federal funds.

- **Greater Minnesota Regional Parks and Trails Commission (GMRPTC) Legacy Amendment Funds:** In 2008, Minnesota voters passed the Clean Water, Land and Legacy Amendment (Legacy Amendment) to the Minnesota Constitution, which increased the state sales tax to partially provide funding for parks and trails development in Minnesota. Established in 2013, the Greater Minnesota Regional Parks and Trails Commission (GMRPTC) took over allocation duties of Legacy Amendment parks and trails funds. Looking to fund regionally significant trails outside of the seven-county metropolitan area, the GMRPTC ranks projects with high, medium, or low merit based on standards set forth in their strategic plan, and then grants regional designation and determines funding recommendations based on these rankings. Find more information at www.gmrptcommission.org.

- **Regional Trail Grant Program:** Established in Minnesota Statutes 85.019, the Regional Trail Grant Program issues state funds from $5,000 to $250,000 to promote development of regionally significant trails outside the seven-county metropolitan area. Administered by the Minnesota Department of Natural Resources, grants are reimbursement-based up to 75 percent of eligible project costs, and recipients must provide a non-state cash match of at least 25 percent. Other state funds or grants, such as Parks and Trails Legacy Grants, cannot match these grants. Find more information at http://www.dnr.state.mn.us/grants/recreation/trails_regional.html.

- **Minnesota Department of Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation (IRRR):** Among providing other development opportunities, IRRR's Culture and Tourism Grant Program supports non-profits by supporting strong arts, culture, heritage and recreational activities in the IRRR service area, in which much of St. Louis County is located. Additionally, IRRR's Regional Trails Grant

Program provides funding to assist with design, engineering and construction of various types of new trails. For more information, visit http://mn.gov/irrrb.

- **International Mountain Bicycling Association (IMBA) Grants:** Outlining numerous resources, IMBA lists potential funding sources from all levels directed specifically to mountain biking and trail development. Find more information at https://www.imba.com/resources/grants.

- **Minnesota Snowmobile Trails Assistance Program (Grants in Aid)**: The program is popularly known as the grants-in-aid – or GIA– program. The DNR has been delegated the responsibility of administering the funds appropriated by the legislature for the GIA program. The Minnesota Snowmobile Trails Assistance Program provides funding mostly for maintenance and grooming, through capital improvement grants for snowmobile trails are also available. Find more information at http://www.dnr.state.mn.us/grants/recreation/gia_snowmobile.html.

- **Minnesota Off-Highway Vehicle Grants-in-Aid (GIA):** First authorized in 1984, Minnesota's Off-Highway Vehicle (OHV) Trails Assistance Program—popularly known as the Grant-in-Aid (GIA) Program—is a cost-share program to facilitate development and maintenance of trails for use by All-Terrain Vehicles (ATVs), Off-Highway Motorcycles (OHMs), and Off-Road Vehicles (ORVs) at the initiative of enthusiast groups or clubs, with the support and participation of local government sponsors. Off-highway vehicle organizations apply through counties, cities or townships. All aspects of OHV trail development and maintenance are eligible to receive GIA funds, including project administration, site planning, trail improvements, land acquisition for trail development, and trail maintenance. For more information, visit http://www.dnr.state.mn.us/grants/recreation/gia_ohv.html.

- **Minnesota Cross Country Ski Trail Grants-in-Aid (GIA):** The cross-country ski GIA program supports the maintenance and grooming of cross country ski trails. Grants are awarded annually for cross-country ski trail maintenance and winter grooming. The program is not currently considering funding for capital improvement project or adding new trails into the GIA program. Local units of government – such as counties, cities, and townships – are eligible grantees. Many local units of government act as a sponsor for private trail organizations, such as ski clubs. Find out more at http://www.dnr.state.mn.us/grants/recreation/gia_crosscountry.html.

- **Transportation Alternatives:** The Minnesota Department of the Transportation works with the Arrowhead Regional Development Commission to distribute Federal transportation funds to cities and counties in the region through the Transportation Alternatives program. Eligible projects include paved trails, waysides (including Trail Hubs), safe routes to school projects, and roadway aesthetic improvements. The funds are limited and competition for the funds is significant. There is a four-year project development period for this program, meaning projects funded in 2018 will not be constructed until 2022. Awarded funds can pay up to 80% of construction costs. Engineering is not an eligible cost. https://nemnatp.org/

- **Polaris T.R.A.I.L.S.** ATV manufacturer Polaris launched their grant program in January 2006 for ATV clubs, associations and grassroots groups. The T.R.A.I.L.S. program makes funds available to national, state and local organizations in the United States to ensure the future of ATV riding.
    - T.R.A.I.L.S. stands for:

    T = Trail Development

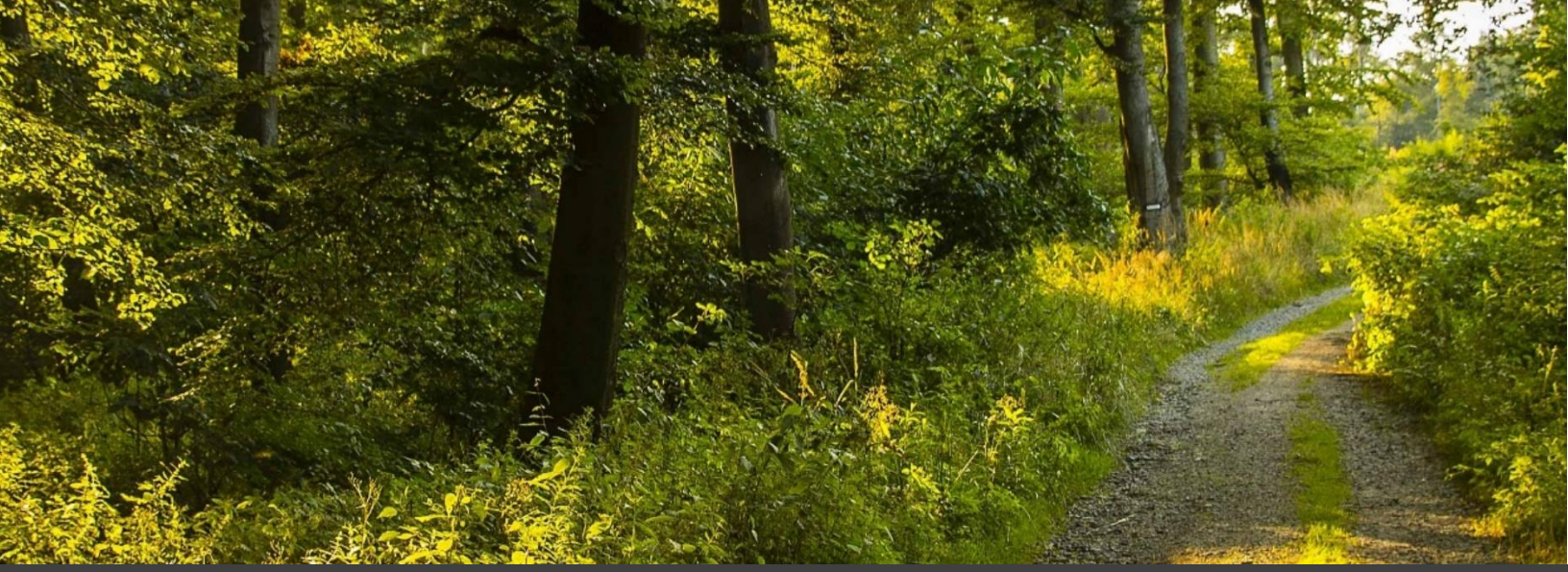
    R = Responsible Riding

    A = Access

    I = Initiatives

    L = Lobbying

    S = Safety



Acknowledgements

The St. Louis County and Northeastern Koochiching County Trails Plan was made possible by Explore Minnesota Tourism; Visit Ely; International Falls, Rainy Lake and Ranier Convention and Visitors Bureau; the City of Proctor; and the Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation Board (IRRRB).

The plan was guided by the Northern St. Louis County Trails Task Force and facilitated by the Arrowhead Regional Development Commission (ARDC). Learn more about the ARDC at www.ardc.org.

111 Station 44 Road
Eveleth, MN 55734

For additional information on this plan or the Northern St. Louis County Trails Task Force, contact Beth Pierce at beth@ironrange.org or (218) 749-8161.

PLUM POSSIBILITIES™
OFFERED BY THE PLUM CATALYST

Project: Itasca County Trails Study Strategy & Communications

Presented to Itasca County

DRAFT

PROPOSED TIMELINE & BUDGET

Timeline: January 1, 2025-June 30, 2027 (30 months)
Budget: $308,000 total
See attached scope of work and budget breakdown for additional information

BACKGROUND

Northeast Minnesota is home to several of Minnesota's most well-recognized trails and trail systems, serving enthusiasts of both motorized and non-motorized activities.

In Itasca County there are over 200 miles of offroad trails. ATV registrations in Minnesota rose by 36 percent between 2005 and 2020 however in December 2023, the local lodging tax was down 60% due to lack of snow. Trail users bring with them their spending. When they come to a community, they rent hotel rooms or campsites, eat at restaurants and buy groceries, and shop at local stores, among other things. This spending creates additional economic activity, as the businesses serving the riders increase their spending. To help try and understand this impact, the Parks & Rec survey previously conducted included over 650 responses. Some of this data could be leveraged in future research projects, however much of the data would need to be refreshed.

Itasca County is interested in understanding the economic benefits and impacts of trail usage, thus, they asked University of Minnesota Extension and The PLUM Catalyst to prepare these proposals.

The PLUM Catalyst is a Strategy & Social Innovation firm bringing Passion, Learning, Understanding to Mobilization by providing our partners and clients with programs like:

- strategic planning and innovation advising (*Plum Possibilities*)
- strategic communications (*Plum Perspectives*)
- career pathways (*Plum Pathways*)
- policies and funding navigation (*Plum Policy*)
- rural strategies (*Smart Rural*)

The PLUM Catalyst has successfully delivered over $17M in "dual use" funding to help facilitate local projects. The PLUM Catalyst works with technology companies such as offroad OEM's like the Polaris Advanced Technologies group and The PLUM's President & Chief Catalyst is appointed to the Governor's Advisory Council for Connected & Automated Vehicles. The PLUM was recently awarded the largest grant from the country's first mobility accelerator with MnDOT's Office of Transit and Active Transportation (OTAT), Moving Greater Minnesota Forward. The PLUM also has offices in St. Paul and Grand Rapids, working regularly with local stakeholders through the Smart Rural program and the multi-year award winning goMARTI project, Minnesota's Accessible Rural Transit Initiative, in Grand Rapids, Minnesota.

The primary objective of pursuing the project is to understand how the trail usage impacts economic development in the region. Once that data is understood, Itasca County then leverage that data to pursue future funding and investment opportunities in the trails.

In order to accomplish this objective, the goal of the project is to answer questions such as previously pursued in the Parks & Rec surveys and outlined in the UofM proposal:

- How much do trail users spend in a community during their visit?
- Which businesses directly benefit from trail users?
- Which businesses indirectly benefit from trail users?
- What opportunities exist to increase the economic benefits of trail use?
- Where do users of Itasca County trails live?
- Where do they stay when in the county?
- Are there significant differences between trail users, particularly motorized versus non-motorized activities and summer versus winter activities?

Gathering the data is critical in understanding how to pursue future funding opportunities; however a strategic and innovative approach to the data gathering and data interpretation is even more important in order to give Itasca County the edge in leveraging that data to pursue future funding opportunities.

All of this expertise and experience makes The PLUM Catalyst well positioned to help support the Itasca County Trails Study Strategy & Coordination with project coordination, stakeholder communications, and developing a data gathering and economic development strategy leveraging the beautiful Itasca County Trails system.

DRAFT

PROJECT TASK ORDERS, WORK PLAN, MILESTONES

The project approach is broken down into three tasks plus the overall project coordination and coalition building support:

Task 0: Project Communication & Coalition Building

January 1, 2025-June 30, 2027

This project is complex and will require a large amount of project communications, ideally this communication should be from a leader who understands the region as well as the data gathering methodologies, and can lead the team toward the ultimate objectives including supporting the convening of stakeholders. This person will be responsible for collaborating with Itasca County, CEDA, and the University of Minnesota to make sure that the project stays on track and all project communications are aligned internal to the team and external to stakeholders. A strong project plan, kick-off, communications strategy, and ongoing check-ins will be needed throughout the project in order to achieve the overall objectives.

DELIVERABLES:

- Project Plan and Communications Plan
- Stakeholder list
- Meeting summaries
- Monthly progress reports

Total cost Task 0: $90,000

Task 1: Get SMART Data Planning & Discovery

February 1, 2025-June 30, 2025

This project includes evaluating data gathering methodology from the University of Minnesota including Trail User Counts and Trail User Spending. The PLUM team will evaluate and support the data gathering methods from the UofM Extension Office as well as offering additional data methods and innovative data sources to help truly give Itasca County the competitive edge in future use cases. Examples could include new on-trail head technologies and/or data from ATV OEM's. The Get SMART phase will also include inventorying and understanding other studies of similar concepts (i.e. St. Louis County Arrowhead Coalition of Trails, and Tioga Visitor Surveys). The data gathering sources will be compiled and confirmed during the initial project planning phases. This phase will also align with the UofM Extension office's proposed pilot programs (surveys and trail counts).

DELIVERABLES:

- Data Management Plan
- Strategic Data Use Case Ideation

Total cost Task 1: $50,000

DRAFT

Task 2: Get OUT Data Gathering (complementing UofM data gathering)

July 1, 2025-March 31, 2026

This project includes data gathering to support the data management use cases as designed in Task 2. Examples of new data sources could include new on-trail head technologies and/or data from ATV OEM's. The PLUM team has strategic relationships with the major Minnesota OEM's such as Polaris advanced technologies. Other data gathering technology providers could include on-trailhead sensors and/or other geo-fencing data. This task incorporates a small budget of $10,000 for new data gathering technologies to pilot during this phase. Any OEM data would be considered "in-kind" as a part of other partnerships with the PLUM team in the State of Minnesota.

DELIVERABLES:

- Use case to data source summaries - monthly data reviews (UofM data + additional data sources from the PLUM)
- Data analysis report

Total Cost Task 2: $63,000*

*Other data sources could be proposed at additional cost if deemed important based on Task 1 efforts.

Task 3: Get GROW-ing through Data Insights, Strategic Planning & Future Proofing

April 1, 2026-June 30, 2027

The final phase is the portion of the project that will give Itasca County the competitive edge in leveraging the data gathered over the course of the project, ultimately turning this data and insights into innovative opportunities to leverage in supporting the economic development in the region. Once the County better understands the levers driving economic development and trail usage, the County can then better align for continued usage and future economic growth. It will also provide for a greater opportunity for pursuing grant funding to help subsidize the investments in ongoing economic development through the trail usage. The plan will be based on the data gathered in the first two tasks and will therefore provide the data based analysis and story-telling needed to be competitive in future grant applications and investments in the region. The end of this phase will include a Future-Proofing facilitated workshop with local stakeholders to help make sure the county is truly leveraging all of the data gathered and preparing for the future.

DELIVERABLES:

- Data Insights summary report
- Strategic Plan and Funding Opportunities report
- Future Proofing workshop with local stakeholders
- Workshop summary report with Next Steps Recommendations
- Final presentation

Total Cost Task 3: $105,000

DRAFT

BUDGET SUMMARY & MILESTONE PAYMENTS

Task/Phase	Timing	Total
Strategy & Innovation		**$218,000**
Get SMART Data Planning & Discovery	February 1, 2025- June 30, 2025	$50,000
Get OUT Data Gathering (complementing UofM data gathering)	July 1, 2025- March 31, 2026	$63,000
Task 3: Get GROW-ing through Data Insights, Strategic Planning, and Future-Proofing	April 1, 2026- June 30, 2027	$105,000
Communications		**$90,000**
Project Communication and Stakeholder Coalition Building	January 1, 2025- June 30, 2027	$90,000
Total		**$308,000**

Milestone Payments

Monthly payments based on phases:

- ***To be inserted from table***

DRAFT

COMMUNITY AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATES (CEDA)

Helping Communities and Businesses Grow

County Board Update

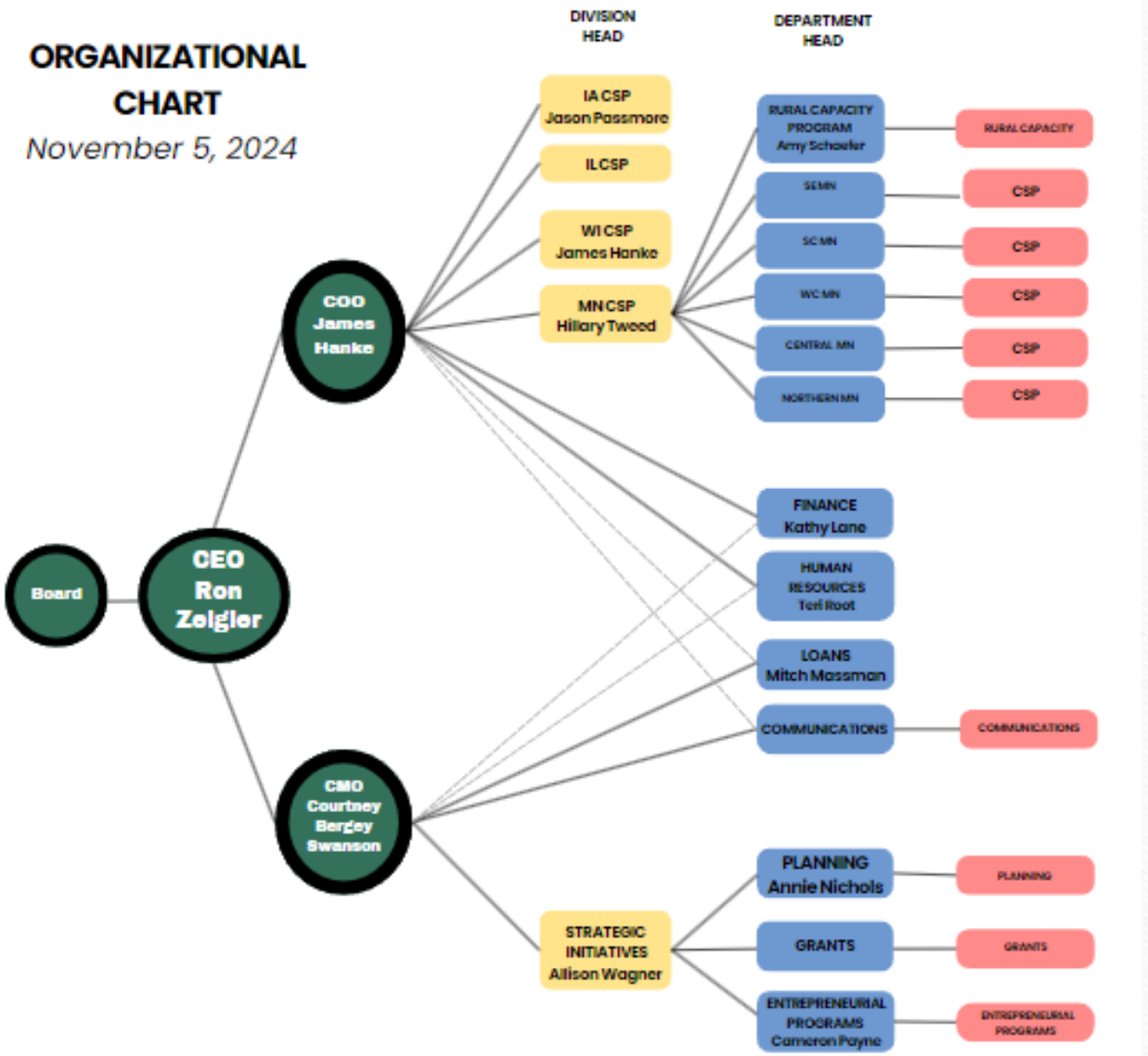
PRESENTED & PREPARED BY:

SARAH CARLING

CEDA Updates
&
Staff Introductions

Organizational Chart:

- Board
- CEO: **Ron Zeigler**
- COO: **James Hanke**
- Division Head MN: **Hillary Tweed**
- Regional Manger: **Sarah Carling**
- CSP Staff: **Jessica Pellinen**
- CSP Staff: **Current Position Open**



Focus Areas & Contract Expectations

- Itasca County Contract Expectations
  - Continued great Itasca County community outreach to assist with community development and economic enrichment
  - Continue to facilitate a countywide trails study and collect additional tourism impact data for Itasca County
  - Continued focus on trails and recreational development with a focus on the Nashwauk Trailhead
  - Provided continued assistance on phase 3 of the Squaw Lake pedestrian and recreation bridge
  - Work with Arrowhead Regional Development Corporation (ARDC) to obtain a Recreational Hub designation for the city of Coleraine.
  - Present to the County Board on a Bi-annual basis activities, status, and outcomes of required services
- Other focus areas
  - Grant research/writing/review/administration support based on project need
  - Business outreach to support resource navigation and traction throughout county
  - Chamber participation and collaboration
  - Community and resource collaboration for specific projects
  - Networking

Continued focus on trails and recreational development with a focus on the Nashwauk Trailhead

- Initial quote from engineers came in very high $160,239 just for design and communication from engineer was extremely slow- we were trying to keep things local
- Changed direction and contacted CJ for ongoing support.
- County approved CJ with ARP funds to pay for initial design and surveys. Total Engineer for Design, bidding, and construction administration is $68,950; geotechnical borings and surveys total $17,131.
- Met with CJ, Sara, SWCD, Nashwauk staff to walk site to kick off design and survey work
- Engineers are working on survey work currently and CJ is working on Design
- Meeting set to review plans & updates
- Goal of 100% grant funded.
- Next steps: create MOUs & agreements with City/County/Trail Groups
- Start applying for grants once MOUs and Design are complete.

Provided continued assistance on phase 3 of the Squaw Lake pedestrian and recreation bridge

- LLP was awarded a grant in the amount of $400,000 – These funds have stumbling blocks. $ vs Fed audit.
- Selected firm to do project for design and construction administration
- ARP funds received to support bridge design at $75,000
- We have secured $900K in funding for this project and will re-evaluating funding requirements with our upcoming project kickoff.
- Next steps are project kickoff with engineering firm

Continue to facilitate a countywide trails study and collect additional tourism impact data for Itasca County

- Working with VGR/Itasca County Lands (Sara), MN Extension, Plum Catalyst, & ARDC
- Bid from UofM at $27,500 (20k UofM & Trail counters $7,500) 2-year study
  - Possible Funding Sources: VGR, Trails Task Force, IRRR, County?
  - UofM could start as soon as winter 2025
- Bid from Plum Catalyst: 30 months @ $308,000 or $10,266/month)
  - In partnership with UofM study. Plum Catalyst will create a comprehensive report that could include tangible focus areas and comparing date from neighboring counties to tell Itasca Counties narrative.
  - Innovative and strategic approach to data. Will also continue to advocate with State entities for future trail funding.
- ARDC Trails Plan bid: in 2017 was $62,000 our range would be somewhere in the $85-95K (no actual proposal yet) and would take approximately, Start to finish - 1.5 yrs See example report. Report can include: quantity of amenities, condition, suggestions for improvement & marketing, etc. Can also be completed in Tandem with UofM Extension Study.

Work with Arrowhead Regional Development Corporation (ARDC) to obtain a Recreational Hub designation for the City of Coleraine.

- ARDC was unsure of any designations. After further review, they provided us with a Trails Plan report that was completed for Northern St. Louis & Koochiching County. (handout-'19)
  - On page 36 (these were in house definitions created by ARDC to identified the condition and amenities for the trailheads identified in their report.)
  - This includes the Ely Trail Hub.
  - All associated trailheads in Coleraine are currently - Mesabi Trails.

Other research findings:

- The Greater MN Parks and Trails Commission – Renee Mattson (ED)
  - Regional Designation- Mt. Itasca is the only recreational amenities currently within the community of Coleraine that would possibly qualify for this designation.
    - Mt. Itasca applied in 2019 with the City of Coleraine as the applicant. Their application did not score high enough.
    - The biggest factors are: Mt. Itasca does not sit on one single communities land and also is on leased DNR lands, additional focus on yearly use and stronger collaboration internally. They will also need a master plan.
- Additional Extensive research has been completed for other recreational hub designation and has not produced any results.

Possible Options or Steps

Possible Options:

- Work with ARDC to complete an Itasca County Trails Plan in conjunction with or after the Trails Study. ($85-95K)
- Work with Mt. Itasca to continue to make improvements that might increase chances for scoring metrics of the Reginal Designation through Greater MN Parks & Trails.
  - Land issue concerns from the board will still be an obstacle. May need to look at a land swap or acquisition for the DNR.
  - Mt. Itasca would also need to complete a Master Plan for the facility.
    - details include, history, ownership of property, how developed, uses, collaboration and internal organization, environmental, cultural , maintenance/management plan, type of uses allowed throughout the year at the facility.
    - If Mt. Itasca is a route, do you see CEDA supporting and if so in what capacity and how much time would you expect for us to dedicate?
- Request and support: Mesabi Trail updating trailheads with ARDC standards across Itasca County.
  - Mesabi Trail is already regionally designated and would be able to possibly apply for legacy funding and other grants to increase the trailheads conditions and amenities.
- Planned updated strategic plan with new City of Coleraine council, businesses, volunteer groups, residents and school kids. To help identify larger focus areas. Which can get the community bought in for support of current amenities that strengthen their community.

Continued great Itasca County community outreach to assist with community development and economic enrichment

- Future networking/collaboration opportunities for recreation and trails: Arrowhead coalition of trails – committees set up to help connect and utilize resources (across county lines)
- TrailTowns 101 program – kicks off Feb '25, course will provide a source of new ideas and practical guide for communities looking to harness the benefits of their local trails (in partnership with county lands, and other partners in St. Louis Co.)
- Advocating for proactive planning/reports prior to jumping in blindly. (facility plans)
- Continued outreach to communities for problem solving and resource identification.
- Continued work on projects throughout Itasca County. Supporting project scopes, budgeting, planning and execution.
- SCDP Offerings and Leverage

List of Communities 39

District 1	District 2	District 3	District 4	District 5
Ardenhurst Twp	Bigfork	Coleraine	Blackberry Twp	Balsam
Bowstring	Marcell Twp	Goodland Twp	Harris Twp	Bearville
Deer River	Wabana	LaPrairie	Spang Twp	Bovey
Inger LIC		Trout Lake Twp	Splithand Twp	Buck Lake Imp.
Kinghurst Twp		Warba	Wildwood Twp	Calumet
Squaw Lake		Feely Twp		Carpenter
Squaw Lake LIC				Effie*
Winnie Dam LIC				Greenway Twp
Wirt				Keewatin
Zemple				Lawrence
				Lone Pine
				Marble
				Nashwauk
				Nashwauk Twp
				Taconite
(10)	(3)	(6)	(5)	(15)

Special Projects

- Fire Departments – As needed – Sarah
- Mt. Itasca – As needed - Sarah
- Itasca Curling Club – AS Needed - Sarah
- Historical Mine Tour Project – Sarah
- Ave of the Pines – Sarah w. planned transition
- Create Memories Campaign – Sarah
- Blackberry Tractor Club – As Needed - Sarah

Current Community Projects Stats

- 43 Communities Supported (32)
- 302 Projects identified and growing (235)
- To date 87 projects completed (47)
- 174 Projects are currently in progress (78)

- Day of Action – Keewatin
- Day of Action – Marble/Greenway Township
- Mishawaka Boat Landing - Harris
- Town Hall Updates – Wirt
- Bridge Project – Squaw Lake
- Coleraine - Playground
- Facilities Plan - Calumet
- Brainstorm - Warba
- Kayak Rentals – Coleraine
- Hwy 2 Trail – Deer River
- Trailhead – Nashwauk
- MHP Housing Institute – Deer River

Committees

- Avenue of the Pines
- Bovey Park Expansion Committee
- Trails Task Force
- ARDC Commission
- IREA(Iron Range Economic Alliance)
- Northern MN Historical Mine Tour
- Itasca Co. Parks & Recreation Commission
- Western Itasca Trails & Projects
- Itasca Intergovernmental Meetings
- Nashwauk Trailhead and future phases
- Deer River MN Housing Partners (2023)

Contract Year	Dates	# mnths	Staffing Cost	Travel Exp.	Total Cost	# of	Cost per Comm	Notes
2019	4/19-2/20	10	$ 70,255	$ 9,745	$ 80,000	10	$ 8,000	7 initially became 10 in 1st 3 months ($11,428 per 7 comm)
2020	3/20-12/20	10	$ 70,255	$ 4,745	$ 75,000	16	$ 4,687	
2021	1/21-12/21	12	$ 84,306	$ 4,953	$ 89,259	23	$ 3,880	Expenses were funded through remainder of contract #1 &2
2022	1/22-12/22	12	$ 86,835	$ 7,500	$ 94,335	25	$ 3,773	This was discussed with every Commissioner and administrator ahead of budget meetings. It wasn't discovered until later that this was not
Approved 2022 Contract		12	$ 84,306	$ -	$ 84,306	25	$ 3,372	Difference of $2,529 of staffing services and $7,500 of expenses. A difference of $10,029 from what was understood to be acceptable and approved and signed by IEDC.
2023 Contract	1/23-12/23	12	$ 91,176	$ 7,875	$ 99,051	30+	$ 3,301	
2024 Contract	1/24-12/25	12	$ 95,735	$ 8,268	$ 104,003	43	$ 2,418	43/54 Itasca Co Communities, 3/5 LICs, and 10 special projects in Itasca. Cost per community is based on 43 communties only.
2025 Proposed	1/25-12/25	12	$ 98,128	$ 10,000	$ 108,128	43	$ 2,418	

Grants

Small Cities Development Program

Grant Breakdown

- Smaller Community Grants: **$2,268**
- Blandin Foundation: **$346,000**
- Itasca County ARP Funds: **$1,252,560**
- State & Federal Grants Collaborative Partnerships: **$3,645,666**

Grant totals so far this year:

$5,246,494

ROI

is Approximately

(not taking ARP into account)

3,740%

History of SCDP in the City of Nashwauk

- 2020 City of Nashwauk applied for the SCDP Grant through DEED
- 2021 City of Nashwauk was awarded $816,500
- Focus areas include:
  - 20 Residential Rehabilitation Projects
  - 6 Commercial Rehabilitation Projects
- Completed Projects to date
  - 11 Residential
  - 2 Commercial
- June of 2024 City of Nashwauk was notified that the current Administrator was retiring
- City of Nashwauk reached out to CEDA to see talk through their choices
  - Send all remaining funds back to DEED
  - Find a new administrator or
  - Have CEDA take over as administrator

CEDAs Involvement with Nashwauk's SCDP Grant

Since CEDA became administrator on August 1st, 2024:

Currently has $325,777 in remaining funds

Submitted an extension on the application as it was expiring September 30th, 2024. Extension is for one year ending September 30th, 2025.

- Remaining Projects
  - 9 Residential Owner-Occupied
  - 4 Commercial
- Currently working with
  - 5 Residential
    - 2 are approved
  - 2 Commercial
    - Both commercial properties have applied for additional funding sources through IRRRB and AEOA
- Sending out Postcards to all home and business owners
- Following up with old applications

Small Cities Development Program

- Future Opportunities
  - Provide Administrative Services to other Small Communities in and around Itasca County
- Deer River
  - Applying in 2025
  - Surveys Needed
    - Fire Department
    - Advertise during community events in 2025
- As Administrator
  - So far with Nashwauk we have put in over 120 hours
  - No administrative fees have been collected

Completed Projects Highlights

MIN

MIN

EWATIN COMMUNITY CENTER
215
HEADQUARTERS

give

U. S. Steel
CHECK-IN

KEEWATIN COMMUNITY CENTER
215
HEADQUARTERS

PROJECT #21

Future Projects In-Motion Highlights

Future Project Highlights

- Facility Studies: (advocacy to plan and make sound financial decisions)
  - Keewatin: Bank Building: Could have purchased for $1
    - $9,500 of an up to $15,000 grant (awarded to IEDC) was used to complete study
    - Saved Keewatin $350,000 in funds to bring building up to usable standards.
    - Currently for Sale - $49,900
  - Calumet: City Hall Updates: $35,000, funded by 2 different grant sources
    - Just received last remaining grant to start necessary improvements.
    - Total cost is estimated at $680,000 (96% grant funded)
- Bovey Phase 2:
  - Received Remaining Required Grant Funds: $356,469 Est. Total
    - Working to secure this 24 pricing to save additional funds with increases to est.
    - Spring of 25 construction: (Hockey Rink, Warming Shack, Hydrant, Lg & Sm Dog parks, Lighting, Signage and Possibly Cameras)

Future Project Highlights

- Harris Township:
  - Troop Town/Casper Landing: Partnership with DNR to restore shoreline, increase parking, ADA requirements, and boat landing improvements
    - Est. Cost: $263,300 (100% grant funded)
  - Wendigo Park Improvements: (currently in motion finish spring 25)
    - Phase 1 Includes: New Pickleball Courts, Basketball Court, & Pavillion
      - Est. Cost: $228,100 (100% grant funded)
- Bovey Phase 2:
  - Received Remaining Required Grant Funds: $356,469 Est. Total
    - Working to secure this 24 pricing to save additional funds with increases to est.
    - Spring of 25 construction: (Hockey Rink, Warming Shack, Hydrant, Lg & Sm Dog parks, Lighting, Signage and Possibly Cameras)

Ongoing Collaborative Opportunities

Collaborative Opportunities

- Western Itasca Trails & Projects (On Going with a future meeting in the works)
  - Connection Trails, Bridges, Pedestrian walk ways, Marketing
  - Feds, State, Leech Lake Planning, City and LIC representatives, County Commissioner, Regional Dev Corp, Trail Groups
  - Divide and Conquer, pooling resources
- Ave of the Pines (Transition to New Hire – TBD)
  - Marketing & Promotion
  - VGR, Impacted community reps, Regional Dev Corp, County Commissioner, Leech Lake
  - Opens doors to market and promote Itasca County to new visitors as well as cross promotion with boardering county.

Collaborative Opportunities Cont.

- Marketing and Cohesive Communication (as needed)
  - GR Chamber, DR Chamber, EoW, VGR,
  - Creating Memories Campaign
  - One Visitor Guide GR Chamber/VGR
  - One new landing Page for promotion of all sites
    - Thousandgrandlakes.com
- Trails (On Going)
  - Trails Task Force, County Lands, Community Reps impacted, Western Mesabi Mine Planning, Mesabi Trail , Arrowhead Trails Coalition
  - Clubs and cities working together
  - Growth from committees to continue to push forward the trail maintenance and development through identified structure and other funding streams

Future Focus

Future Focus Areas

- Introductions to newly elected members of communities
- Nashwauk – Approved as the Day of Action Location for 2025 with NE MN United Way
- Grant Research and Writing for Nashwauk Trailhead will begin as early as the 1st of the year.
- Continued collaboration of projects in western Itasca County
- Housing Committees work with Nashwauk and Keewatin (School Sites)
- Continue to focus on larger projects
- Update Strategic plans with communities that were completed in 2019.

Thank you for your continued support!

Any Questions?

Proposal: "Trails in Itasca County: economic impact and visitor profile"

CLIENT

Sara Thompson
Forest Recreation Specialist
Itasca County
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

218-327-7391
sara.thompson@co.itasca.mn.us

PROJECT START – END DATES

Start Date: January 1, 2025

Pilot End: August 15, 2025

End Date: April 30, 2027

PROJECT OVERVIEW

Northeast Minnesota is home to several of Minnesota's most well-recognized trails and trail systems, serving enthusiasts of both motorized and non-motorized activities. A recent Minnesota Star Tribune article declared, "with its hills, curves and striking terrain, the [Mesabi] trail across the Iron Range offers one of the state's most distinctive cycling experiences.[1]" Meanwhile, ATV registrations in Minnesota rose by 36 percent between 2005 and 2020.[2] Counties, like Itasca, with miles of developed ATV trails, are destinations for those new riders. Grand Rapids hosted ATV Minnesota's annual Ride and Rally in 2024. In addition, Itasca County has cross-country skiing and snowmobile trails for winter adventures.

Trail users bring with them their spending. When they come to a community, they rent hotel rooms or campsites, eat at restaurants and buy groceries, and shop at local stores, among other things. This spending creates additional economic activity, as the businesses serving the riders

[1] Timmons, B. (2024, October 11). Is the Mesabi Trail Minnesota's next great cycling destination? *The Minnesota Star Tribune*. https://www.startribune.com/mesabi-bike-trail-electric-bikes-iron-range-minnesota/601158947
[2] Kennedy, T. (2021, May 29). ATV boom reshaping Minnesota's forests and DNRs priorities. *The Minnesota Star Tribune*. https://www.startribune.com/atv-boom-reshaping-minnesota-s-forests-and-dnr-s-priorities/600062734

increase their spending. Itasca County is interested in understanding the economic benefits of trail users, thus, they asked University of Minnesota Extension to prepare this proposal.

The goal of this project is to answer the following questions:

- How much do trail users spend in a community during their visit?
- Which businesses directly benefit from trail users?
- Which businesses indirectly benefit from trail users?
- What opportunities exist to increase the economic benefits of trail use?
- Where do users of Itasca County trails live? Where do they stay when in the county?
- Are there significant differences between trail users, particularly motorized versus non-motorized activities and summer versus winter activities?

APPROACH AND METHODS

Economic impact is comprised of direct, indirect, and induced effects. The direct effect is the spending directly related to the activity itself - in this case, the spending by trail users and their travel parties. Indirect and induced effects are the impacts on other businesses due to the direct spending. Indirect impacts relate to the supply chain - for example, a visitor buys dinner at a local restaurant. That restaurant, in turn, has to make purchases from its food supplier, from the local utility for electricity, and so forth. Those businesses then have to increase their production, demanding more from their suppliers, and so forth. Induced impacts relate to the spending of income. A restaurant worker earns income, which they then spend on housing, health care, and food, thus increasing activity on those supply chains.

The next section of this proposal lays out how Extension intends to quantify each of those impacts.

DIRECT EFFECT

To quantify the economic impact, Extension will determine a per person spending profile for four types of trail activities. We will then multiply that by the estimated number of trail users to get total local spending. In essence, we need two pieces of information by activity - the number of trail users and how much they spend in the region during their visit. The four types of trail activities included in this proposal are bicycling, cross-country skiing, snowmobiling, and ATV riding.

Trail User Counts

To estimate the number of trail users, we will collaborate with Itasca County, the trails commission, and local trail clubs. We will use data from the survey to translate the counts to the number of users, depending on the type of activity.

Bicycling

There are two primary bike trails in Itasca County – the Mesabi Trail and the Itasca Trail. The Mesabi Trail already has counters, so assuming they will share the data, that information should be easy to obtain. To translate into number of trail users, we will have to adjust for out-and-back

trips (people may pass the counters twice) and for different types of users (bikers versus hikers, for example) which we can do with the survey.

For the Itasca Trail, we will need to work with Itasca County to obtain and operationalize trail counters. As with the Mesabi Trail, we will need to adjust the counts using survey data for differences in trail use.

Cross-Country Skiing

Itasca County has 16 cross-country ski trail systems. Extension will need to partner with Itasca County to obtain counters for these systems. Extension proposes that Itasca County purchase 4 counters and rotate through the sites. Each site could have trail counters for two months of the winter seasons (split between winter 2025 and 2026). The trail counters purchased for this purpose could then be used on the Itasca bike trail in the summer. Trail counters would be located where skiers enter the trails.

Snowmobiling

There are 11 snowmobile clubs in Itasca County. Extension would recommend purchasing 6 trail counters. The trail counters could also be rotated between trail locations to obtain samples from multiple trails and trail segments.

ATV Riding

There appear to be 5 primary ATV trails in Itasca County. The counters purchased for snowmobile counting could also be used for counting ATVs in the summer months.

Extension is including the costs of the trail counters in this proposal, so the total price of this project is known to Itasca County. Due to University of Minnesota purchasing policies, Itasca County would directly purchase the trail counters, and they would be the property of Itasca County.

Extension will rely on the trails commission and the trail clubs to properly install and monitor the trail counters during the appropriate seasons.

Trail User Spending

To quantify per person spending, Extension will conduct a survey of trail users. We propose three methods for survey collection.

1. **Online survey and social media.** Local trail clubs in the region have extensive email lists. You can be a member of the club, even if you do not live locally. Extension proposes deploying an online survey via these email lists. We also propose that Itasca County and the clubs promote the survey via social media.
2. **Survey notifications.** There are certain locations throughout the region where trail users typically stop and congregate. Extension proposes developing postcards that can be distributed in these locations. The postcards will have QR codes that people can scan to take the survey. Volunteers can also distribute postcards to resorts and restaurant owners to encourage survey collection. We further propose that Itasca County prepare signage to post at trailheads.

3. **Intercept survey.** If clubs in the region are willing to find volunteers, we can also collect in-person surveys. These volunteers would be assigned a scheduled time (based on information about events and common ride times/locations) to collect surveys in-person. These surveys could be paper and pencil or the volunteers could use QR codes to send people to an online survey.

Extension will need to collect 300 surveys per activity to have enough data for the analysis. It is possible trail counts and/or survey data will not be robust enough for one single type of activity (example, cross-country skiing). Should that happen, Extension will complete the analysis for the types of activities that do have enough data.

INDIRECT AND INDUCED EFFECTS

Input-output models trace the flow of goods and services throughout an economy. Once the flow is established, the models can quantify how a change in one area of the economy (for example, tourism) affects other areas of the economy. Extension will use the input-output model IMPLAN is this analysis.

TIMELINE AND COSTS

Due to the complex nature of this project, Extension proposes to run two phases. The first phase, or the pilot, will be an opportunity to test the project design. For example, the pilot will allow both parties time to determine which approach to surveying is most effective. If, at the end of the pilot, the project is not proceeding according to plan, Itasca County and Extension can agree to either 1) adjust the project design or 2) end the project. Extension is proposing the pilot for winter events (snowmobiling and cross-country skiing) will be completed in February and March of 2025. The pilot for summer events (ATV and biking) will be completed in May and June of 2025. A summary report of the data collected will be provided to Itasca County by mid-August 2025.

If, at the end of the pilot phase, all is going well, then Extension will move into full project mode. Data collection (surveying and trail counts) will continue through the end of 2026.

Task	Responsible Party	Dates	Cost
Project launch, survey design and coordination	Extension lead, Itasca County, trails commission and trail clubs support	January 2025 for winter surveys April 2025 for summer surveys	$4,000
Pilot: Survey collection -Approach 1: Email surveys and social media sharing	Local trail clubs, trails commission, Itasca County	Winter activities: February to March 2025 Summer activities: May to June 2025	Survey collection costs included in design and coordination fee
-Approach 2: Postcards w/QR codes	Local trail clubs, trails commission, Itasca County	Winter activities: February to March 2025 Summer activities:	

		May to June 2025	
-Approach 3: Intercept surveys	Local trail clubs, trails commission, Itasca County	Winter activities: February to March 2025 Summer activities: May to June 2025	
Pilot: Data entry, analysis, and summary report for review and discussion	Extension	Report ready mid-August	$2,000
Pilot: Trail Counts	Itasca County, trails commission, and clubs lead	Winter activities: February to March 2025 Summer activities: May to June 2025	$7,500 for trail counters Includes 10 TRAFx counters
Full project: Survey collection -Approach 1: Email surveys and social media sharing	Local trail clubs, trails commission, Itasca County	Summer activities: July to October 2025 May to October 2026 Winter activities: December 2025 to March 2026	$4,000
-Approach 2: Postcards w/QR codes	Local trail clubs, trails commission, Itasca County	Summer activities: July to October 2025 May to October 2026 Winter activities: December 2025 to March 2026	If desired, Itasca County could provide survey incentives (cost not included in this proposal)
-Approach 3: Intercept surveys	Local trail clubs, trails commission, Itasca County	Summer activities: July to October 2025 May to October 2026 Winter activities: December 2025 to March 2026	
Full project: Trail Counts	Itasca County, trails commission, and clubs lead	Summer activities: July to October 2025 May to October 2026 Winter activities: December 2025 to March 2026	Trail counters purchased in pilot phase
Full project: Data entry and analysis, economic impact analysis, report writing, and presentation	Extension	October 2026 to March 2027	$10,000
Total Cost			$27,500 ($20,000 for Extension and $7,500 for Itasca County to purchase trail counters)

COST

The costs for this project are presented in the table above. The cost of Extension's role in this project is not to exceed $20,000. We have also quoted the purchase of 10 TRAFx counters. Trail counters would be directly purchased by Itasca County. We proposed 10, as this appears to be the lowest number of counters that would be reasonable for this project. After purchasing the initial package, each trail counter costs between $550 and $600. If there are additional funds for this project, more counters could be valuable.

There are other trail counter options available. Extension selected TRAFx, as these are the counters the ATV clubs in Northeast Minnesota used for their ATV study. The clubs reported very few technical issues with the counters. That being said, Itasca County can explore other options, which may have different price points.

PROJECT COORDINATION

This project will require coordination within Itasca County. Extension proposes the following.

- Itasca County will form a steering committee. The committee will include 5 to 6 members. Suggested members include two to three representatives from Itasca County (including someone involved in land management), a representative from the tourism industry, and two to three representatives from local trail clubs. Extension will meet monthly with the steering committee to discuss the project's progress.
- Itasca County will designate a **project coordinator**. This person will be responsible for outreach to the clubs, arranging volunteers to distribute the postcards, and directly interviewing trail users. This person will also need to learn how to deploy and manage the trail counters. Itasca County could use paid staff or a volunteer to complete this role.

DELIVERABLES

Extension will provide the following deliverables for this project.

- A summary report of the survey results following the pilot phase
- A full report including the visitor profile and economic impact analysis results
- Presentation(s) of the results to selected audiences and travel costs

BILLING

Given the length of this engagement, Extension will invoice Itasca County at key points during the project.

First Invoice: Upon completion of the pilot phase. Invoice amount will be $6,000.

Second Invoice: Upon delivery of final report. Invoice amount will be $14,000.

STUDY AREA

The study area is a key component of an economic contribution study. This analysis will have Itasca County as the study area.

EXTENSION PERSONNEL

- Brigid Tuck, Senior Economic Impact Analyst
- Xinyi Qian, Tourism Center Director and State Tourism Specialist
- John Bennett, Extension Educator, Northeast Minnesota

PROJECT LIMITATIONS

This project relies on close collaboration with Itasca County, the trails commission, and the trail clubs. If these organizations are unable to complete their portions of the work, the analysis may not be feasible.

© 2024 Regents of the University of Minnesota. All rights reserved. University of Minnesota Extension is an equal opportunity educator and employer.

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

REQUEST FOR BOARD ACTION: RBA-2024-448

DEPARTMENT: Environmental Services
TIME REQUESTED: 15 Minutes
PRESENTER: Matt Gutzmann

AGENDA ITEM:
Resolution to Adopt and Implement the Comprehensive Water Management Plan for the Upper Mississippi--Grand Rapids Watershed

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:
Adopt the Resolution Re: Support for the Adoption of the Upper Mississippi-Grand Rapids Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan, and authorize necessary signatures.

BACKGROUND:

COUNTY ATTORNEY REVIEW: Yes and/or Pending

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:
1. UM-GR_PlanSummary
2. UM-GR_Appendices
3. Copy of UM-GR_CWMP

RESULT:	**APPROVED (4 TO 0)**
MOVER:	Commissioner
SECONDER:	Commissioner
AYES:	Cory Smith, Terry Snyder, John Johnson, Casey Venema
VACANT:	District #4

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS

Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

RESOLUTION 2024-50

RE: SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE UPPER MISSISSIPPI-GRAND RAPIDS COMPREHENSIVE WATERSHED MANAGEMENT PLAN

WHEREAS, the Upper Mississippi - Grand Rapids Comprehensive Local Water Management Plan identifies high-priority erosion, sedimentation, and water quality issues and concerns in accordance with Board of Water and Soil Resources (BWSR) rules and guidelines; and

WHEREAS, the Upper Mississippi - Grand Rapids Comprehensive Local Water Management Plan identifies high-priority erosion, sedimentation, and water quality improvement projects to maintain and improve the natural resources of the watershed in accordance with Board of Water Soil Resources (BWSR) rules and guidelines; and

WHEREAS, the Upper Mississippi – Grand Rapids Comprehensive Local Watershed Management Plan replaces the Itasca County Comprehensive Water Management Plan for the area of the county identified within the Plan; and

WHEREAS, Itasca County supports sending the final draft plan of the Upper Mississippi - Grand Rapids Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan to BWSR for review; and

WHEREAS, the BWSR Board will review and approve the Upper Mississippi - Grand Rapids Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan according to Minnesota Statutes §103B.101, Subdivision 14.

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED that Itasca County adopts and will begin implementation of the Upper Mississippi - Grand Rapids Comprehensive Local Water Management Plan as its Comprehensive Plan within the Upper Mississippi - Grand Rapids Watershed from 2025 to 2034 upon approval from the BWSR Board.

STATE OF MINNESOTA
Office of County Administrator
ss. County of Itasca

I, BRETT SKYLES, Administrator of the County of Itasca, do hereby certify that I have compared the foregoing with the original resolution filed in my office on the 19th day of November A.D. 2024 and that the same is a true and correct copy of the whole thereof.

WITNESS MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE at Grand Rapids, Minnesota, this 19th day of November A.D. 2024.

Administrator

Project Partners

Salo Township

For questions or cost share to implement practices, please contact your local partners:

- Aitkin SWCD: 218-927-7284
- Cass SWCD: 218-547-7399
- Carlton SWCD: 218-384-3891
- Itasca SWCD: 218-326-5573
- North St. Louis SWCD: 218-749-2000
- South St. Louis SWCD: 218-723-4867

View the plan online!
Scan this QR code to visit the plan's website

Funded by

CLEAN WATER LAND & LEGACY AMENDMENT

UPPER MISSISSIPPI Grand Rapids Watershed

Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan

WATERSHED VISION

From the peatlands to the iron range, we work to protect our vibrant Northwoods lands and waters for vibrant communities.

CLEAN WATER LAND & LEGACY AMENDMENT

Watershed Highlights

- The Upper Mississippi – Grand Rapids watershed is the first watershed downstream from the Mississippi Headwaters.
- It spans 1.3 million acres in Aitkin, Carlton, Cass, Itasca, and St. Louis counties.
- It also includes portions of the Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe Indian Reservation, and a number of communities including Grand Rapids, Coleraine, Cromwell, Hill City, McGregor, and Remer.
- It is home to over 600 high-quality lakes, 2,000 miles of rivers, and abundant forests and wetlands.

Plan Highlights

- Implementation of this plan is voluntary, and outreach, cost share, and incentive programs will be used to assist with voluntary implementation on private lands (See map below).
- A Landscape Stewardship Plan was developed in parallel with this watershed plan that helped prioritize forest protection and management for water quality and habitat improvement.
- The Planning partners set goals during the planning process. The goals and their outcomes are highlighted below. Funding from the Clean Water Land and Legacy Amendment will be provided for plan implementation.

10-Year Goals for the UM-GR Watershed

Lakes

Goal: Reduce phosphorus in priority lakes by **40lbs/yr.** Restore **3 linear miles** of shoreline on priority lakes.

Outcome: Improved water quality and shoreland habitat.

Farms

Goal: Implement **3,659 acres** of agricultural best management practices.

Outcome: Improved water quality and soil health.

Streams

Goal: Protect or enhance **1 miles** of priority streams.

Outcome: Improved water quality and riparian habitat.

Wetlands

Goal: Maintain and enhance wetlands and peatlands at current rate.

Outcome: Water storage and wetland habitat is maintained.

Forests

Goal: Implement **8,162 acres** of forest protection. **Implement 36,000 acres** of forest management.

Outcome: healthy forests that protect water quality and are resilient to climate variability and invasive species.

Groundwater

Goal: Seal **50 unused wells.**

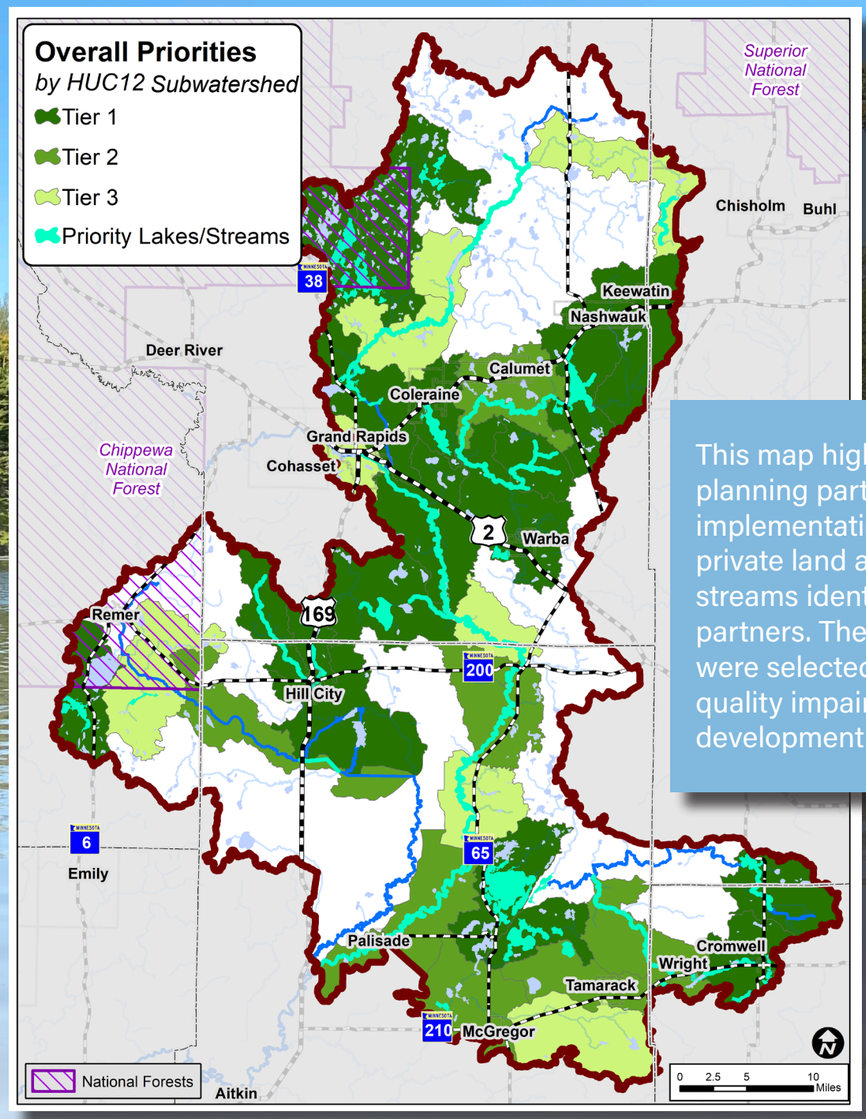
Outcome: Groundwater quality is protected.

Stormwater

Goal: Complete stormwater retrofit analysis for **3 communities.** Implement **5 stormwater projects**.

Outcome: Water quality is improved and communities are resilient to climate variability.

Where to Focus Work



This map highlights where planning partners can prioritize implementation efforts, including private land and priority lakes and streams identified by the planning partners. These lakes and streams were selected based on water quality impairments, trends, and development pressures.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A. PLAN SUMMARY

This summary can be printed as a brochure on 11x17 paper and folded in half for plan outreach.

Project Partners

Salo Township

For questions or cost share to implement practices, please contact your local partners:

- Aitkin SWCD: 218-927-7284
- Cass SWCD: 218-547-7399
- Carlton SWCD: 218-384-3891
- Itasca SWCD: 218-326-5573
- North St. Louis SWCD: 218-749-2000
- South St. Louis SWCD: 218-723-4867

View the plan online!
Scan this QR code to visit the plan's website

Funded by

CLEAN WATER LAND & LEGACY AMENDMENT

UPPER MISSISSIPPI Grand Rapids Watershed

Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan

WATERSHED VISION

From the peatlands to the iron range, we work to protect our vibrant Northwoods lands and waters for vibrant communities.

CLEAN WATER LAND & LEGACY AMENDMENT

Watershed Highlights

- The Upper Mississippi – Grand Rapids watershed is the first watershed downstream from the Mississippi Headwaters.
- It spans 1.3 million acres in Aitkin, Carlton, Cass, Itasca, and St. Louis counties.
- It also includes portions of the Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe Indian Reservation, and a number of communities including Grand Rapids, Coleraine, Cromwell, Hill City, McGregor, and Remer.
- It is home to over 600 high-quality lakes, 2,000 miles of rivers, and abundant forests and wetlands.

Plan Highlights

- Implementation of this plan is voluntary, and outreach, cost share, and incentive programs will be used to assist with voluntary implementation on private lands (See map below).
- A Landscape Stewardship Plan was developed in parallel with this watershed plan that helped prioritize forest protection and management for water quality and habitat improvement.
- The Planning partners set goals during the planning process. The goals and their outcomes are highlighted below. Funding from the Clean Water Land and Legacy Amendment will be provided for plan implementation.

10-Year Goals for the UM-GR Watershed

Lakes

Goal: Reduce phosphorus in priority lakes by **40lbs/yr.** Restore **3 linear miles** of shoreline on priority lakes.

Outcome: Improved water quality and shoreland habitat.

Farms

Goal: Implement **3,659 acres** of agricultural best management practices.

Outcome: Improved water quality and soil health.

Streams

Goal: Protect or enhance **1 miles** of priority streams.

Outcome: Improved water quality and riparian habitat.

Wetlands

Goal: Maintain and enhance wetlands and peatlands at current rate.

Outcome: Water storage and wetland habitat is maintained.

Forests

Goal: Implement **8,162 acres** of forest protection. **Implement 36,000 acres** of forest management.

Outcome: healthy forests that protect water quality and are resilient to climate variability and invasive species.

Groundwater

Goal: Seal **50 unused wells.**

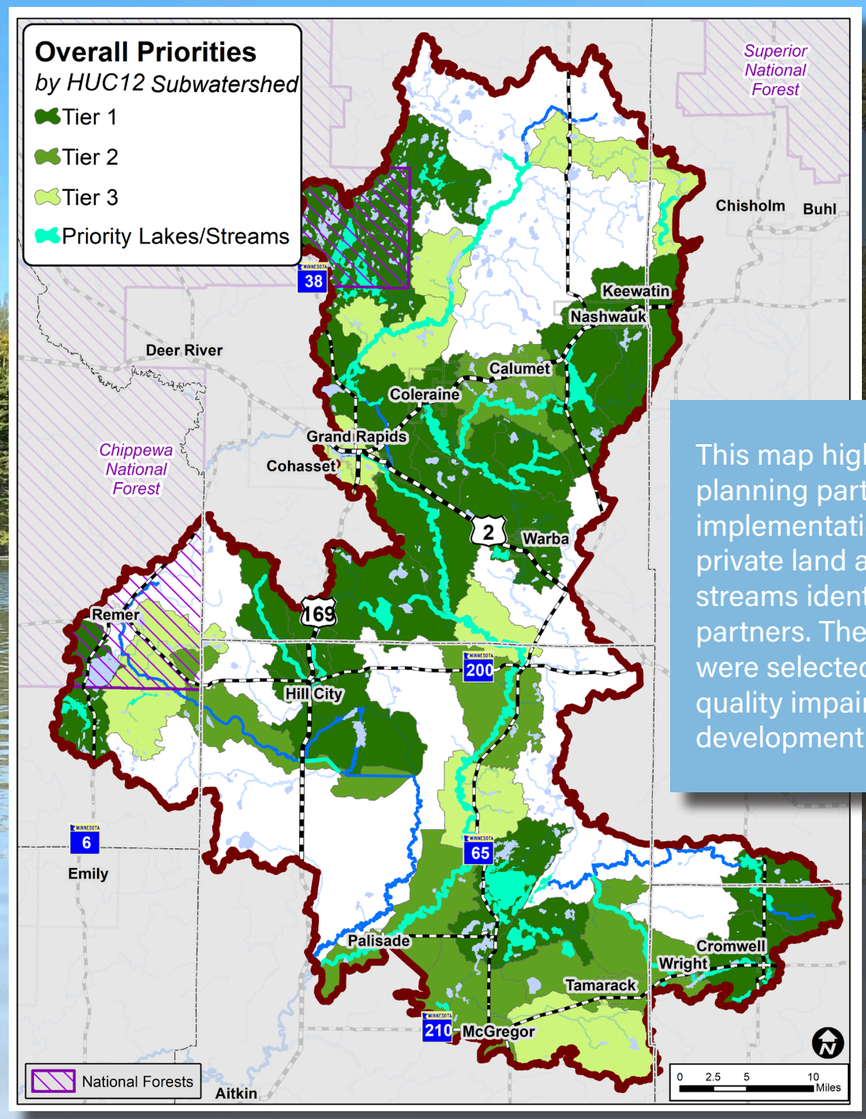
Outcome: Groundwater quality is protected.

Stormwater

Goal: Complete stormwater retrofit analysis for **3 communities.** Implement **5 stormwater projects**.

Outcome: Water quality is improved and communities are resilient to climate variability.

Where to Focus Work



This map highlights where planning partners can prioritize implementation efforts, including private land and priority lakes and streams identified by the planning partners. These lakes and streams were selected based on water quality impairments, trends, and development pressures.

APPENDIX B. PUBLIC INPUT REPORT

June 2023

The Upper Mississippi – Grand Rapids Watershed public kickoff meetings were held in June 2023. Two events were held, one in Tamarack and one in Grand Rapids to accommodate people in the southern and northern portions of the watershed. The goal of these meetings was to hear diverse viewpoints on watershed priorities and values. We also wanted to understand the issues, concerns and opportunities of watershed residents and stakeholders. This information was gathered by having participants complete two activities.

Seven topic areas were identified by the Steering Committee and Policy Committee. These included:

- Lakes
- Rivers / Streams
- Wetlands
- Forests
- Farms
- Groundwater / Drinking water
- Stormwater

Basic information on each topic was compiled into a poster for watershed stakeholders to view during the events. These posters were used to help residents have a shared understanding of the topics.

The events were advertised using print and social media ad campaigns. In addition, Steering Committee members advertised the events using their contact lists and connections. For those who could not attend the events in person, an online survey was made available. The survey ran for one month.

A total of 36 people participated in the events (22 in Tamarack and 14 in Grand Rapids). In addition, an online survey was available for those who could not attend in person. A total of 27 people submitted responses to the online survey.

Kickoff Meeting Activities

Identifying Issues, Concerns and Opportunities

A list of watershed issues, concerns and opportunities was compiled by the Steering Committee for each of the seven topics. The list was used to create a voting poster. Participants from each event used stickers to vote if they agreed on an issue. They were also provided with sticky notes to add new issues if they felt something was missing. A complete list of issues is listed at the end of this report.

Prioritizing Watershed Topics

Event participants were given four $100,000 bills at the beginning of the event. They were asked to view each of the seven topics and think about how they would spend this money to protect and restore natural resources in the watershed in the next 10 years. Money could be spent all on one topic or spread over four.

Other Information

Using a paper survey, we asked participants to describe how they interact with the watershed, and a list of words that describe the watershed. This information was used to understand representation of the seven topic areas. We were also able to generate a word cloud which will be used later in the process to develop our vision statement for the plan.

Online Survey

The online survey mimicked the in-person event as much as possible. The same list of issue statements was listed for each topic, and participants were asked to rank the four highest priority topics.

Results

Where were participants from?

As expected, those who attended the Tamarack meeting were largely from the south while the Grand Rapids meeting participants were mostly from the north. Participants indicated they were from:

- Cromwell
- Tamarack
- Wright
- Hill City
- Grand Rapids
- Swan River
- Big Rice Lake

Participants indicated that they interacted with the watershed in the following ways:

- Residents
- Lakeshore owners
- Forest owners, loggers or people who work in the wood products industry
- Farmers
- City residents
- People who hunt, fish or recreate in the watershed
- People who work in the watershed
- People with cultural or family ties to the watershed

The top three ranked issue statements were collected for each topic:

Lakes

- Some septic systems are too old or not maintained, and they are affecting lake health. (30)
- Lakeshore owners are not aware of their role in protecting lake health (27)
- Aquatic invasive species are affecting lake health or make it difficult to enjoy recreating on our lakes (20)

Rivers / Streams

- Ditched or altered streams need to be restored to their natural state (21)
- Stream banks/shorelines are not well protected or have too much erosion (17)
- People do not know how to protect or restore streams (17)

Wetlands

- Wetlands are at risk of being lost due to development or land use change (27)
- People don't understand the importance/value of wetlands (24)
- Ditching is impacting downstream lakes and streams (22)

Forests

- Forests are at risk of being converted to development, farming or other land uses (26)
- Some tree species are at risk of diseases/pests that are affecting forest health (22)
- Changing weather or environmental patterns are affecting forest health (20)

Farms

- Soil health could be improved with more cover crops, less tillage or grazing management (25)
- Manure runoff or livestock accessing lakes, streams or wetlands are impacting the health of water resources (19)
- There are not enough rules/regulations to protect water resources (18)

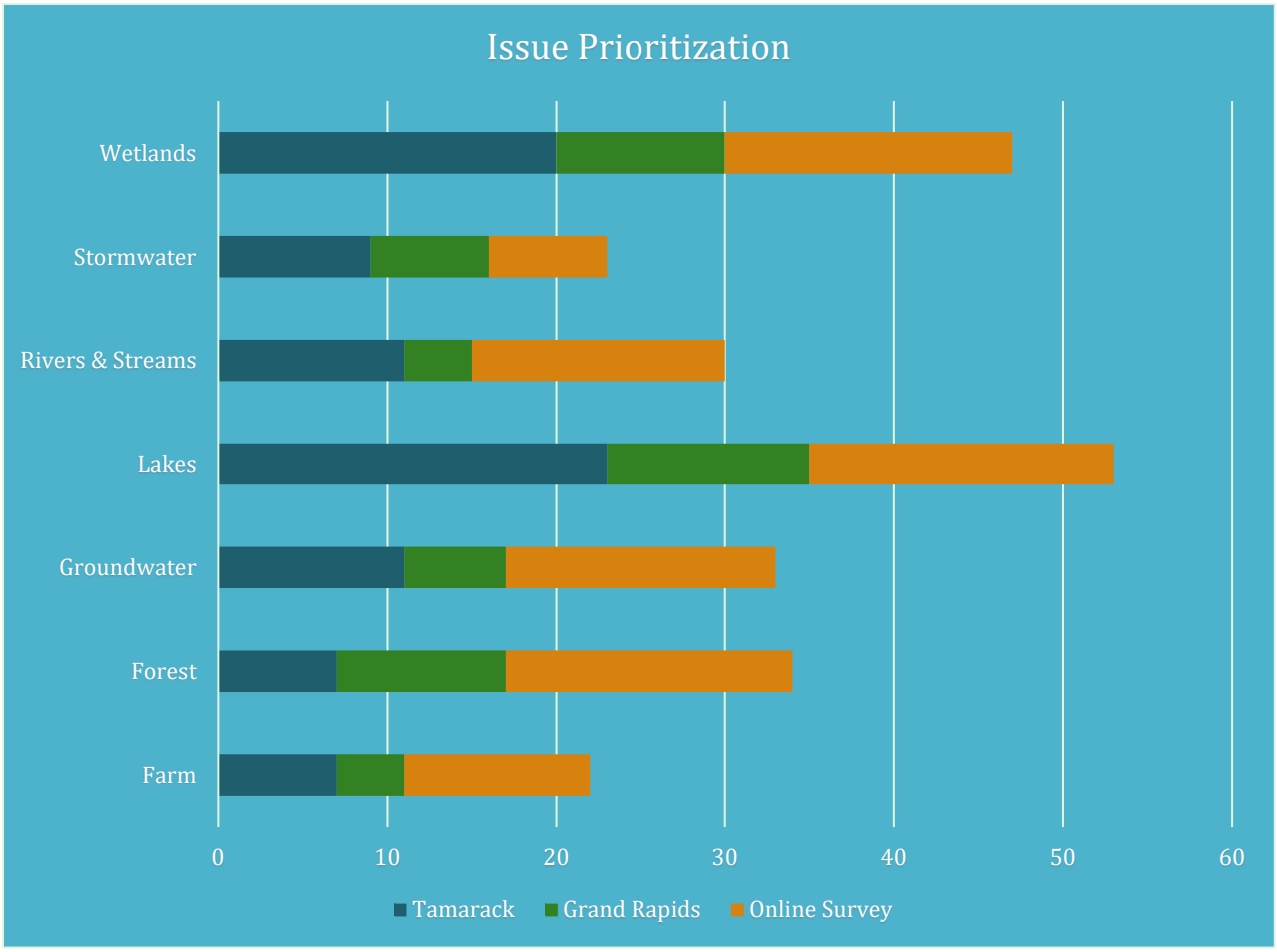
Groundwater / Drinking Water

- More testing/monitoring us needed to track groundwater safety/quality (24)
- More information is needed to understand groundwater risks (18)
- People are unaware of risks or concerns impacting groundwater / drinking water (17)

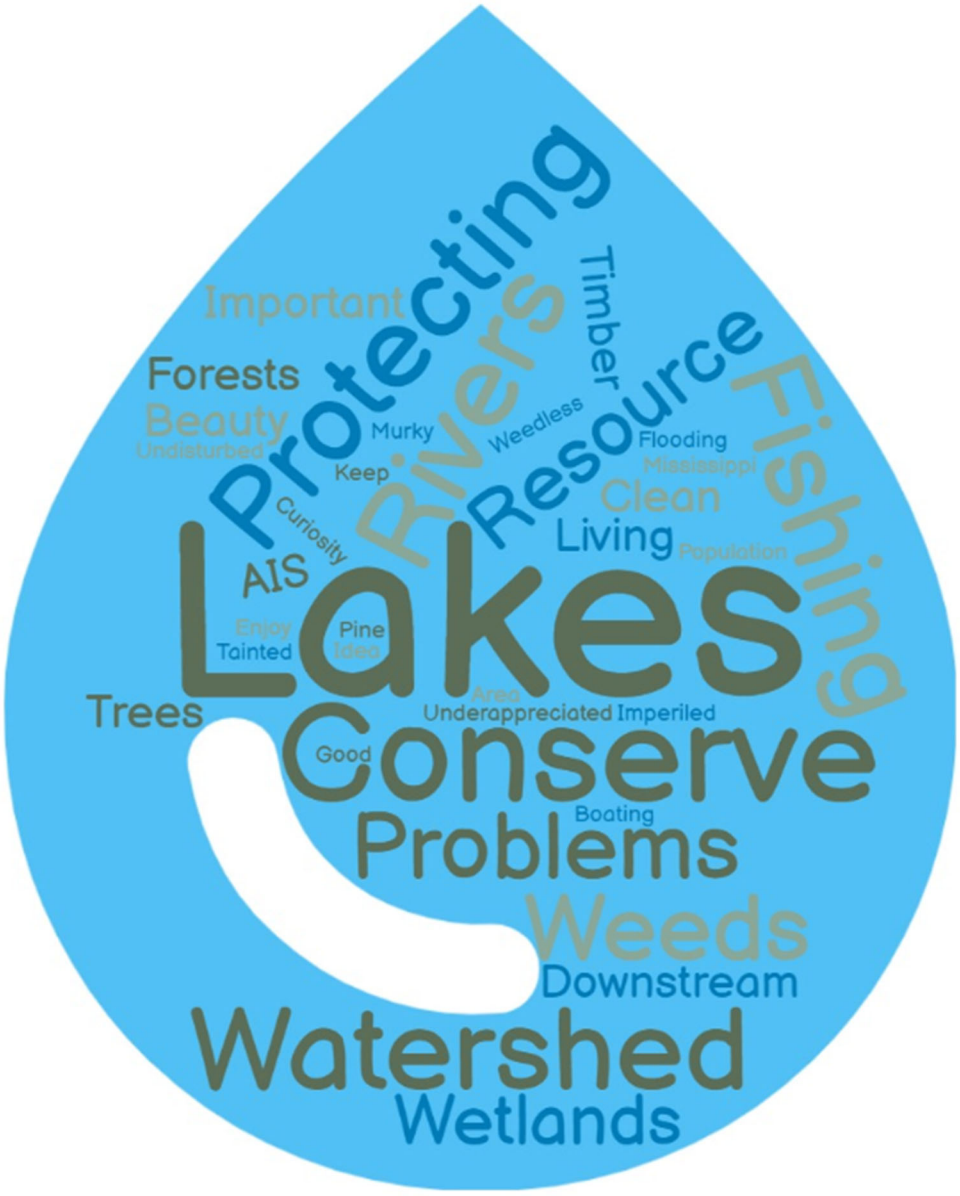
Stormwater

- Salt use from de-icing and dust control are impacting lakes, rivers and wetlands (25)
- Stormwater runoff is affecting lakes, streams and wetlands (19)
- Cities/Towns need professional help to manage stormwater (18)

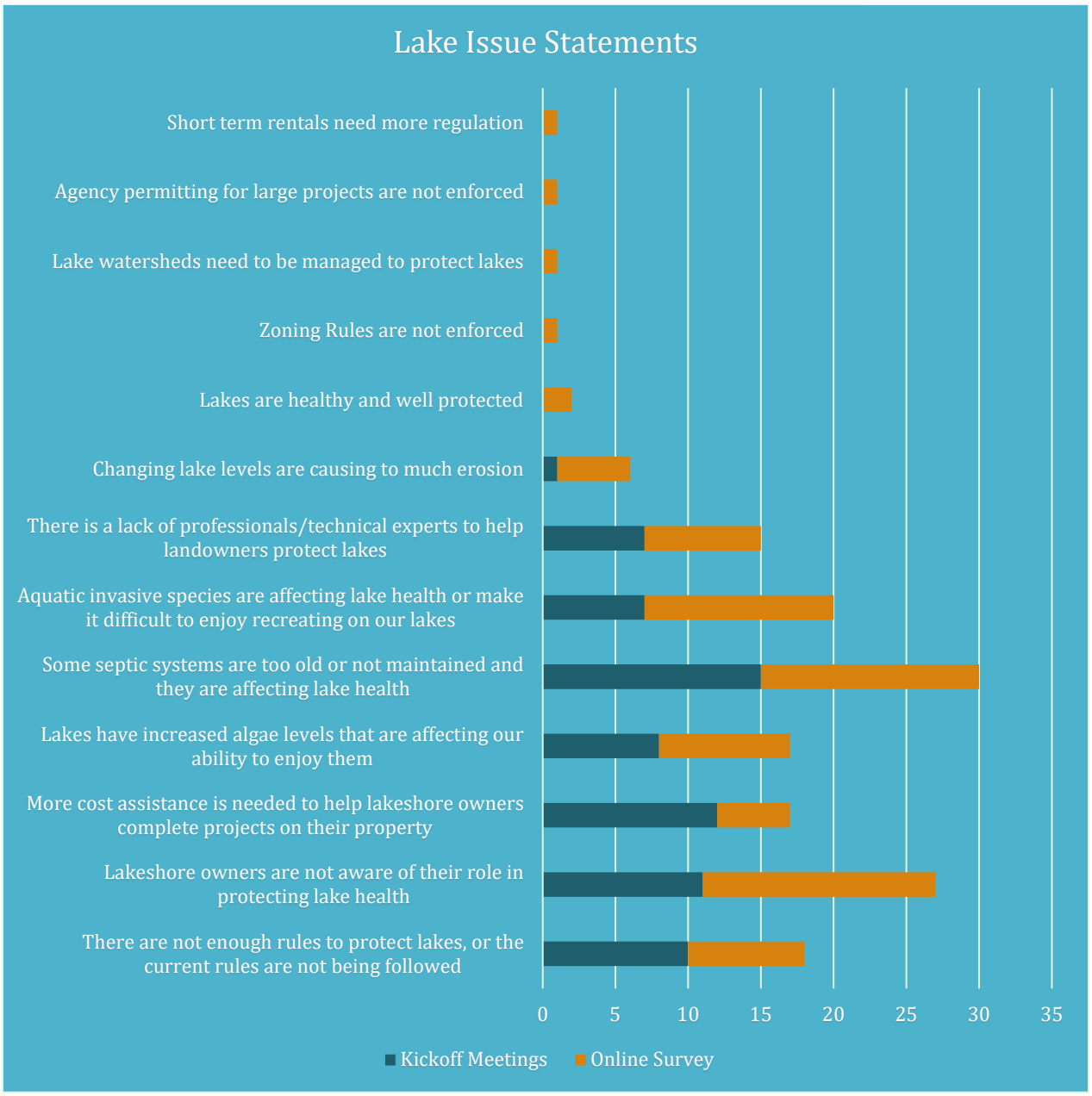
The results of the prioritization activity showed lakes to be the highest ranked topic followed by wetlands. The lowest ranked topic was farms.

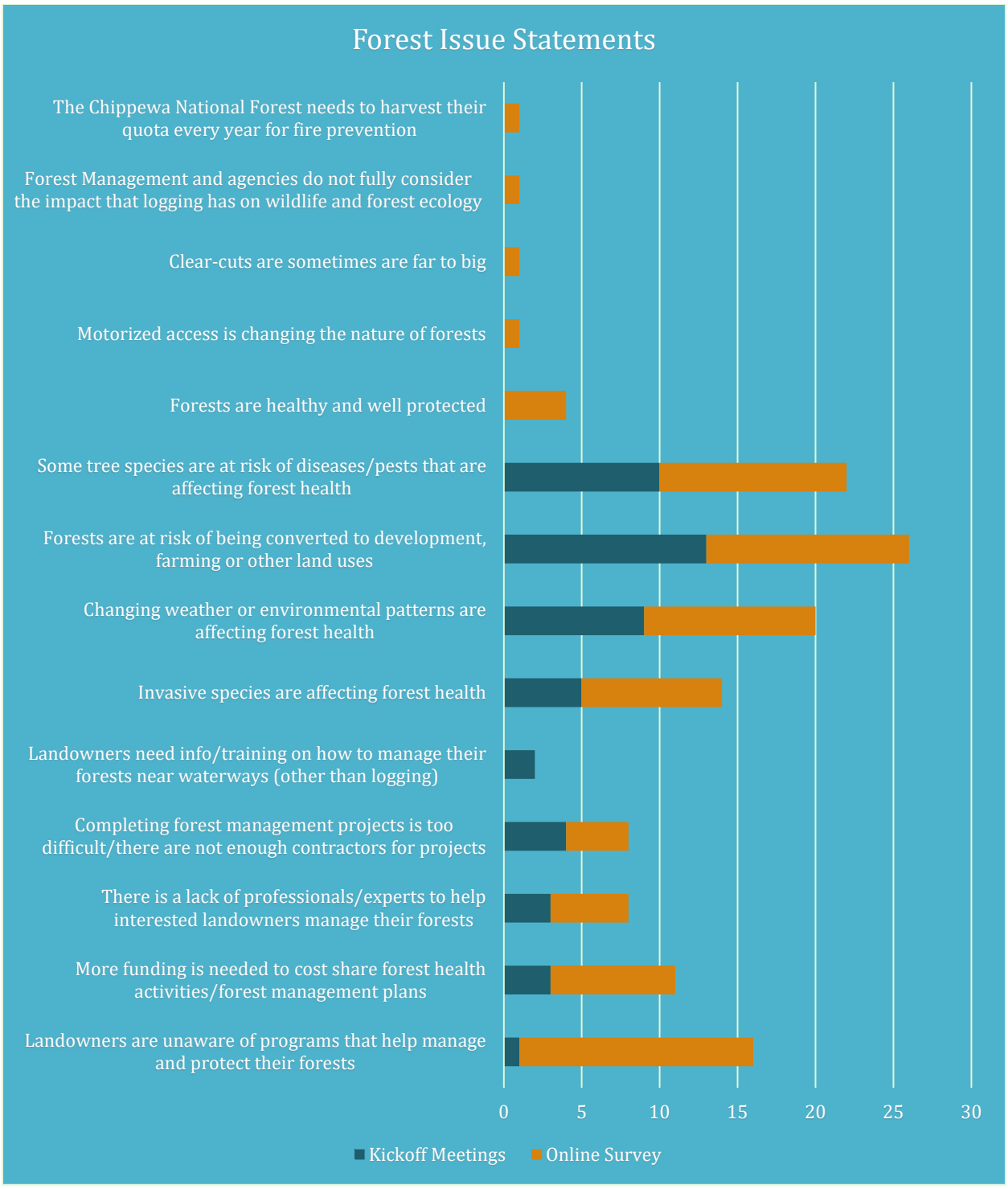


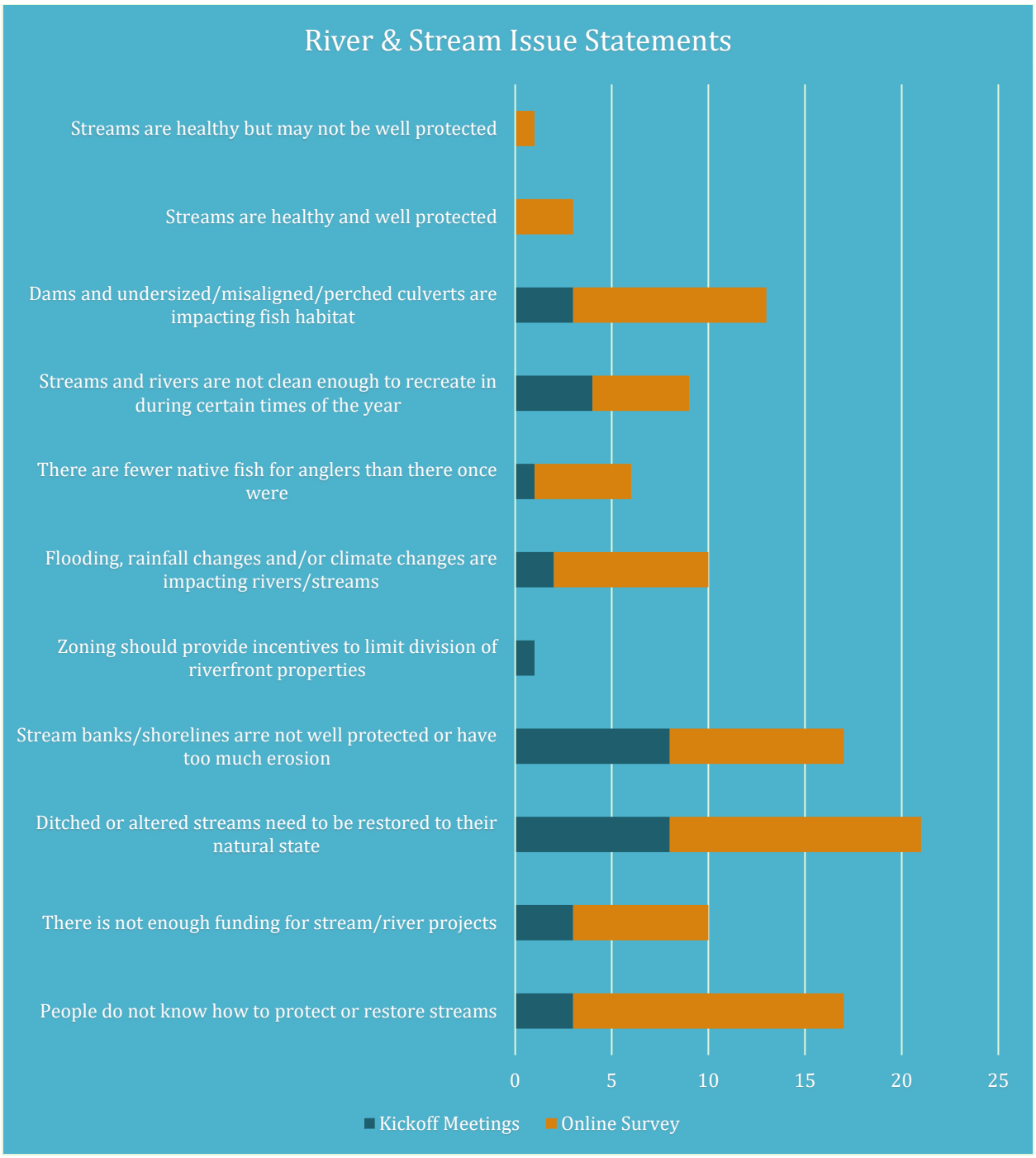
The words used to describe the watershed focused on protecting and conserving the resources of the watershed. A word cloud was created to show the responses to the question: In just 4 or 5 words, when you think of the Upper Mississippi – Grand Rapids watershed, what comes to mind?

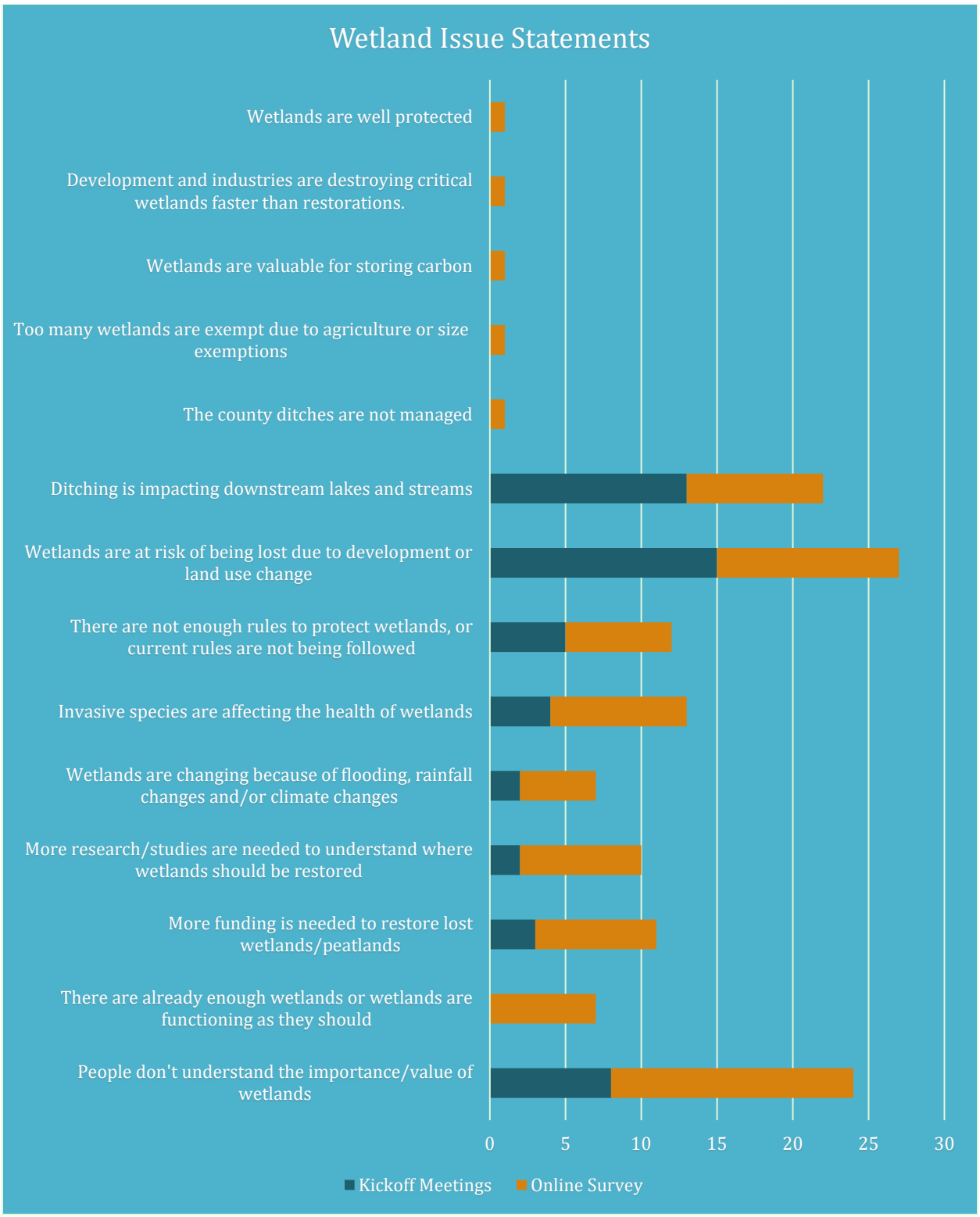


A complete list of the issue statement voting questions and the cumulative score are shown in the figures below.


Lake Issue Statements
Short term rentals need more regulation
Agency permitting for large projects are not enforced
Lake watersheds need to be managed to protect lakes
Zoning Rules are not enforced
Lakes are healthy and well protected
Changing lake levels are causing to much erosion
There is a lack of professionals/technical experts to help landowners protect lakes
Aquatic invasive species are affecting lake health or make it difficult to enjoy recreating on our lakes
Some septic systems are too old or not maintained and they are affecting lake health
Lakes have increased algae levels that are affecting our ability to enjoy them
More cost assistance is needed to help lakeshore owners complete projects on their property
Lakeshore owners are not aware of their role in protecting lake health
There are not enough rules to protect lakes, or the current rules are not being followed
0
5
10
15
20
25
30
35
Kickoff Meetings
Online Survey

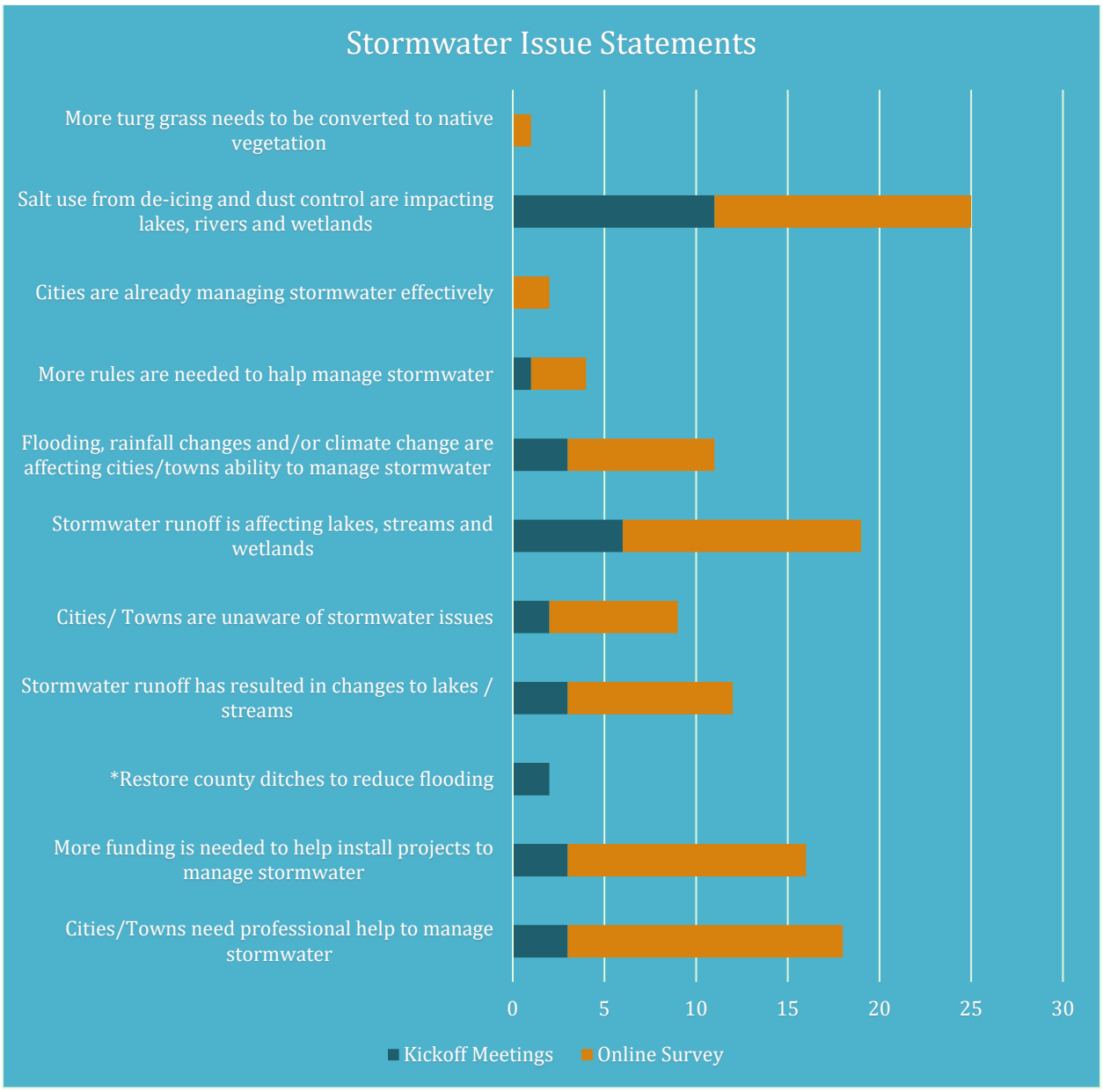

Forest Issue Statements
The Chippewa National Forest needs to harvest their quota every year for fire prevention
Forest Management and agencies do not fully consider the impact that logging has on wildlife and forest ecology
Clear-cuts are sometimes are far to big
Motorized access is changing the nature of forests
Forests are healthy and well protected
Some tree species are at risk of diseases/pests that are affecting forest health
Forests are at risk of being converted to development, farming or other land uses
Changing weather or environmental patterns are affecting forest health
Invasive species are affecting forest health
Landowners need info/training on how to manage their forests near waterways (other than logging)
Completing forest management projects is too difficult/there are not enough contractors for projects
There is a lack of professionals/experts to help interested landowners manage their forests
More funding is needed to cost share forest health activities/forest management plans
Landowners are unaware of programs that help manage and protect their forests
0
5
10
15
20
25
30
Kickoff Meetings
Online Survey

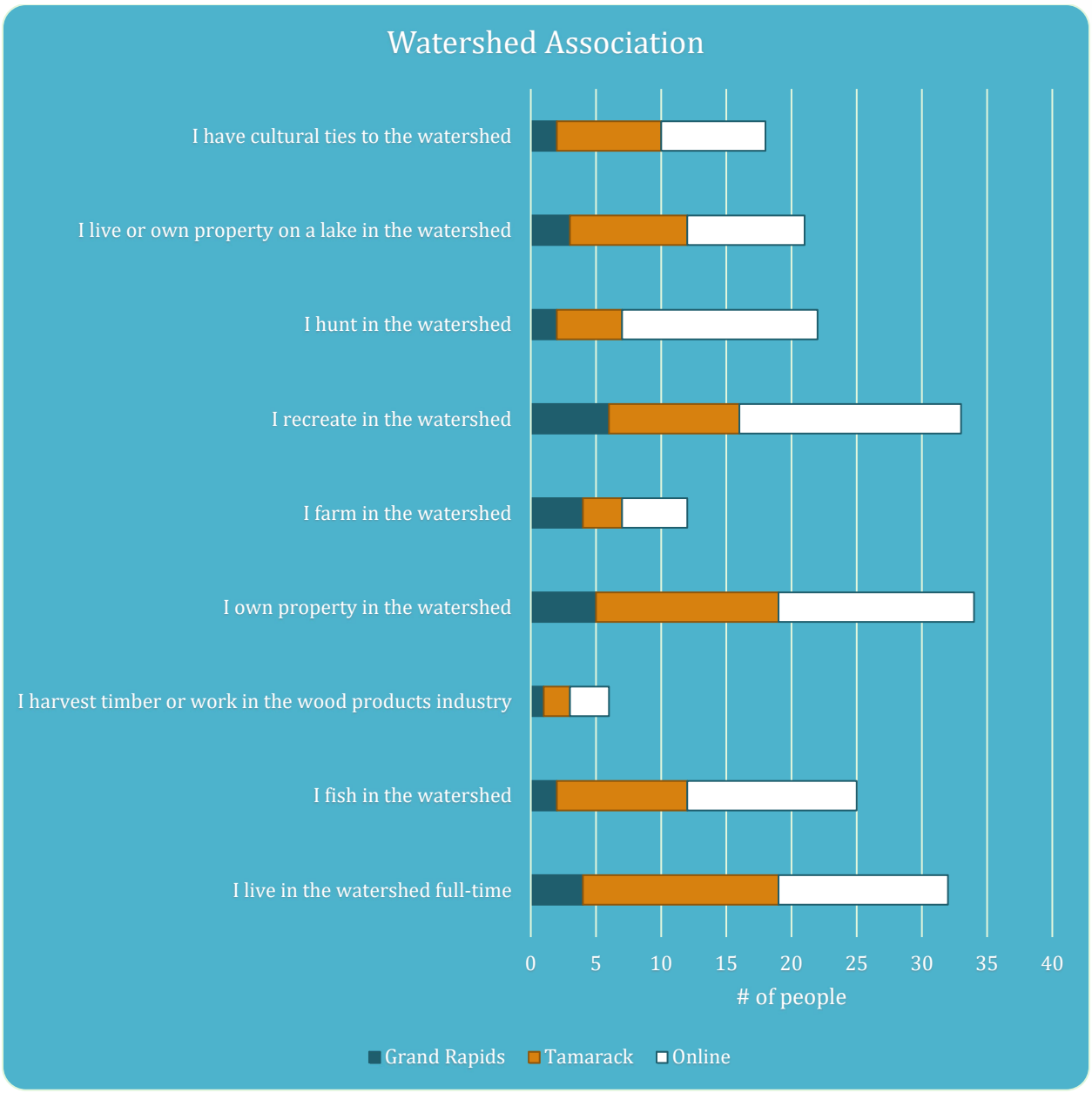

River & Stream Issue Statements
Streams are healthy but may not be well protected
Streams are healthy and well protected
Dams and undersized/misaligned/perched culverts are impacting fish habitat
Streams and rivers are not clean enough to recreate in during certain times of the year
There are fewer native fish for anglers than there once were
Flooding, rainfall changes and/or climate changes are impacting rivers/streams
Zoning should provide incentives to limit division of riverfront properties
Stream banks/shorelines arre not well protected or have too much erosion
Ditched or altered streams need to be restored to their natural state
There is not enough funding for stream/river projects
People do not know how to protect or restore streams
0
5
10
15
20
25
Kickoff Meetings
Online Survey


Wetland Issue Statements
Wetlands are well protected
Development and industries are destroying critical wetlands faster than restorations.
Wetlands are valuable for storing carbon
Too many wetlands are exempt due to agriculture or size exemptions
The county ditches are not managed
Ditching is impacting downstream lakes and streams
Wetlands are at risk of being lost due to development or land use change
There are not enough rules to protect wetlands, or current rules are not being followed
Invasive species are affecting the health of wetlands
Wetlands are changing because of flooding, rainfall changes and/or climate changes
More research/studies are needed to understand where wetlands should be restored
More funding is needed to restore lost wetlands/peatlands
There are already enough wetlands or wetlands are functioning as they should
People don't understand the importance/value of wetlands
0
5
10
15
20
25
30
Kickoff Meetings
Online Survey

Farm Issue Statements
Invasive weeds are a problem
Farmers need more incentives to change industry practices to protect waters
Rotating crops and buffer zones are needed along the Mississippi River
Proper farming techniques can help store carbon
Lots of weltands are being drained of cleared for grazing / farming
Lack of enforcement of cattle near streambanks
Farms are already manages to protect water resources
Flooding, rainfall changes and/or climate changess are impacting farms
Soil health could be improved with more cover crops, less tillage or grazing management
Manure runoff or livestock accessing lakes,streams or wetlands are impacting the health of water resources
There are not enough rules/regulations to protect water resources
Timelines/deadlines for conservation programs are too strict
There os not enough cost share to help farmers install projects to protect lakes, streams or wetlands
There is too much paperwork/restrictions for farmers to enroll in conservation programs to protect lakes, streams or wetlands
Farmers are unaware of programs to help protect lakes, streams or wetlands
0
5
10
15
20
25
30
Kickoff Meeting
Online Survey

Groundwater Issue Statements
Minneosta requires higher standards than bottled water
Groundwater is complicated and needs more stringent protections
A groundwater atlas is needed
Nitrate levels in groundwater is a concern
Groundwater is already protected and safe/healthy
More information is needed to understand groundwater risks
Flooding, rainfall changes and/orclimate changes are impacting groundwater
Groundwater safety/quality is at risk from porous soils
Thr groundwater supply is limites/at risk
More testing/monitoring us needed to track groundwater safety/quality
More rules are needed to protect groundwater
There is not enough funding to help landowners protect groundwater/drinking water
Groundwater withdrawal by extraction industries jeopordizes health, welfare and livelihoods
People are unaware of risks or concerns impacting groundwater / drinking water
0
5
10
15
20
25
30
Kickoff Meetings
Online Survey


Stormwater Issue Statements
More turg grass needs to be converted to native vegetation
Salt use from de-icing and dust control are impacting lakes, rivers and wetlands
Cities are already managing stormwater effectively
More rules are needed to halp manage stormwater
Flooding, rainfall changes and/or climate change are affecting cities/towns ability to manage stormwater
Stormwater runoff is affecting lakes, streams and wetlands
Cities/ Towns are unaware of stormwater issues
Stormwater runoff has resulted in changes to lakes / streams
*Restore county ditches to reduce flooding
More funding is needed to help install projects to manage stormwater
Cities/Towns need professional help to manage stormwater
0
5
10
15
20
25
30
Kickoff Meetings
Online Survey


Watershed Association
I have cultural ties to the watershed
I live or own property on a lake in the watershed
I hunt in the watershed
I recreate in the watershed
I farm in the watershed
I own property in the watershed
I harvest timber or work in the wood products industry
I fish in the watershed
I live in the watershed full-time
0
5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
# of people
Grand Rapids
Tamarack
Online

With the current rate of land use change in the watershed, what do you think the UM-GR watershed will look like in 50 years?

Tamarack:

- I can't imagine what changes will look like in 50 years
- Hard to predict. Hopefully replanting of forests.
- From the indicators on the wall if interest are followed=clean lakes and recreation. No ability for self-preservation=consumable resources will be gone.
- If talon/riotinto proceeds, in 50 years the watershed will be poisoned by acid mine drainage. RioTinto will be gone, leaving taxpayers on the hook. The water, fish, birds and people will be poisoned. Tamarack will be a superfund site.
- A lot more weeds to come
- Improved lakes.
- A lot more people; change in demographics.
- I expect more emigration to the area because of it's clean air, water and soil. The forests of the watershed will be increasingly valued for mitigation of climate change.
- Overdevelopment along lakes and rivers as more people head north.
- Overdeveloped.
- Probably remain much the same.
- More population.
- Pay attention now or it will be in a sorry state in 50 years.

Grand Rapids:

- Unfamiliar- needs to be preserved though.
- Nonexistent.
- I am concerned that lots of floodplain and wetland will be filled for development.
- Nothing good. Too much development, too many homes and their mown lawns too close to lakes. Not enough undisturbed forestland.

What would you like the watershed to look like in 50 years?

Tamarack:

- Clean and as close to untouched as possible.
- Stay the same.
- Wilderness.
- Clean and healthy.
- Wisely planned development- younger demographic.
- Clean water for our grandchildren.
- Improved water.
- Good stewardship of all resources.
- Safe place to do recreational things, fish and swim.
- Cleaner.

- I would like the peatlands restored, the marshes, wild rice lakes and rivers flourishing. The water will be clean. People will be able to eat more than 1 fish a week. The birds, especially our eagles and raptors will flourish rather than die of mercury poisoning.
- Try not to change things. Stop altering, and maybe the place will look as it does today.
- Close to what it is now.
- Continuation of clean rivers and lakes.
- Forested.

Grand Rapids:

- Undisturbed, clean, respected. Better lakeshore protections/plantings. No more "daylight" septic systems flowing into the rivers. More recreation that doesn't result in damage. More wildlife species and more resilient rivers/streams during flooding and drought.
- I would like the watershed to look much less "managed" with wild areas along wetlands and floodplains.
- Lush, abundant, and tended by Original Free Nations (Dakota & Anishinaabe).
- Heavily forested; diverse and healthy tree population. Lakes protected from AIS (surveillance at landings) and septic/sewer system rehaul. No farming or industry that impacts water negatively.
- Clean, clear and full of fish
- Accessible for the elderly ready available and handicapped programs
- Clean and healthy! We owe that to the next generations.
- Healthy and thriving
- Natural looking waterways with access for homes and cabins which are mainly hidden from view from the water; clean waters; planned response from climate change to keep vegetation including forests healthy; a place for humans and the natural environment to coexist
- Same or better than now
- natural and healthy
- Healthy lakes, streams, froests and wetlands the provide abundant recreational opportunities.
- I'd like it to be as good or better than it is now.
- Lakes without algae
- Less conversion to ag and more wetlands protected.
- Healthy and safe & fair for all
- Show modest improvement in quality and knowledge.
- Healthy in all areas.
- I want the watershed to be pristine, unencumbered by industry, and healthy for future generations to enjoy. I want strong processes and assurances that the ecology in the region will not be heavily and permanently impacted and altered by development, industrial projects, human recreation, or pollution. I want dams to be reviewed and removed, if their impact is no longer effective. I want mercury to be seriously addressed and stopped before all of the food webs including us are consuming it to

our detriment. I want run-off like pesticides, chloride, and sewage to no longer be a substantial risk to waterways. I want wetlands to be preserved as the life blood of the natural ecology of our region. I want the deep and rich heritage of our river and its many inhabitants to be protected, defended, and preserved so that future generations can understand and thrive in our beautiful region.

- More fish less people
- Much as it is now, with a fairly high percentage of public, undeveloped land helping to protect our lakes and rivers. A continual engagement and participation of privately ownd shoreland owners to protect water quality through incentives and education will help as well.
- I would like to see the army corps stop flooding in Pokegama lake. I would like to see a new Hydro power idea to help our power needs in the future in Itasca County.

Are there any topics or resources we didn't cover at the kickoff meeting?

Tamarack:

- I don't know yet.
- No.
- None.
- Problems with gold mining.
- It looks like you have this covered.
- No.
- I always enjoy learning at the meetings.
- Not a single poster addressed the threat that hard rock mining will bring to this very area. This is a real threat- no nickel sulfide mine has ever polluted the watershed. Doesn't matter what the shills for riotinto say. These are the facts.
- Wild rice, food resources that the watershed provides.

Grand Rapids:

- Providing a list of current resources to people attending this meeting would be helpful. Are there resources for lake (property) owners? River (property) owners? Professionals interested in helping with watershed restoration or management projects?
- Please avoid framing this project as a search for studying problems, but rather prioritizing problems. We know we're negatively impacting wetlands in our pursuit of personal benefit.
- Traditional Native multigenerational or millennial care for WATER, treaty rights of the nation-to-nation status with the U.S. government through congress (Constitutional instituted rights).

APPENDIX C. GOAL CALCULATIONS

Goals were calculated for each topic area in the UM-GR CWMP. This section describes how the numbers were calculated for each goal.

10-Year Goals for the UM-GR Watershed	
Lakes	Reduce phosphorus in Priority Enhance and Restore lakes by **40lbs/yr**; Restore **3 linear miles** of shoreline on priority lakes
Streams	Protect or enhance **1 mile** of priority streams
Farms	Implement **3,659 acres** of agricultural best management practices (BMPs)
Forests	Implement **8,162 acres** of forest protection; Implement **36,000 acres** of forest management
Wetlands	Maintain and enhance wetlands and peatlands at **current rate**
Stormwater	Complete stormwater retrofit analysis for **3 communities**; Implement **5 stormwater project**s
Groundwater	Seal **50 unused wells**.

Lakes

Lakes

Reduce phosphorus in Priority Enhance and Restore lakes by **40lbs/yr**; Restore **3 linear miles** of shoreline on priority lakes

Phosphorus

The majority of the lakes in the UM-GR Watershed have excellent water quality, with very low phosphorus concentrations and forested lakesheds. These lakes are a focus for protection, and because their phosphorus concentrations are already so low (<20 µg/L), the Steering Committee determined it would be hard to have a loading goal that could be met in 10 years. Projects implemented on the "Enhance" and "Restore" lakes will reduce phosphorus by small increments. Therefore, the goal of 40 lbs applies to all the priority lakes and will be added up by each project installed (shoreline restoration, rain gardens, stormwater management, etc).

Shoreline

Minnesota's shorelines are being degraded at a rate of 1-2% each decade (Radomski 2024). The length of shoreline of the priority lakes, minus the "Vigilance" lakes and Big Sandy, totals 156 miles. The goal of 3 miles of restoration is 2% of 156 miles, therefore trying to keep up with the shoreline loss in the next 10 years and hopefully reverse this trend.

Streams

Protect or enhance **1 mile** of priority streams

Streams

Data from NRCS and eLINK shows that 2 miles of livestock pipeline and 0.5 miles of streambank restoration has been completed in the watershed between 2004 – 2023. This is an average of 0.13 miles/year. It was estimated that 1 mile could be accomplished by local partners in 10 years. If NRCS implements riparian projects, the 1 mile goal could be exceeded for the watershed.

Farms

Farms

Implement **3,659 acres** of agricultural best management practices (BMPs)

The Farms goal was determined as a percentage of agricultural acres in the watershed. Currently 3% of the crop and pasture acres have BMPs. This goal adds another 7% to get to 10% total for the watershed.

Total Ag Acres in the UM-GR	Crop: Pasture/Hay: **Total =**	7,358 acres 44,919 acres **52,277 acres**
Current Practices	CRP: MAWQCP: NRCS Crop: NRCS Pasture: Elink Crop: Elink Pasture: **Total =**	72 acres 814 acres 78 acres 668 acres 0 acres (thru 2020) 0 acres (thru 2020) **1,632 acres (3%)**
Goal Setting	**GOAL: 3,659 acres (366/yr) = 7%** **Brings total coverage to 10%**	

Forests

Implement **8,162 acres** of forest protection;
Implement **36,000 acres** of forest management

Forests

The protection goal was developed as 10% progress towards the landscape stewardship goals.

Total Protected Acres	Total Acres: Total Protected: % Protected	1,332,794 acres 984,370 acres 74%
Current Practices	Total Needed for LSP Goals:	81,620 acres
Goal Setting	**10% progress towards LSP Goals:** **Annual Progress:** **SFIA, easements, acquisitions**	**8,162** **816/yr**

The forest management goal was determined by tracking past progress in implementation. An average of 30 Forest Stewardship Plans have been written in the past three years. The goal is to continue this pace for the next 10 years.

Total Managed Acres	Total Acres: Total Private Acres: Total Forest Acres: Total FSP Acres: % Forest with plans	1,332,794 acres 640,340 acres 501,076 acres 178,418 acres 36%
Current Practices*	2023: 34 plans written 2022: 30 plans written 2021: 30 plans written Average size = 120 acres each	
Goal Setting	30 plans/year x 10 years = 300 plans 300 plans x 120 acres = 36,000 acres of plans	

Stormwater

Complete stormwater retrofit analysis for **3 communities**;
Implement **5 stormwater project**s

Stormwater

The stormwater goal was set by determining the current progress of stormwater studies in the watershed. The Advisory Committee spent multiple meetings gathering and revising the information. The full summary can be found on page 76 of the plan in the Stormwater topic section.

Groundwater

Groundwater

Seal **50 unused wells**.

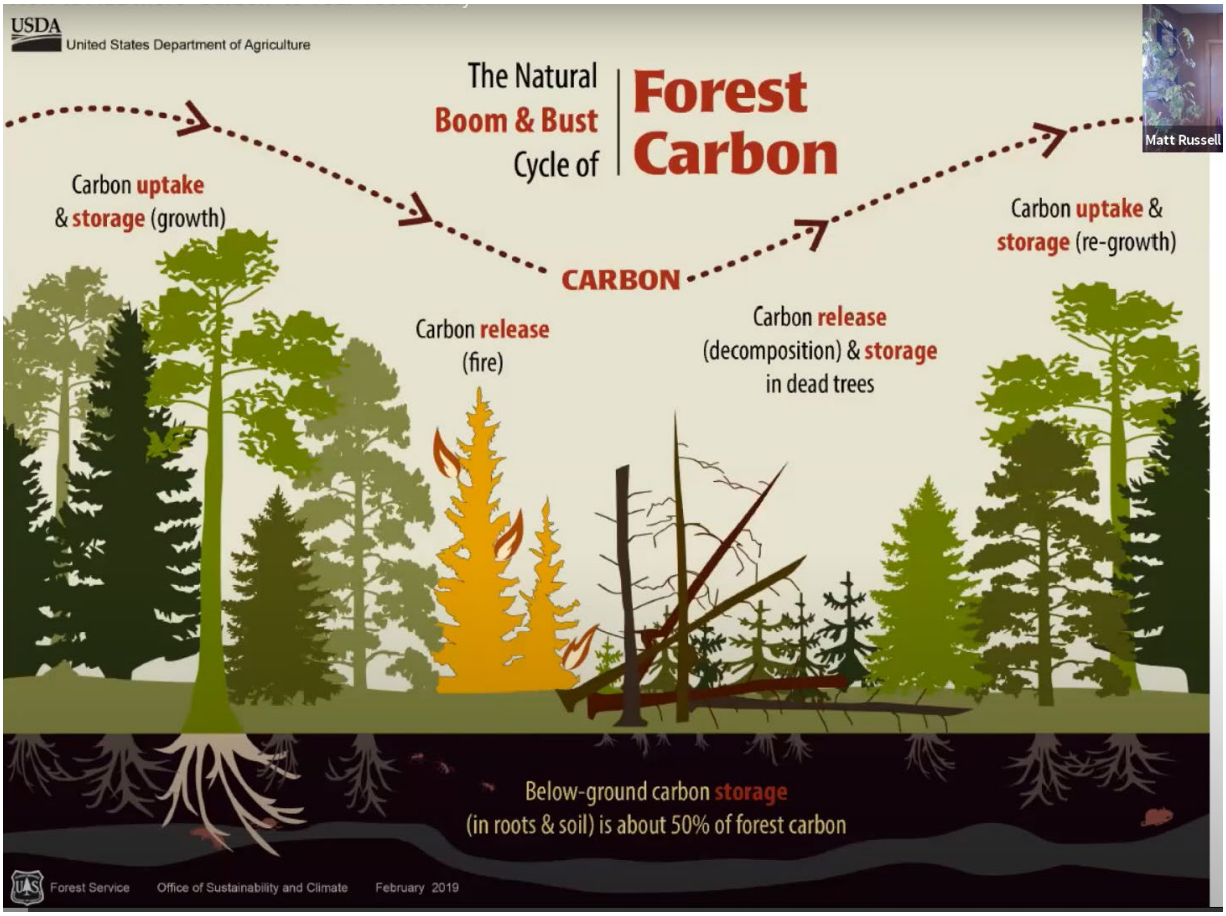
eLINK data showed that 4 wells had been sealed in the watershed since 2007. Planning Partners wanted to spend more effort on well sealing and thought 5 per year was reasonable to achieve in the next 10 years.

Carbon Benefits

Carbon benefits were calculated as additional stacked benefits from implementing plan goals.

Forests

Using the plan's Forest Management Goal, the carbon stored in the existing forests was quantified. Because this storage already exists, it was called "protected carbon storage" in the plan.



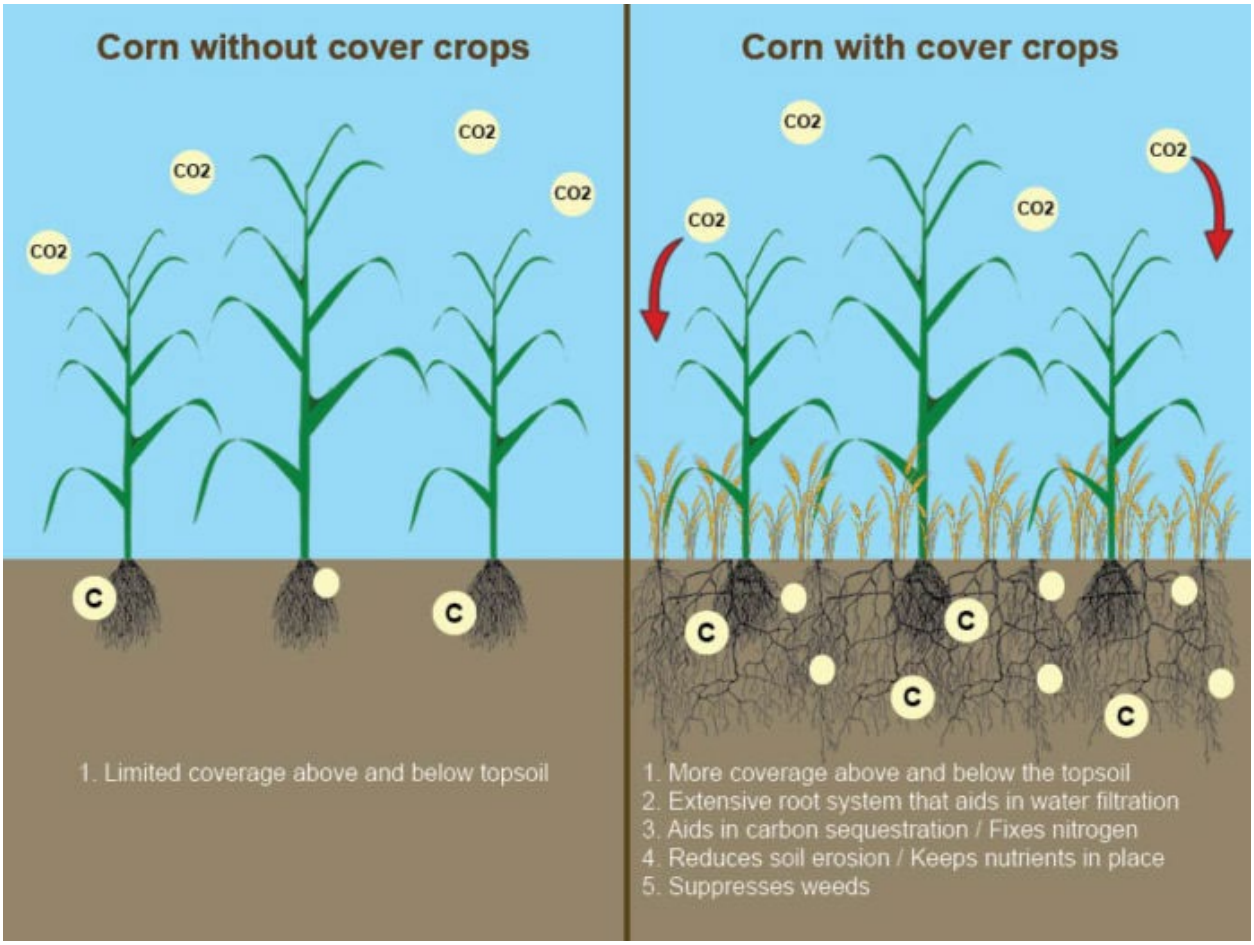
Reference for carbon calculations:

US Forest Service Forest Inventory and Analysis. EVALIDator tool:

https://www.fs.usda.gov/ccrc/tool/forest-inventory-data-online-fido-and-evalidator

Cover Crops

The number of acres that currently have Ag BMPs and the goal number of increased BMPs was used to quantify carbon sequestration gained from those practices as this would be new carbon capture.



Reference for carbon calculations:

COMET-Planner tool. Carbon and Greenhouse Gas Evaluation for NRCS Conservation Practice Planning. USDA and Colorado State University. Available at: http://www.comet-planner.com/

Storage Benefits

Storage benefits were calculated as additional stacked benefits from implementing plan goals.

Forests

Using the plan's Forest Management Goal, the amount of storage was quantified that would be lost if existing forests were cleared for agricultural production or subdivisions for development. Therefore, it was called "protected water storage" in the plan.

Reference:

Senay, G. B. and Kagone, S., 2019, Daily SSEBop Evapotranspiration: U. S. Geological Survey Data Release, https://doi.org/10.5066/P9L2YMV

Appendix D. HSPF SAM Scenario

To: Upper Mississippi – Grand Rapids (UM-GR) Partnership

From: Tim Erickson, PE

Houston Engineering, Inc.

Subject: BMP Scenario in HSPF-SAM for the UM-GR CWMP

Date: June 19, 2024

Project: 8870-0001

SCENARIO DEVELOPMENT

A best management practice (BMP) scenario was developed for the UM-GR Watershed using the Hydrologic Simulation Program-Fortran Scenario Application Manager (HSPF-SAM) and the UM-GR HSPF model. The UM-GR HSPF model simulates hydrology, sediment, and nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus) in the UM-GR HUC08 watershed for the period 1996-2015 and was developed by the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). The model can be downloaded at https://www.respec.com/sam-file-sharing.

The BMP scenario applies non-structural BMPs to 3,659 acres in priority areas in the watershed. The breakdown of the non-structural BMPs is as follows:

- 3,659 acres of non-structural BMPs
  - 1,097.7 acres (30%) of cover crops on cropland,
  - 2,561.3 acres (70%) of pasture management on pastureland.

The BMPs were distributed evenly across the cropland and pastureland in the priority area. The priority areas are shown in **Figure 1**.

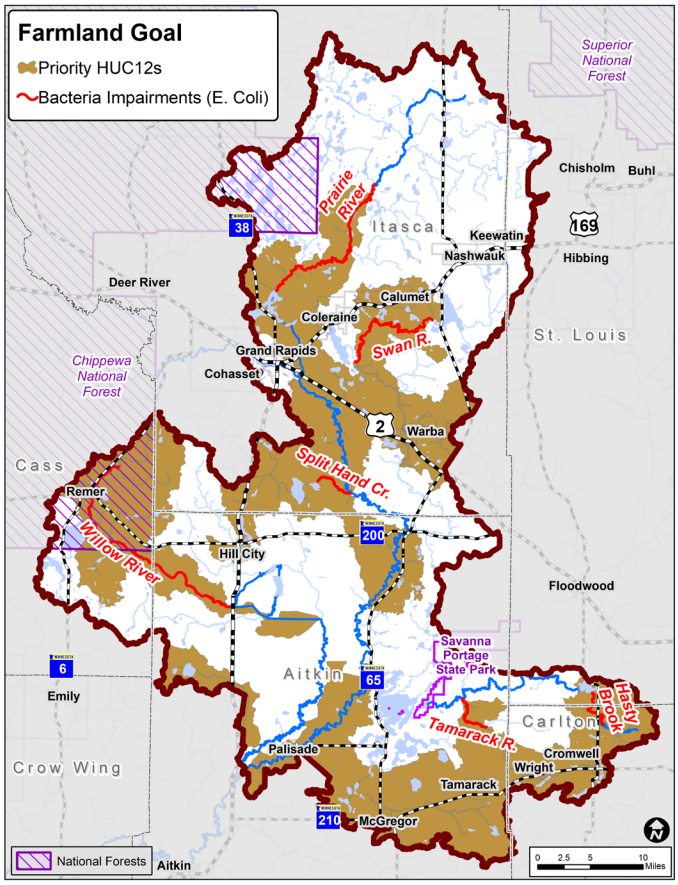


Figure 1. Priority areas for farm BMPs.

The total area covered by the HSPF model is 1,297,207 acres. The priority watershed covers a total area of 629,615 acres (48.5% total area) with a total cropland area of 11,315 acres and a total pastureland area of 30,269 acres. The BMPs are implemented on 9.7% (1,097.7 acres) of the cropland and 8.5% (2,561.3 acres) of the pastureland in the priority areas and represents 6.1% of total cropland and 6.8% of total pastureland in the watershed. The priority areas (basins) included in the BMP scenario are provided in Table 1, along with HUC12 ID and name, total area (in acres), total cropland area, and total pasture area.

Table 1. Priority basins and areas in the HSPF model.

Basin ID	HUC12	HUC12 Name	Total Area (acres)	Total Cropland Area (acres)	Total Pasture Area (acres)
A140	070101030203	Lawrence Lake-Prairie River	7,651.0	3.1	23.2
A150	070101030203	Lawrence Lake-Prairie River	4,811.2	6.3	45.5
A170	070101030206	Reiley Lake-Prairie River	21,933.1	33.4	113.0
A171	070101030207	Prairie River	4,953.5	4.1	41.2
A172	070101030207	Prairie River	2,459.4	12.6	16.0
A200	070101030207	Prairie River	10,456.7	14.0	64.7
A210	070101030207	Prairie River	12,898.5	58.9	129.8
A231	070101030302	Blueberry Lake-Mississippi River	8,350.8	37.5	106.9
A233	070101030302	Blueberry Lake-Mississippi River	5,145.0	21.1	9.5
A240	070101030302	Blueberry Lake-Mississippi River	8,823.2	119.9	68.0
A241	070101030302	Blueberry Lake-Mississippi River	7,004.4	41.0	117.0
A250	070101030302	Blueberry Lake-Mississippi River	7,346.8	117.5	206.2
A252	070101030303	Split Hand Creek	4,434.0	0.0	57.8
A256	070101030303	Split Hand Creek	20,249.1	227.1	199.2
A259	070101030303	Split Hand Creek	2,766.7	96.5	32.7
A261	070101030303	Split Hand Creek	8,103.0	331.6	675.5
A283	070101030403	Twin Lakes-Swan River	4,047.8	8.8	12.0
A284	070101030403	Twin Lakes-Swan River	1,560.9	6.2	0.0
A287	070101030403	Twin Lakes-Swan River	22,222.5	59.5	209.3
A293	070101030406	Warba Creek-Swan River	8,649.0	65.9	420.0
A297	070101030406	Warba Creek-Swan River	6,235.0	7.9	92.5
A299	070101030406	Warba Creek-Swan River	4,485.0	0.0	33.9
A301	070101030406	Warba Creek-Swan River	15,980.7	47.9	243.5
A303	070101030408	Swan River	3,585.9	2.2	38.6
A305	070101030408	Swan River	8,078.1	111.3	59.1
A307	070101030407	Bruce Creek	11,752.2	111.3	191.8
A309	070101030408	Swan River	9,802.7	147.5	425.1
A311	070101030408	Swan River	6,250.8	193.3	81.5
A313	070101030408	Swan River	3,467.2	20.4	9.3

Basin ID	HUC12	HUC12 Name	Total Area (acres)	Total Cropland Area (acres)	Total Pasture Area (acres)
A315	070101030408	Swan River	5,966.3	77.3	51.2
A317	070101030408	Swan River	2,079.7	95.1	18.3
A319	070101030901	Ball Bluff Lake-Mississippi River	9,064.5	158.0	274.8
A330	070101030901	Ball Bluff Lake-Mississippi River	5,518.5	62.9	509.3
A331	070101030901	Ball Bluff Lake-Mississippi River	6,789.0	105.5	527.0
A350	070101030901	Ball Bluff Lake-Mississippi River	10,102.1	223.0	1,095.0
A403	070101030501	Prairie Lake	17,894.6	470.9	335.5
A404	070101030501	Prairie Lake	5,577.8	181.5	153.2
A407	070101030502	Headwaters Tamarack River	4,323.7	155.1	125.3
A412	070101030502	Headwaters Tamarack River	2,307.1	62.1	148.1
A414	070101030502	Headwaters Tamarack River	1,721.3	95.4	52.7
A416	070101030502	Headwaters Tamarack River	482.8	22.2	18.5
A417	070101030502	Headwaters Tamarack River	286.8	48.3	0.0
A419	070101030502	Headwaters Tamarack River	10,458.7	956.1	656.9
A422	070101030504	Tamarack River	2,041.9	33.9	55.4
A423	070101030504	Tamarack River	12,253.0	156.6	1,458.8
A425	070101030503	Little Tamarack River	18,028.0	401.3	697.9
A427	070101030504	Tamarack River	7,818.8	113.8	736.9
A429	070101030504	Tamarack River	6,208.5	60.9	91.9
A437	070101030603	Mud Lake	16,117.7	159.4	1,398.1
A439	070101030603	Mud Lake	5,353.0	72.4	304.6
A443	070101030601	Headwaters Sandy River	6,775.4	101.9	1,500.6
A445	070101030601	Headwaters Sandy River	11,824.6	213.8	1,528.9
A447	070101030601	Headwaters Sandy River	14,541.0	115.8	1,469.4
A449	070101030602	Davis Lake-Sandy River	8,627.9	66.3	368.2
A451	070101030602	Davis Lake-Sandy River	7,477.7	43.9	323.6
A453	070101030602	Davis Lake-Sandy River	3,581.8	47.6	302.2
A455	070101030602	Davis Lake-Sandy River	4,065.5	157.8	200.2
A458	070101030602	Davis Lake-Sandy River	6,607.7	228.6	639.8
A461	070101030904	City of Palisade-Mississippi River	3,862.2	41.1	229.6
A470	070101030904	City of Palisade-Mississippi River	30,891.8	1,869.1	4,180.1
A490	070101030801	Headwaters Willow River	12,784.0	2.0	0.0
A530	070101030801	Headwaters Willow River	10,722.3	177.2	825.0
A539	070101030803	Little Thunder Lake-Willow River	6,166.0	125.2	156.3
A541	070101030803	Little Thunder Lake-Willow River	10,408.1	190.3	127.8
A551	070101030803	Little Thunder Lake-Willow River	8,897.2	106.5	35.6
A571	070101030805	Willow River Ditch	4,345.9	102.1	0.0

Basin ID	HUC12	HUC12 Name	Total Area (acres)	Total Cropland Area (acres)	Total Pasture Area (acres)
A590	070101030805	Willow River Ditch	18,829.3	425.7	671.5
A612	070101030702	Hill Lake	8,350.6	78.3	638.7
A615	070101030702	Hill Lake	3,472.2	155.0	225.3
A650	070101030805	Willow River Ditch	6,706.1	268.0	108.3
A670	070101030808	Willow River	10,136.1	130.3	533.7
A671	070101030808	Willow River	10,092.6	93.9	368.8
A690	070101030808	Willow River	18,165.9	575.6	2,120.5
A691	070101030807	White Elk Creek	4,407.1	139.1	74.3
A692	070101030807	White Elk Creek	2,960.6	40.0	49.8
A693	070101030808	Willow River	10,288.4	201.7	1,159.0

The BMP reduction efficiencies for the BMPs used in the simulation are provided in **Table 2**. The BMP reduction efficiencies represent the load reduction at the BMP as a percentage (e.g., a reduction efficiency of 75% for sediment means 75% of sediment is removed by the BMP.

Table 2. Reduction coefficients for BMPs

BMP	Reduction Coefficients (%)		
	Sediment	TN	TP
Cover Crops	74	28	29
Rotational Grazing	65	62	65

RESULTS

Priority Locations

Results from the BMP scenario were summarized for a select group of priority rivers/streams in the watershed. The locations where results are reported for the select priority rivers/streams include the Mississippi River at the outlet of the Grand Rapids-Mississippi River Watershed, the Mississippi River at the outlet of Split Hand Creek, the outlet of the Tamarack River, at the outlet of Willow Creek, at the outlet of Swam River, and at the outlet of the Prairie River (**Figure 2**). **Table 3** provides a summary of the expected annual load reductions for nitrogen, phosphorus, and sediment based on the BMP implementation scenario for the select locations. **Tables 4, 5, and 6** provide a summary of the loads and reductions for nitrogen, phosphorus, and sediment, respectively, for the select locations. The loads and reductions include the existing total base load, the total load for the scenario, the absolute load reduction from the scenario, and percent base load reduction from the scenario.

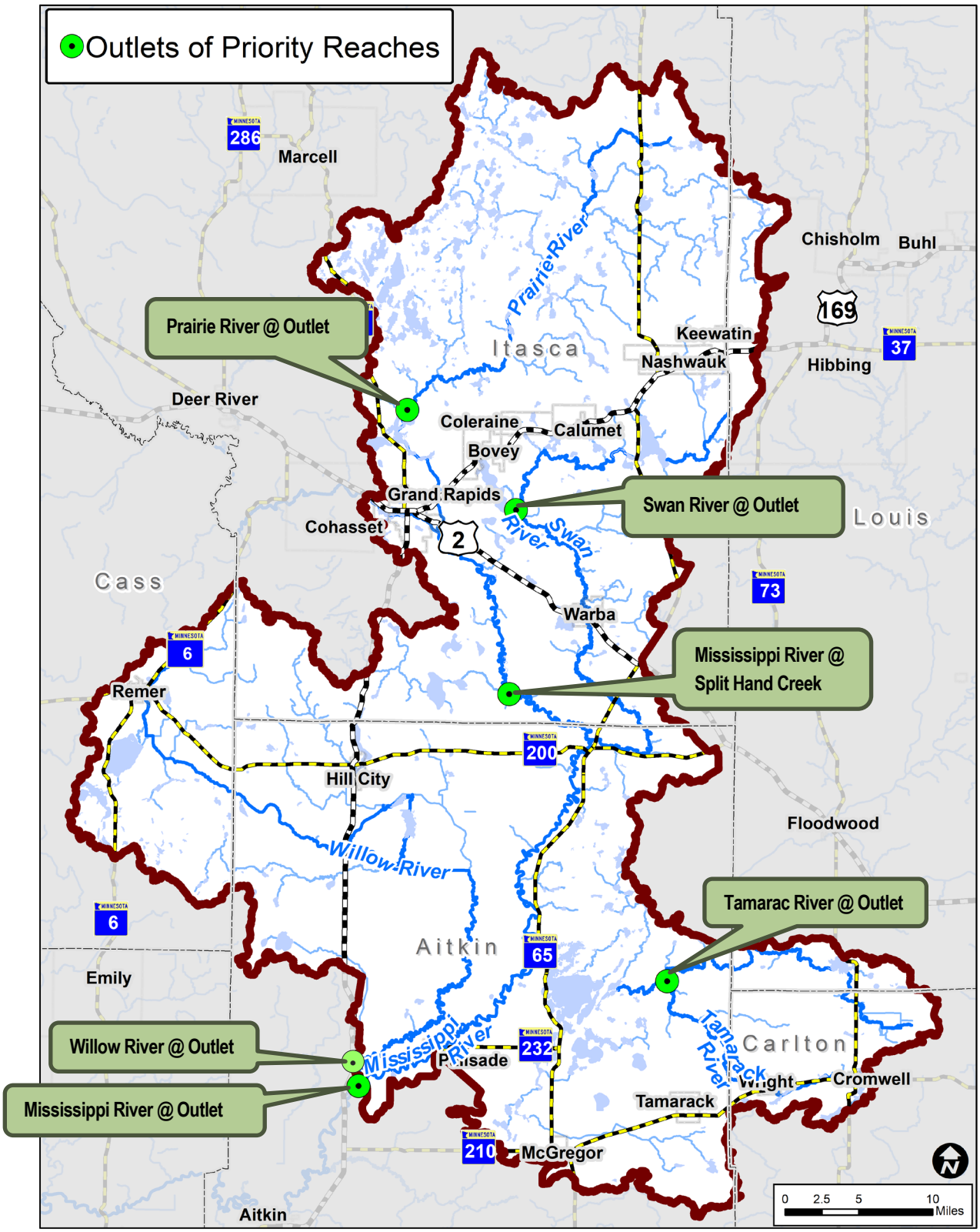


Figure 2. Priority resource points for load reductions.

Table 3. Summary of load reductions at select priority streams in the Grand Rapid-Mississippi Watershed.

Priority Reach	Load Reductions		
	Total Nitrogen (lbs/year)	Total Phosphorus (lbs/year)	Total Sediment (tons/year)
Mississippi River @ Outlet	2,463.6	175.7	43.7
Mississippi River @ Split Hand Creek	101.0	7.6	1.41
Tamarack River @ Outlet	466.5	36.8	14.3
Willow Creek @ Outlet	614.6	40.7	14.3
Swan River @ Outlet	14.9	1.0	0.41
Prairie River @ Outlet	18.3	1.8	0.33

Table 4. Summary of nitrogen loads and reductions at select priority streams in the Grand Rapid-Mississippi Watershed.

Priority Reach	HSPF Basin	Nitrogen (lbs/year)			
		Base	Scenario	Reduction	%Reduced
Mississippi River @ Outlet	A470 + A690	5,173,028	5,170,564	2,463.6	0.05%
Mississippi River @ Split Hand Creek	A250	3,787,686	3,787,585	101.0	0.003%
Tamarack River @ Outlet	A429	173,433	172,967	466.5	0.27%
Willow Creek @ Outlet	A690	616,982	616,368	614.6	0.10%
Swan River @ Outlet	A287	337,009	336,994	14.9	0.004%
Prairie River @ Outlet	A170	473,508	473,490	18.3	0.004%

Table 5. Summary of phosphorus loads and reductions at select priority streams in the Grand Rapid-Mississippi Watershed.

Priority Reach	HSPF Basin	Phosphorus (lbs/year)			
		Base	Scenario	Reduction	%Reduced
Mississippi River @ Outlet	A470 + A690	190,306	190,130	175.7	0.09%
Mississippi River @ Split Hand Creek	A250	145,062	145,054	7.6	0.005%
Tamarack River @ Outlet	A429	6,322	6,285	36.8	0.58%
Willow Creek @ Outlet	A690	21,760	21,719	40.7	0.19%
Swan River @ Outlet	A287	9,782	9,781	1.0	0.01%
Prairie River @ Outlet	A170	15,243	15,242	1.8	0.01%

Table 6. Summary of phosphorus loads and reductions at select priority streams in the Grand Rapid-Mississippi Watershed.

Priority Reach	HSPF Basin	Sediment (tons/year)			
		Base	Scenario	Reduction	%Reduced
Mississippi River @ Outlet	A470 + A690	20,817	20,774	43.7	0.21%
Mississippi River @ Split Hand Creek	A250	8,580	8,578	1.41	0.02%
Tamarack River @ Outlet	A429	1,346	1,332	14.3	1.06%
Willow Creek @ Outlet	A690	2,790	2,776	14.3	0.51%
Swan River @ Outlet	A287	796	796	0.41	0.05%
Prairie River @ Outlet	A170	3,017	3,017	0.33	0.01%

Edge-of-Field Reductions

The edge-of-field load reductions are reductions leaving the landscape or field. These load reductions will differ from load reductions seen at the outlet of the watershed because additional processes impact the sediment and nutrients as it travels through the river system. Table 7 provides the edge-of-field reductions by priority basin.

Table 7. Edge-of-field load reduction in the Grand Rapid-Mississippi Watershed from the BMP scenario.

Basin ID	Total Landscape Load			BMP Area		Load Reductions		
	Sediment (tons/yr)	Nitrogen (lbs/yr)	Phosphorus (lbs/yr)	Cropland	Pasture	Sediment (tons/yr)	Nitrogen (lbs/yr)	Phosphorus (lbs/yr)
A140	43.40	12,670	481.0	0.30	1.97	0.04	5.01	0.30
A150	29.62	9,030	340.3	0.62	3.85	0.09	9.87	0.58
A170	126.54	39,326	1,494.2	3.24	9.56	0.29	27.73	1.74
A171	17.59	8,289	311.3	0.39	3.49	0.03	7.80	0.43
A172	7.93	3,079	119.4	1.22	1.35	0.02	3.48	0.25
A200	34.18	15,729	590.5	1.36	5.47	0.06	13.51	0.79
A210	76.25	23,700	915.8	5.72	10.98	0.17	32.19	2.01
A231	48.25	17,309	657.5	3.64	9.04	0.24	28.01	1.74
A233	22.91	10,443	389.9	2.04	0.80	0.07	5.82	0.44
A240	57.23	15,784	640.6	11.63	5.75	0.19	25.76	2.00
A241	88.30	16,890	655.8	3.98	9.90	0.32	22.59	1.53
A250	38.83	15,174	609.6	11.40	17.44	0.57	62.50	4.07
A252	43.00	9,518	362.9	0.00	4.89	0.04	6.63	0.35
A256	222.68	45,304	1,823.0	22.03	16.86	1.47	73.58	5.72
A259	36.58	7,185	310.5	9.36	2.77	0.66	21.55	1.92
A261	129.61	22,580	1,019.7	32.17	57.16	2.39	151.57	10.70
A283	21.72	7,656	287.0	0.86	1.01	0.05	3.95	0.27
A284	9.27	2,518	98.4	0.60	0.00	0.02	1.22	0.11
A287	131.97	41,873	1,592.1	5.77	17.71	0.48	50.53	3.14
A293	66.55	17,758	703.6	6.40	35.54	0.78	90.90	5.39
A297	28.83	12,994	482.9	0.77	7.82	0.14	19.62	1.11

Basin ID	Total Landscape Load			BMP Area		Load Reductions		
	Sediment (tons/yr)	Nitrogen (lbs/yr)	Phosphorus (lbs/yr)	Cropland	Pasture	Sediment (tons/yr)	Nitrogen (lbs/yr)	Phosphorus (lbs/yr)
A299	22.27	8,435	322.2	0.00	2.87	0.04	6.65	0.36
A301	74.55	32,117	1,206.2	4.64	20.61	0.20	33.05	2.01
A303	17.03	7,143	266.6	0.22	3.27	0.06	7.99	0.45
A305	38.40	16,561	650.3	10.80	5.00	0.31	26.73	2.07
A307	58.65	20,685	807.4	10.79	16.23	0.26	35.59	2.41
A309	43.20	18,226	731.7	14.30	35.97	0.38	62.39	3.98
A311	27.47	12,613	516.2	18.75	6.90	0.44	46.40	3.41
A313	15.42	7,335	275.8	1.98	0.79	0.06	4.75	0.37
A315	24.68	9,909	395.5	7.50	4.33	0.17	17.41	1.30
A317	12.02	3,946	174.5	9.23	1.55	0.20	19.02	1.48
A319	40.00	17,263	690.1	15.33	23.25	0.50	74.38	4.68
A330	29.02	10,454	427.2	6.10	43.10	0.46	99.61	5.50
A331	128.93	19,737	842.4	10.23	44.60	1.88	159.07	10.00
A350	202.63	32,291	1,406.0	21.63	92.66	3.92	331.49	20.87
A403	311.33	54,107	2,285.9	45.69	28.39	3.15	203.96	15.85
A404	110.71	15,145	679.9	17.61	12.97	1.28	84.62	6.45
A407	78.23	13,492	590.2	15.05	10.60	1.08	70.88	5.43
A412	51.49	6,021	276.1	6.02	12.53	0.59	34.69	2.59
A414	35.04	5,016	236.2	9.26	4.46	0.60	37.48	2.99
A416	8.67	1,393	63.3	2.15	1.57	0.16	10.29	0.79
A417	8.04	1,182	67.4	4.68	0.00	0.23	12.27	1.13
A419	254.57	37,491	1,925.3	92.76	55.58	6.33	408.00	31.83
A422	35.82	5,443	227.1	3.29	4.69	0.31	22.52	1.59
A423	291.46	38,635	1,666.0	15.19	123.44	4.55	405.90	24.50
A425	329.43	54,751	2,311.7	38.93	59.05	3.75	277.17	19.39
A427	77.82	20,377	838.9	11.04	62.35	1.59	183.47	10.78
A429	46.11	14,565	571.1	5.91	7.77	0.36	33.19	2.26
A437	288.76	50,989	2,075.4	15.46	118.31	4.40	391.37	23.70
A439	40.35	14,221	558.9	7.02	25.77	0.74	81.43	4.95
A443	98.18	19,411	847.6	9.88	126.98	2.79	344.96	19.43
A445	137.65	31,368	1,338.7	20.74	129.37	3.22	375.74	21.94
A447	128.98	37,736	1,509.3	11.23	124.34	2.79	341.33	19.33
A449	103.64	25,281	979.4	6.43	31.15	1.16	106.01	6.69
A451	100.44	20,837	823.0	4.26	27.38	0.98	89.60	5.54
A453	50.15	10,130	419.7	4.62	25.57	0.93	85.32	5.33
A455	56.52	12,903	564.2	15.31	16.94	0.97	87.86	6.49
A458	44.35	13,435	574.4	22.18	54.14	0.77	48.83	4.17

Basin ID	Total Landscape Load			BMP Area		Load Reductions		
	Sediment (tons/yr)	Nitrogen (lbs/yr)	Phosphorus (lbs/yr)	Cropland	Pasture	Sediment (tons/yr)	Nitrogen (lbs/yr)	Phosphorus (lbs/yr)
A461	24.47	9,991	386.0	3.99	19.43	0.20	34.21	2.04
A470	352.76	91,490	4,247.7	181.33	353.71	10.96	1324.44	82.06
A490	75.65	26,827	1,004.2	0.19	0.00	0.01	0.43	0.04
A530	102.59	27,933	1,127.9	17.19	69.81	1.52	220.44	12.70
A539	51.07	14,874	603.6	12.14	13.22	0.60	61.32	4.08
A541	78.23	22,986	942.8	18.46	10.81	0.78	68.93	4.94
A551	64.40	20,285	795.3	10.33	3.02	0.40	30.63	2.35
A571	32.37	10,104	413.0	9.90	0.00	0.34	21.80	1.86
A590	267.43	57,299	2,414.1	41.30	56.82	3.97	288.73	19.94
A612	75.84	19,214	784.7	7.59	54.05	0.98	158.09	8.76
A615	35.34	8,896	399.1	15.04	19.06	0.77	82.97	5.41
A650	76.46	21,115	911.4	26.00	9.16	1.62	99.08	7.96
A670	43.27	18,981	759.0	12.64	45.16	0.61	115.09	6.66
A671	103.78	30,196	1,177.1	9.10	31.21	1.49	121.70	7.62
A690	342.18	53,728	2,473.0	55.84	179.43	9.17	649.02	43.55
A691	56.75	12,312	528.1	13.49	6.29	0.80	51.81	4.22
A692	39.95	6,187	260.5	3.88	4.22	0.32	21.72	1.62
A693	205.78	30,028	1,329.4	19.57	98.07	4.56	327.12	21.24
Total	**6,731.58**	**1,557,895**	**64,584**	**1,098**	**2,561**	**98.77**	**9,003**	**583.7**

Overall, the BMPs will provide total annual landscape (edge-of-field) reductions of 98.8 tons of sediment, 9,003 pounds of nitrogen, and 583.7 pounds of phosphorus. This landscape reductions result in total load reduction at the outlet of the watershed (in Mississippi River) of 43.7 tons of sediment, 2,463.6 pounds of nitrogen, and 175.7 pounds of phosphorus.

APPENDIX E. REGULATORY COMPARISONS

The following table compares the ordinances between all the counties in the UM-GR Watershed.

General Ordinance Standards	Aitkin	Carlton	Cass	Itasca	St. Louis	Comments
County Wide Zoning Ordinance	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Department of Natural Resources Approved Shoreland Ordinance	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	**St. Louis**: has developed a trout stream river classification indented to provide increased protections
Subsurface Septic Treatment Systems Point of Sale – County Wide	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	**Carlton:** Inspection only required in shoreland areas. **Itasca**: Sale or transfer require certificate of compliance or escrow funds for upgrading. There are some exemptions.
Feedlots	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	**Aitkin:** New feedlots must not be located in the shoreland. Modifications or expansions to existing feedlots that are located within 300 feet of the OHWL or within a bluff impact zone are only allowed if they do not encroach into the existing setbacks. **Cass**: Additional restrictions on the maximum animal density allowances in shoreland areas. **Carlton:** Must follow MPCA standards. **Itasca**: On all lakes, animals shall be set back 150 feet, No animals may be fenced in the shore impact zone, bluff impact zone or steep slopes. New feedlots are only allowed in farm residential zoning districts, prohibited in all shoreland overly zoning districts, and must follow state feedlot regulations. Manure spreading in shoreland overlay zoning district must have an approved plan by the Itasca County SWCD and is prohibited in the shoreland impact zone. **St. Louis**: Runoff from animal waste directly into a lake, river, unsealed well or wetland is not allowed. In FAM zone, animals are allowed in shoreland area for watering purposes but require an approved USDA plan. Restrictions on animal density and zoning districts.

General Ordinance Standards	Aitkin	Carlton	Cass	Itasca	St. Louis	Comments
Subdivision Ordinance	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Wetland Conservation Act	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Grading & Filling - (Shoreland)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Riprap-Permits	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	**Aitkin:** Only allowed in situations where active erosion exists. Any permit must also contain a plan to establish a vegetative buffer with the depth determined by the Aitkin Environmental Services Office. **Carlton & Cass**: Only be allowed in situations where active erosion problems exist that cannot be controlled using natural mulch, biomat, or similar bioengineering. Methods must be approved by the environmental services office. Any riprap plan must include a plan to establish a vegetative buffer. **Itasca**: Allowed for erosion control. To the extent possible, riprap should be designed to display natural aesthetics. **St. Louis**: No permit needed if projects comply with state rules.
Stormwater	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	**Aitkin & Stormwater:** Development must be planned in a manner that minimizes disturbed areas, runoff velocities and erosion potential. Stormwater management facilities must be designed and constructed by a qualified individual consistent with the SWCD office. New stormwater outfalls must provide filtering and settling of suspended solids. No direct connection shall exist for public waters. **Cass**: developments with one acre or more of impervious surface shall have stormwater prevention plan, and with grading & filling within designated distances of shoreline (depends on amount moved plus distance) **Itasca**: Subdivisions or Conservation Development within a shoreland overlay zoning district require an erosion control and stormwater management plan. One or more acres require a stormwater permit from MPCA. **St. Louis**: No permit is needed if general minim standards are followed.

General Ordinance Standards	Aitkin	Carlton	Cass	Itasca	St. Louis	Comments
Vegetation Removal - Bluff/Steep Slopes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	**Aitkin:** Permit required. Must not be intensively cleared and an erosion and sediment control plan will be submitted to the SWCD office **Carlton:** Permit required and cleared areas must be stabilized with native vegetative cover to prevent erosion. **Cass:** Permit needed except for the removal of dead, down or safety hazard trees. **Itasca**: Intensive vegetation clearing within the bluff impact zone and on steep slopes is not allowed. **St. Louis**: No permit is required for most vegetation removal so long as they are not intensively cleared and a sediment control plan is approved by the county.
Vegetation Removal (Shoreland	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	**Aitkin:** The intent is to have a shoreline buffer consisting of trees, shrubs and ground cover for the purposed of retention and filtering runoff. Permits for vegetation removal is required. Limited pruning is allowed for dead, diseased or hazard trees, and landowners are encouraged to replace them. **Cass**: Restricted to 8 feet in width in areas of bluff or steep slope greater than 24%, 20 feet in width for residential properties and 50 feet in width for water-oriented commercial properties. **Carlton:** Permit required and cleared areas must be stabilized with native vegetative cover to prevent erosion. **Itasca**: Limited clearing of trees and brush is allowed to provide a view of the water and accommodate the placement of permitted water-oriented structures. Access paths shall not exceed 12 feet. Vegetation within the shore impact zone shall be maintained to screen structures with trees and shrubs so that structures are at most 50% visible from public waters in the summer leaf on conditions. Shading of rivers must be preserved. **St. Louis**: No permit required if minimum general standards are followed.

APPENDIX F.

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT

This Agreement (Agreement or MOA) is made and entered into by and among:

The Counties of Aitkin, Carlton, Cass, and Itasca by and through their respective County Board of Commissioners, and The Aitkin, Carlton, Cass, and Itasca, Soil and Water Conservation Districts, by and through their respective Soil and Water Conservation District Board of Supervisors, Townships of Salo (McGregor) and Logan in Aitkin County (Palisade) and the Non-Removable Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe, a federally recognized American Indian Tribal government, by and through its Department of Natural Resources, are collectively referred to as the "Parties" and individually each is a "Party."

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Counties of this Agreement are political subdivisions of the State of Minnesota, with authority to carry out environmental programs and land use controls, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes Chapter 375 and as otherwise provided by law; and

WHEREAS, the Soil and Water Conservation Districts (SWCDs) of this Agreement are political subdivisions of the State of Minnesota, with statutory authority to carry out erosion control and other soil and water conservation programs, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes Chapter 103C and as otherwise provided by law; and

WHEREAS, the Non-Removable Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe ("MLBO") is a local governmental unit of the State of Minnesota pursuant to Minnesota Statute §471.59, subdivision 1. (a) & (b) and as that definition is incorporated into Minnesota Statute §103B; and the MLBO Department of Natural Resources has the authority to manage its natural resources pursuant to Mille Lacs Band Statute Title 11; and portions of the MLBO Reservation is situated within the Mississippi River-Grand Rapids Watershed area and there are contiguous MLBO lands affected by Watershed flow as depicted on Attachment A; and

WHEREAS, MLBO strives to work cooperatively and collaboratively with other governmental agencies with which it shares an interest in maintaining, managing and protecting natural resources and desires to join in this Agreement with the other Parties. For this purpose and within this Agreement MLBO is also identified or referred to as a "Party" or "Parties," "County" or "SWCD"; and

WHEREAS, the parties to this Agreement have a common interest and statutory authority to prepare, adopt, and assure implementation of a comprehensive watershed management plan in the Mississippi River-Grand Rapids Watershed to conserve soil and water resources through the implementation of practices, programs, and regulatory controls that effectively control or prevent erosion, sedimentation, siltation and related pollution in order to protect natural resources, ensure continued soil productivity, protect water quality, reduce damages caused by floods, preserve wildlife, protect the tax base, and protect public lands and waters; and

WHEREAS, with matters that relate to coordination of water management authorities pursuant to Minnesota Statutes Chapters 103B, 103C, and 103D with public drainage systems pursuant to Minnesota Statutes Chapter 103E, this Agreement does not change the rights or obligations of the public drainage system authorities:

WHEREAS, this Agreement and the developed Mississippi River-Grand Rapids Watershed Management Plan does not replace or supplant local land use, planning/zoning authority of the respective Parties and the Parties intend that this Agreement shall not be construed in that manner; and

WHEREAS, the Parties have formed this Agreement for the specific goal of developing a plan pursuant to Minnesota Statutes § 103B.801, Comprehensive Watershed Management Planning, also known as *One Watershed, One Plan.*

NOW, THEREFORE, the Parties hereto agree as follows:

1. **Purpose:** The Parties to this Agreement recognize the importance of partnerships to plan and implement protection and restoration efforts for the Mississippi River-Grand Rapids Watershed depicted on Attachment A. The purpose of this Agreement is to collectively develop and adopt, as local government units, a coordinated watershed management plan for implementation per the provisions of the Plan. Parties signing this Agreement will be collectively referred to as "Mississippi River-Grand Rapids Watershed Collaboration."

2. **Recitals:** All recitals set forth above are hereby incorporated into this Agreement.

3. **Term:** This Agreement is effective upon signature of all Parties in consideration of the Board of Water and Soil Resources (BWSR) Operating Procedures for One Watershed, One Plan; and will remain in effect until adoption of the plan by all Parties unless canceled according to the provisions of this Agreement or earlier terminated by law.

4. **Adding Additional Parties:** A qualifying Party desiring to become a member of this Agreement shall indicate its intent by adoption of a board resolution prior to a date that is six months from the BWSR One Watershed, One Plan Planning Grant Agreement execution. The Party agrees to abide by the terms and conditions of the Agreement; including but not limited to the bylaws, policies and procedures adopted by the Policy Committee.

5. **Withdrawal of Parties:** A Party desiring to leave the membership of this Agreement shall indicate its intent in writing to the Policy Committee in the form of an official board resolution. Notice must be made at least 30 days in advance of leaving the Agreement.

6. **General Provisions:**

    a. **Compliance with Laws/Standards:** The Parties agree to abide by all federal, state, and local laws; statutes, ordinances, rules and regulations now in effect or hereafter adopted pertaining to this Agreement or to the facilities, programs, and staff for which the Agreement is responsible.

    b. **Indemnification:** Each Party to this Agreement shall be liable for the acts of its officers, employees or agents and the results thereof to the extent authorized or limited by law and shall not be responsible for the acts of any other Party, its officers, employees or agents. The provisions of the Municipal Tort Claims Act, Minnesota Statute Chapter 466 and other applicable laws govern liability of the Parties. To the full extent permitted by law, actions by the Parties, their respective officers, employees, and agents pursuant to this Agreement are intended to be and shall be construed as a

"cooperative activity." It is the intent of the Parties that they shall be deemed a "single governmental unit" for the purpose of liability, as set forth in Minnesota Statutes § 471.59, subd. 1a(a). For purposes of Minnesota Statutes § 471.59, subd. 1a(a) it is the intent of each Party that this Agreement does not create any liability or exposure of one Party for the acts or omissions of any other Party.

The Parties acknowledge that MLBO is not subject to the protections or provisions of Minnesota Statutes referenced within this subsection a. above but rather MLBO employees may be protected from personal liability under the Federal Torts Claims Act (28 U.S.C. Part VI, Chapter 171 and 28 U.S.C. Section1346) and indemnification provisions under MLBO statutes.

c. **Records Retention and Data Practices:** The Parties agree that records created pursuant to the terms of this Agreement will be retained in a manner that meets their respective entity's records retention schedules that have been reviewed and approved by the State in accordance with Minnesota Statutes § 138.17. The Parties further agree that records prepared or maintained in furtherance of the Agreement shall be subject to the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act. At the time this Agreement expires, all records will be turned over to Todd County for continued retention.

d. **Timeliness:** The Parties agree to perform obligations under this Agreement in a timely manner and keep each other informed about any delays that may occur.

e. **Extension:** The Parties may extend the termination date of this Agreement upon Agreement by all Parties.

f. **Amendment of Memorandum of Agreement:** This MOA may be amended by recommendation of the Steering Committee and approval of the amendment(s) by the Policy Committee with final Approval by the Aitkin, Carlton, Cass, and Itasca, County Boards of Commissioners, Townships of Salo (McGregor) and Logan in Aitkin County (Palisade), MLBO Department of Natural Resources Commissioner, and Aitkin, Carlton, Cass, and Itasca, Soil and Water Conservation District Supervisors.

7. Administration:

a. **Establishment of Committees for Development of the Plan.** The Parties agree to designate one representative, who must be an elected or appointed member of the governing board to a Policy Committee for development of the watershed-based plan and may appoint one or more technical representatives to a Technical Advisory Committee for development of the plan in consideration of the BWSR Operating Procedures for One Watershed, One Plan.

i. The Policy Committee will meet as needed to decide on the content of the plan, serve as a liaison to their respective boards, and act on behalf of their Board. Each representative shall have one vote.

ii. Each governing board may choose one alternate to serve on the Policy Committee as needed in the absence of the designated member.

iii. The Policy Committee will establish bylaws within 90 days of the execution of the Memorandum of Agreement to describe the functions and operations of the committee(s).

iv. The Steering Committee will be comprised of staff from local agencies formally participating in 1W1P by signing the MOA and BWSR staff acting as advisors. The Steering Committee will provide the logistical organization of the planning process and associated meetings. They may make recommendations to the Technical Advisory Committee and to the Policy Committee.

v. The Technical Advisory Committee will meet monthly or as needed to assist and provide technical support and make recommendations to the Policy Committee on the development and content of the plan.

b. **Submittal of the Plan.** The Policy Committee will recommend the plan to the Parties of this Agreement. The Policy Committee will be responsible for initiating a formal review process for the watershed-based plan conforming to Minnesota Statutes Chapters 103B and 103D, including public hearings. Upon completion of local review and comment, and approval of the plan for submittal by each Party, the Policy Committee will submit the watershed-based plan jointly to BWSR for review and approval.

c. **Adoption of the Plan.** The Parties agree to adopt and begin implementation of the plan within 120 days of receiving notice of state approval, and provide notice of plan adoption pursuant to Minnesota Statutes Chapters 103B and 103D.

8. **Fiscal Agent:** Itasca SWCD will act as the fiscal agent for the purposes of this Agreement and agrees to:
   a. Accept all responsibilities associated with the implementation of the BWSR grant agreement for developing a watershed-based plan.

   b. Perform financial transactions as part of grant agreement and contract implementation.

   c. Annually provide a full and complete audit report.

   d. Provide the Policy Committee with the records necessary to describe the financial condition of the BWSR grant agreement.

   e. Retain fiscal records consistent with the agent's records retention schedule until termination of the Agreement (at that time, records will be turned over to the Board of Water Soil Resources.

9. **Grant Administration**: Itasca SWCD will act as the grant administrator for the purposes of this Agreement and agrees to provide the following services:

   a. Accept all day-to-day responsibilities associated with the implementation of the BWSR grant agreement for developing a watershed-based plan, including being the primary BWSR contact

for the *One Watershed, One Plan* Grant Agreement and being responsible for BWSR reporting requirements associated with the grant agreement.

b. Provide the Policy Committee with the records necessary to describe the planning condition of the BWSR grant agreement.

10. The following parties agree to provide the following services:

    a. Grant Administration/Fiscal Agent: Itasca SWCD
    b. Policy and Advisory Committee Coordination: Itasca SWCD
    c. Outreach Coordinator: Aitkin SWCD
    d. Public Notice Requirements: Itasca SWCD

    In the event of a vacancy of the above listed roles, the Party responsible for the role will determine if there is adequate capacity within the organization to fulfil the listed role. If it is determined by the partner agency they no longer have capacity and would like to relinquish their duties they must inform the Steering Committee. The Steering Committee will then reassign the service to another Party with the capacity to fulfil the grant agreement.

11. **Multiple Counterparts:** The Parties may sign multiple counterparts of this Agreement. Each signed counterpart shall be deemed an original, but all of them together represent the same Agreement.

    Authorized Representatives: The following persons will be the primary contacts for all matters concerning this Agreement:

[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK. SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS.]

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF the Parties have duly executed this Memorandum of Agreement by their duly authorized officers.

PARTNER: ***Aitkin County***

APPROVED:

BY: _____ DATE: 6-27-23

Name

ITS: Chairperson

APPROVED AS TO FORM

BY: _____ DATE: 6-28-23

Name

County Administrator

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF the Parties have duly executed this Memorandum of Agreement by their duly authorized officers.

PARTNER: ***Aitkin County SWCD***

APPROVED:

BY: Wayne M Anderson
Name
ITS: Chairperson

DATE: May 16, 2023

APPROVED AS TO FORM

BY: Janet Smude
Name
ITS: *District Manager*

DATE: 5/16/23

Carlton County Auditor/Treasurer

Kevin DeVriendt
Auditor/Treasurer
Kelly Lampel
Chief Deputy Auditor/Treasurer

Auditor
P.O. Box 130
Carlton, MN 55718
Phone 218-384-9127

Treasurer
P.O. Box 160
Carlton, MN 55718
Phone 218-384-9125

RESOLUTION NO. 23-047

BY COMMISSIONER: Peterson ADOPTED: May 9, 2023

This Agreement (Agreement or MOA) is made and entered into by and among:
The Counties of Aitkin, Carlton, Cass, and Itasca by and through their respective County Board of Commissioners, and The Aitkin, Carlton, Cass, and Itasca, Soil and Water Conservation Districts, by and through their respective Soil and Water Conservation District Board of Supervisors, Townships of Salo (McGregor) and Logan in Aitkin County (Palisade) and the Non-Removable Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe, a federally recognized American Indian Tribal government, by and through its Department of Natural Resources, are collectively referred to as the "Parties" and individually each is a "Party."

WHEREAS, the Counties of this Agreement are political subdivisions of the State of Minnesota, with authority to carry out environmental programs and land use controls, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes Chapter 375 and as otherwise provided by law; and

WHEREAS, the Soil and Water Conservation Districts (SWCDs) of this Agreement are political subdivisions of the State of Minnesota, with statutory authority to carry out erosion control and other soil and water conservation programs, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes Chapter 103C and as otherwise provided by law; and

WHEREAS, the Non-Removable Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe ("MLBO") is a local governmental unit of the State of Minnesota pursuant to Minnesota Statute §471.59, subdivision 1. (a) & (b) and as that definition is incorporated into Minnesota Statute §103B; and the MLBO Department of Natural Resources has the authority to manage its natural resources pursuant to Mille Lacs Band Statute Title 11; and portions of the MLBO Reservation is situated within the Mississippi River-Grand Rapids Watershed area and there are contiguous MLBO lands affected by Watershed flow as depicted on Attachment A; and

WHEREAS, MLBO strives to work cooperatively and collaboratively with other governmental agencies with which it shares an interest in maintaining, managing and protecting natural resources and desires to join in this Agreement with the other Parties. For this purpose and within this Agreement MLBO is also identified or referred to as a "Party" or "Parties," "County" or "SWCD"; and

WHEREAS, the parties to this Agreement have a common interest and statutory authority to prepare, adopt, and assure implementation of a comprehensive watershed management plan in the Mississippi River-Grand Rapids Watershed to conserve soil and water resources through the implementation of practices, programs, and regulatory controls that effectively control or prevent erosion, sedimentation, siltation and related pollution in order to protect natural resources, ensure continued soil productivity, protect water quality, reduce damages caused by floods, preserve wildlife, protect the tax base, and protect public lands and waters; and

this Agreement are intended to be and shall be construed as a "cooperative activity." It is the intent of the Parties that they shall be deemed a "single governmental unit" for the purpose of liability, as set forth in Minnesota Statutes § 471.59, subd. 1a(a). For purposes of Minnesota Statutes § 471.59, subd. 1a(a) it is the intent of each Party that this Agreement does not create any liability or exposure of one Party for the acts or omissions of any other Party.

The Parties acknowledge that MLBO is not subject to the protections or provisions of Minnesota Statutes referenced within this subsection a. above but rather MLBO employees may be protected from personal liability under the Federal Torts Claims Act (28 U.S.C. Part VI, Chapter 171 and 28 U.S.C. Section1346) and indemnification provisions under MLBO statutes.

c. Records Retention and Data Practices: The Parties agree that records created pursuant to the terms of this Agreement will be retained in a manner that meets their respective entity's records retention schedules that have been reviewed and approved by the State in accordance with Minnesota Statutes § 138.17. The Parties further agree that records prepared or maintained in furtherance of the Agreement shall be subject to the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act. At the time this Agreement expires, all records will be turned over to Todd County for continued retention.

d. Timeliness: The Parties agree to perform obligations under this Agreement in a timely manner and keep each other informed about any delays that may occur.

e. Extension: The Parties may extend the termination date of this Agreement upon Agreement by all Parties.

f. Amendment of Memorandum of Agreement: This MOA may be amended by recommendation of the Steering Committee and approval of the amendment(s) by the Policy Committee with final Approval by the Aitkin, Carlton, Cass, and Itasca, County Boards of Commissioners, Townships of Salo (McGregor) and Logan in Aitkin County (Palisade), MLBO Department of Natural Resources Commissioner, and Aitkin, Carlton, Cass, and Itasca, Soil and Water Conservation District Supervisors.

7. Administration:
   a. Establishment of Committees for Development of the Plan. The Parties agree to designate one representative, who must be an elected or appointed member of the governing board to a Policy Committee for development of the watershed-based plan and may appoint one or more technical representatives to a Technical Advisory Committee for development of the plan in consideration of the BWSR Operating Procedures for One Watershed, One Plan.

      i. The Policy Committee will meet as needed to decide on the content of the plan, serve as a liaison to their respective boards, and act on behalf of their Board. Each representative shall have one vote.

      ii. Each governing board may choose one alternate to serve on the Policy Committee as needed in the absence of the designated member.

      iii. The Policy Committee will establish bylaws within 90 days of the execution of the Memorandum of Agreement to describe the functions and operations of the committee(s).

c. Outreach Coordinator: Aitkin SWCD
d. Public Notice Requirements: Itasca SWCD

In the event of a vacancy of the above listed roles, the Party responsible for the role will determine if there is adequate capacity within the organization to fulfil the listed role. If it is determined by the partner agency they no longer have capacity and would like to relinquish their duties they must inform the Steering Committee. The Steering Committee will then reassign the service to another Party with the capacity to fulfil the grant agreement.

11. Multiple Counterparts: The Parties may sign multiple counterparts of this Agreement. Each signed counterpart shall be deemed an original, but all of them together represent the same Agreement.

****

Upon motion by Peterson, seconded by Bodie, and carried, the above resolution was adopted.

Yea votes: Bodie, Brenner, Peterson, and Proulx
Nay votes: None
Absent: Zmyslony

I, Kevin DeVriendt, Auditor/Treasurer of the County of Carlton, do hereby certify that I have compared the foregoing with the original resolution filed in my office on the 9th day of May, 2023 and that the same is a true and correct copy of the whole thereof.

WITNESS MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE in Carlton, Minnesota, this 9th day of May, 2023.

Kevin DeVriendt

Kevin DeVriendt
Carlton County Auditor/Treasurer

IN TESTIMONY WHEROF the parties have duly executed this agreement by their duly authorized officers.

PARTNER: Carlton SWCD

APPROVED:

BY: _____ May 8, 2023
Board Chair **Date**

BY: _____ 5/8/23
District Manager/Administrator **Date**

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF the Parties have duly executed this Memorandum of Agreement by their duly authorized officers.

PARTNER: Cass Soil and Water Conservation District

APPROVED:

BY: _____ DATE: 5-4-2023

David Peterson

ITS: Board Chair, Cass SWCD

APPROVED AS TO FORM

BY: _____ DATE: 5-4-2023

Dana Gutzmann

ITS: Conservation Manager, Cass SWCD

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF the Parties have duly executed this Memorandum of Agreement by their duly authorized officers.

PARTNER: Itasca County

APPROVED:

BY: _____ 5-25-23
Board Chair Date

BY: _____ 5/30/2023
County Administrator Date

APPROVED AS TO FORM

BY: _____ May 31, 2023
County Attorney Date

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF the Parties have duly executed this Memorandum of Agreement by their duly authorized officers.

PARTNER: Itasca SWCD

APPROVED:

BY: _____ 6/1/23
Board Chair Date

BY: _____ 6/1/23
District Manager Date

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF the Parties have duly executed this Memorandum of Agreement by their duly authorized officers.

PARTNER: Non-Removable Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe

APPROVED:

BY: Kelly Applegate DATE: 6/29/2023

Kelly Applegate

ITS: Commissioner, Department of Natural Resources

APPROVED AS TO FORM

BY: DATE: 5/10/23

Caleb Dogeagle

ITS: Solicitor General

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF the Parties have duly executed this Memorandum of Agreement by their duly authorized officers.

PARTNER: Salo Township

APPROVED:

BY: Charlene Vincent DATE: May 15-23

Charlene Vincent

ITS: *Chair*

APPROVED AS TO FORM

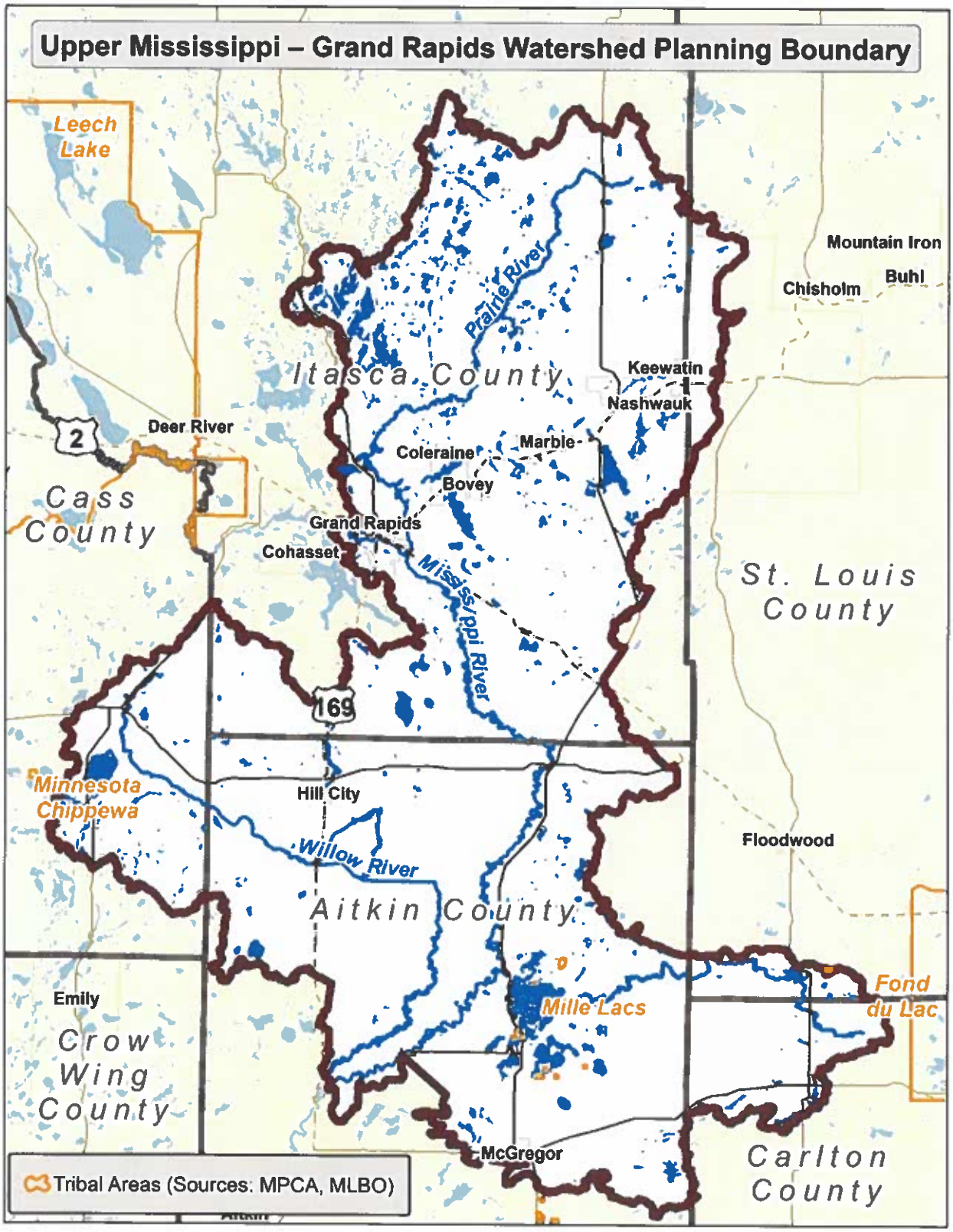
BY: Darlene Turnock DATE: 5-15-23

Darlene Turnock

ITS: *Clerk*

Attachment A

Mississippi River- Grand Rapids Watershed Planning Boundary Hydrologic Unit Code (07010103)



APPENDIX G. REFERENCES

Block-Torgerson, K., Kilgore, M.A., Taff, S.J., Snyder, S.A. December 2010. Forest Land Parcelization in Northern Minnesota: a Multicounty Assessment.

Knutsen, C. 2014. Wetlands and mining: A case study of "NorthMet". The Duluth Journal of Undergraduate Biology, Volume 1. pp 1-9.

Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe a, n.d. History. Accessed at: https://millelacsband.com/#:~:text=About%20500%20years%20ago%2C%20as,Lacs%20Lake%20in%20what%20is

Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe b, n.d. The Non-Removable Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe. Accessed at: https://www.millelacsband.com/media/pages/home/a55d55394a-1664549679/non-removable-guide.pdf

Minnesota Department of Administration (Admin) a. N.d. Contact Period. Accessed: https://mn.gov/admin/archaeologist/the-public/mn-archaeology/contact-period/

Minnesota Department of Administration (Admin) b. N.d. Post-Contact Period. Accessed: https://mn.gov/admin/archaeologist/the-public/mn-archaeology/post-contact-period/

Minnesota Department of Agriculture (MDA). 20 April 2022. News: Annual Study Again Confirms Higher Profits for Ag Water Quality Certified Farms

Minnesota Department of Health (MDH). 23 May 2023. Initial Comment Letter – Mississippi River Grand Rapids Watershed Planning Project. Delivered to HEI.

Minnesota Department of Natural Resources (DNR). n.d. Minnesota Mining History. Accessed: https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/education/geology/digging/history.html

Minnesota Department of Natural Resources (DNR). 2019. Climate Change Factsheet. Accessed at: https://files.dnr.state.mn.us/natural_resources/climate/change/climatechange-factsheet.pdf

Minnesota Department of Natural Resources (DNR). 2023. Climate trends handout. Accessed at: https://files.dnr.state.mn.us/publications/waters/2023-11-07-climate-trends-handout.pdf

Minnesota Department of Natural Resources (DNR). 2023. Minnesota Climate Trends. Accessed at: https://arcgis.dnr.state.mn.us/ewr/climatetrends/

Minnesota Department of Natural Resources (DNR). 2024. Minnesota Climate Trends. Accessed https://arcgis.dnr.state.mn.us/ewr/climatetrends/ May 2024

Minnesota Department of Transportation (MnDOT). 1997. Roadside Historical Marker in Aitkin County. Accessed: https://www.hmdb.org/m.asp?m=43932

Minnesota Forest Resources Council. 16 September 2020. Climate Change and Minnesota's Forests.

Minnesota Historical Society (MHS). N.d. The Ojibwe People. Accessed at: https://www.mnhs.org/fortsnelling/learn/native-americans/ojibwe-people#:~:text=Ojibwe%20oral%20history%20and%20archaeological,Marie%20and%20the%20surrounding%20area.

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2018. Mississippi River – Grand Rapids Watershed Monitoring and Assessment Report. Document wq-ws3-07010103b

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2019. Mississippi River – Grand Rapids Watershed Restoration and Protection Strategy Report. Document wq-ws4-61a

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2019. Mississippi River – Grand Rapids Watershed Stressor Identification Report. Document wq-ws5-07010103a

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2022. Impaired Waters List. Document wq-iw1-73

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2024. Feedlots in Minnesota Dataset. Accessed from MN Geospatial Commons March 2024.

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. 2024. Feedlot permits. Accessed https://www.pca.state.mn.us/business-with-us/feedlot-permit May 2024

United States Department of Agriculture (USDA). January 2024. Climate Change Impacts on Minnesota Agriculture

United States Geological Survey (USGS). 2019 National Land Cover Database (NLCD).

University of Minnesota Aquatic Invasive Species Research Center (MAISR). June 2023. Invasive Phragmites. Accessed https://maisrc.umn.edu/sites/maisrc.umn.edu/files/2023-06/phragmites-compressed_1.pdf May 2024.

University of Minnesota Center for Transportation Studies. 22 October 2022. Stormwater control strategies help prevent phosphorus pollution of Minnesota's waterways. Accessed https://www.cts.umn.edu/news/2022/october/stormwater May 2024

University of Minnesota Duluth. 3 June 2020. Economic Impact of Ferrous and Nonferrous Mining.

UPPER MISSISSIPPI

Grand Rapids Watershed

Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan

2025 - 2035

CLEAN WATER LAND & LEGACY AMENDMENT

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Project Partners

Salo Township

Steering Committee

Andy Arens, Itasca SWCD
Austin Steere, Itasca SWCD
Cameron Gustafson, Carlton SWCD
Dana Gutzmann, Cass SWCD
Darren Mayers, BWSR
Janet Smude, Aitkin SWCD
Jeff Hrubes, BWSR
Matt Gutzmann, Itasca SWCD
Moriya Rufer, HEI
Ryan Carlson, Cass SWCD
Sam Seybold, Aitkin SWCD

Policy Committee

(*Appointed Officials*)
Barb Dahl, Carlton SWCD Supervisor
Bob Marcum, Salo Township Supervisor
Cal Saari, Itasca SWCD Supervisor
Dave Peterson, Cass SWCD Supervisor
Gary Peterson, Carlton County Commissioner
Kelly Applegate, Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe
Michael Kearney, Aitkin County Commissioner
Terry Snyder, Itasca County Commissioner
Tom Fasteland, Aitkin SWCD Supervisor

Contributors

Dain Erickson, TSA 8, graphic design
Matt Gutzmann, Itasca SWCD, plan writing
Mitch Brinks, TSA 8, maps and data

Prepared By

Moriya Rufer
Houston Engineering
7550 Meridian Circle North, Suite 120
Maple Grove, MN 55369

Funded By

CLEAN WATER LAND & LEGACY AMENDMENT

Topic Meeting Participants

Brent Amundson, McGregor Township
Cal Saari, Itasca SWCD
Chad Anderson, MDH
Cory Smith, Itasca County
Craig LeBlanc, Logan Township
Dan Gravley, Aitkin SWCD
Dave Lick, Itasca Waters
Dawn Plattner, MN DNR
Deven Frost, MN DNR
Dom DeGuiseppi, City of Grand Rapids
Gary Peterson, Carlton County
Greg Berg, MN DNR
Henry Egland, Aitkin County
John C. Hooper, McGregor Township
Jon & Jane Sanduskey, Landowners
Kelly Applegate, MLBO
Ken Lundgren, Itasca WPIC
Kory Johnson, Itasca County
Kyle Asplund, NRCS
Lynn Mizner, Logan Township
Matt Johnson, BWSR
Mercedes Moffett, Carlton County Extension
Mike Hoffman, Salo Township
Mitch Nitzge, NRCS
Pat Murphy, ACLARA
Ramona Hooper, McGregor Township
Rhonda Adkins, MPCA
Richard Beatty, Big Sandy Lake Assoc.
Rick Haaland, Cass County
Russ Reisz, MN DNR
Tom Maijala, McGregor Township
Tracy Ritter, UPM Blandin
Veronica Lundquist, Aitkin SWCD
Waylon Glienke, Itasca SWCD
Wayne Anderson, Aitkin SWCD
Will Bomier, MDA

Technical Advisory Committee

Bonnie Goshey, MPCA
Chris Parthun, MDH
Dave Lang, Hill City Mayor
Karola Dalen then Chris Berg, Carlton County
Lynn Mizner, Logan Township
Melanie Bomier, Carlson SWCD then BWSR
Mitch Brinks, TSA8
Perry Bunting, MLBO
Perry Loegering, Itasca Waters, Izaak Walton League
Rian Reed, DNR
Tim Terrill, Mississippi Headwaters Board
Tom Nelson, Itasca SWCD
Andy Arens, Itasca SWCD
Austin Steere, Itasca SWCD
Cameron Gustafson, Carlton SWCD
Dana Gutzmann, Cass SWCD
Darren Mayers, BWSR
Janet Smude, Aitkin SWCD
Jeff Hrubes, BWSR
Matt Gutzmann, Itasca SWCD
Moriya Rufer, HEI
Ryan Carlson, Cass SWCD
Sam Seybold, Aitkin SWCD

ACRONYMS

Aquatic Invasive Species	AIS
Aquatic Management Area	AMA
Best Management Practices	BMPs
Board of Water and Soil Resources	BWSR
Capital Improvement Project	CIP
Coalition of Lake Associations	COLA
Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan	CWMP
Conservation Reserve Enhancement Program	CREP
Conservation Reserve Program	CRP
Cooperative Stream Gaging	CSG
Drinking Water Supply Management Area	DWSMA
Emerald Ash Borer	EAB
Environmental Protection Agency	EPA
Environmental Quality Incentives Program	EQIP
Farm Services Agency	FSA
Federal Highway Administration	FHWA
Hydrologic Unit Code (watershed size on maps)	HUC
Joint Powers Agreement	JPA
Land Stewardship Plan	LSP
Local Government Units	LGUs
Memorandum of Agreement	MOA
Minnesota Agriculture Water Quality Certification Program	MAWQCP
Minnesota Department of Agriculture	MDA
Minnesota Department of Health	MDH
Minnesota Department of Natural Resources	DNR
Minnesota Department of Transportation	MnDOT
Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe	MLBO
Minnesota Pollution Control Agency	MPCA
Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System	MS4
National Resource Conservation Service	NRCS
National Weather Service	NWS
One Watershed, One Plan	1W1P
Per- and Polyfluroalkyl Substances	PFAS
Perfluorooctanesulfonic Acid	PFOS
Reinvest in Minnesota	RIM
Scenic Natural Areas	SNA
Soil and Water Conservation District	SWCD
Subsurface Sewage Treatment Systems	SSTS
Sustainable Forest Incentive Act	SFIA
The Nature Conservancy	TNC

ACRONYMS

Total Suspended Solids	TSS
United States Army Corps of Engineers	USACE
United States Department of Agriculture	USDA
United States Fish and Wildlife Service	USFWS
United States Forest Service	USFS
United States Geological Survey	USGS
University of Minnesota	UMN
Upper Mississippi - Grand Rapids	UM-GR
Watershed Pollutant Load Monitoring Network	WPMLN
Watershed Restoration and Protection Strategy	WRAPS
Watershed-Based Implementation Funding	WBIF
Wetland Conservation Act	WCA
Wildlife Management Area	WMA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section 1. Executive Summary 1

Section 2. Land and Water Resource Narrative 12

Section 3. Lakes 21

Section 4. Streams & Rivers 34

Section 5. Farms 45

Section 6. Forests 54

Section 7. Wetlands 63

Section 8. Stormwater 70

Section 9. Groundwater 79

Section 10. Plan Programs 87

Section 11. Plan Administration 101

Section 12. Appendices

A. Plan Summary

B. Public Input Summary

C. Goal Calculations

D. HSPF SAM Modeling Scenario

E. Regulatory Comparisons

F. Memorandum of Agreement

G. References

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

SECTION 1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Introduction

The Upper Mississippi - Grand Rapids (UM-GR) Watershed collects the water that topography and gravity provide from the borders of 3 adjacent watersheds (Figure 1.1):

- Laurentian Divide, flowing to the north via Rainy to Hudson's Bay;
- The St Laurence, to the east through the Great Lakes;
- The St. Croix, to the south joining the Mississippi's journey near Prescott, south-east of the Metro Area.

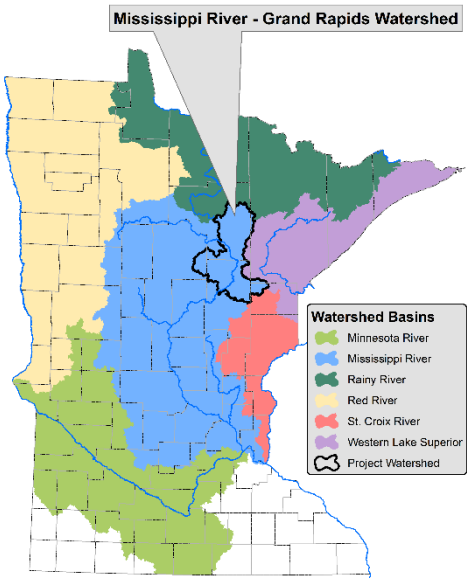


Figure 1.1. UM-GR watershed and Minnesota River Basins.

The Mississippi River itself enters the UM-GR at the Pokegema Dam in Cohasset, just to the north-west of Grand Rapids. From there it flows into the Mississippi-Brainerd Watershed just south of Palisade at the confluence with the Willow River. Along the way two principal arteries provide cumulative input to the UM-GR (Figure 1.2):

- Prairie River, from the north-east quadrant of lakes and highland;
- Willow River from the south-west lowlands with wetland drainage.

The UM-GR also has the somewhat unique feature of the east end of the Mesabi Iron Range - an extensive development stretching north-east from Grand Rapids to Keewatin, bordering the Lake Superior/St Laurence watershed. This area is characterized by an industrial landscape with large open pits, many of which are now filled with water, surrounded by immense tailing basins and stockpiles.

The UM-GR drains over 1.3 million acres and contains almost 2,000 miles of streams and 625 lakes greater than 10 acres. It spans five counties: Aitkin, Carlton, Cass, Itasca, and St. Louis (Figure 1.2). The watershed also includes portions of the Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe Reservation, and a number of communities including Grand Rapids, Colerain, Cromwell, Hill City, McGregor, and Remer. This watershed has an abundance of beautiful lakes that make it an important recreational destination. It is also home to unique plant and animal species such as wild rice, peatlands, and trout, along with an abundance of healthy forests.

This Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan (CWMP) was developed in 2023-2024 as a part of the Board of Water and Soil Resources (BWSR) One Watershed, One Plan Program (1W1P). This program seeks to align watershed planning along hydrologic boundaries rather than jurisdictional ones, making partnerships between local government units within the watershed essential during planning and implementation. With very few water quality impairments and 37% public land ownership, the UM-GR CWMP focuses on **nondegredation**, as evidenced by the vision statement below.

nondegredation

non.deg.ra.da.tion

noun

1. Prevention of a significant change that lowers the condition of high-quality land and waters.

Watershed Vision:

From the peatlands to the iron range, we work to protect our vibrant Northwoods lands and waters for vibrant communities.

Credit: Matt Gutzmann

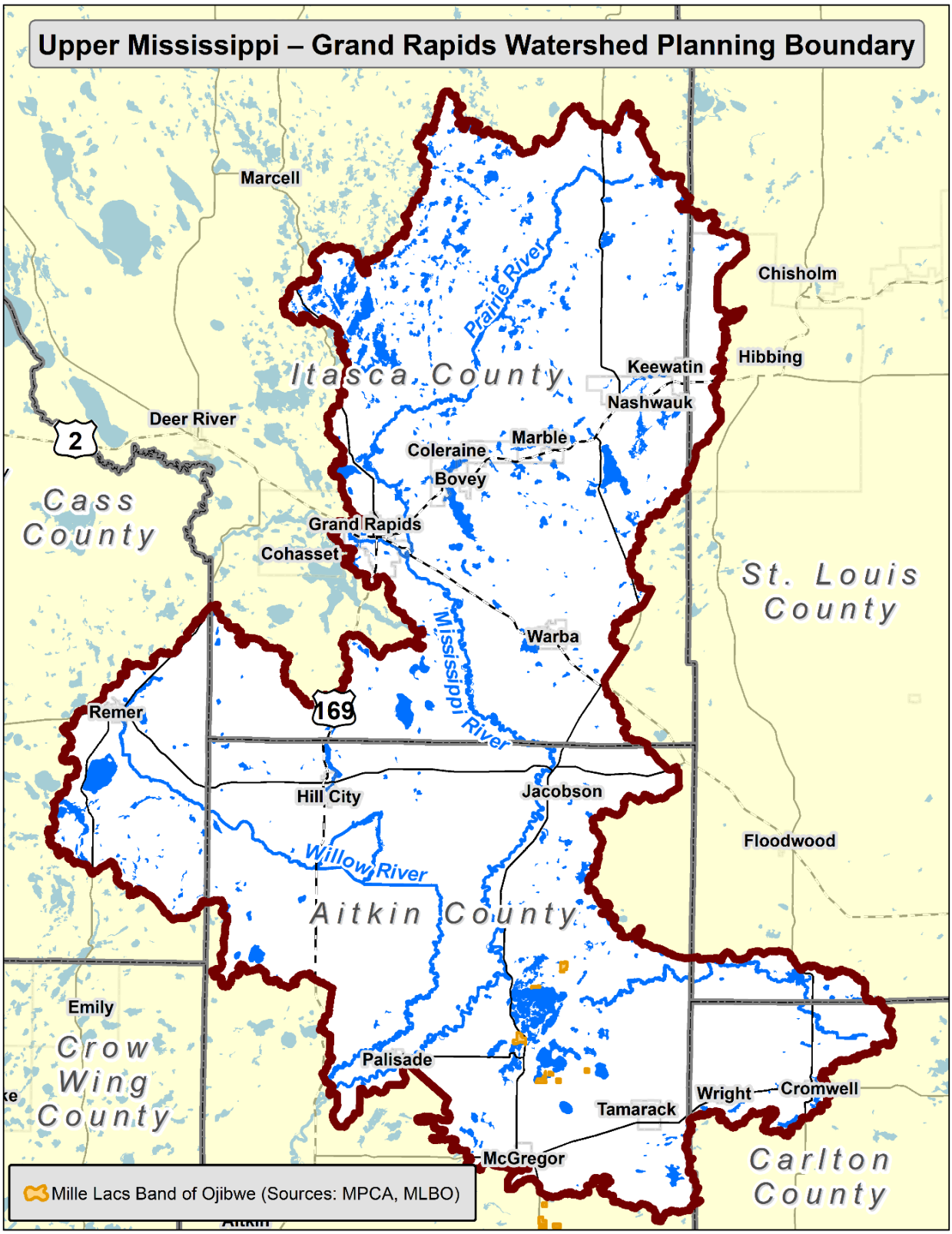


Figure 1.2. Location map for the UM-GR Watershed.

Roles

The UM-GR Partnership is a Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) between Aitkin County, Aitkin Soil and Water Conservation District (SWCD), Carlton County, Carlton SWCD, Cass SWCD, Itasca County, Itasca SWCD, Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe, and Salo Township (see Figure 1.3).

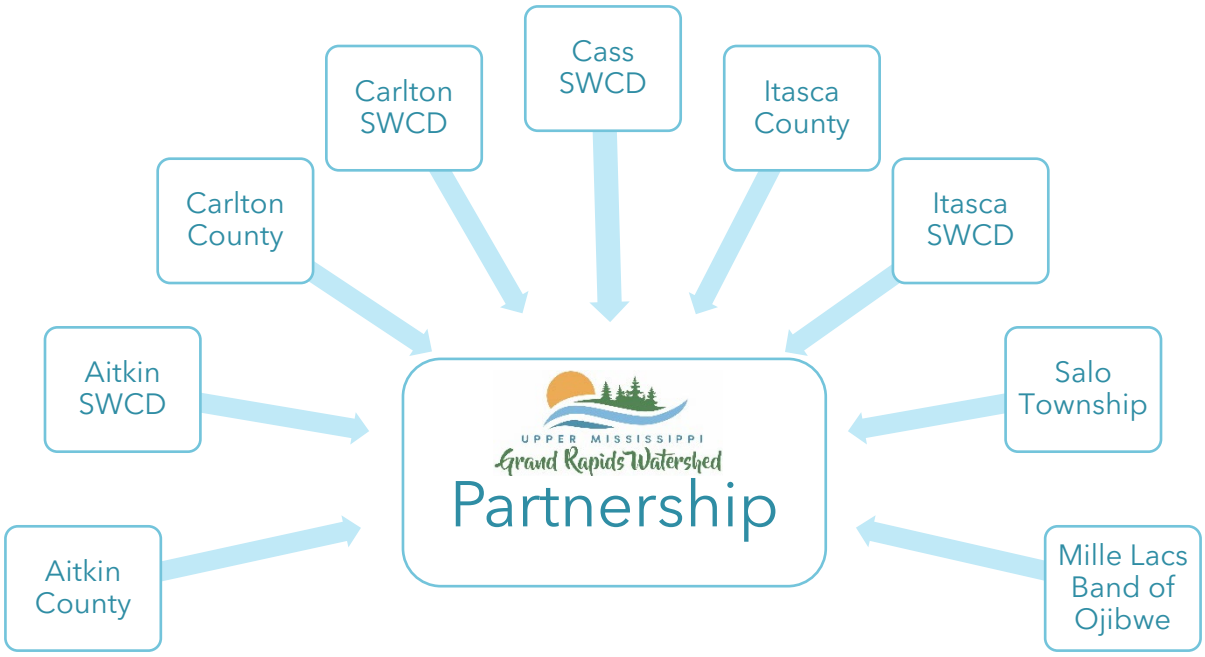


Figure 1.3. Planning Partners.

The CWMP development process is driven by three committees, the Policy, Steering, and Advisory Committees (Figure 1.4). The Steering Committee contains local government unit staff (LGUs), guided by an Advisory Committee made up of local stakeholders, federal and state agencies, and tribal entities. The decision-making body for the plan is a Policy Committee made up of elected officials from each entity in the MOA.

Policy Committee

Includes: An elected official from each entity in Figure 1.1.
Role: Decision-making body for the CWMP.

Steering Committee

Includes: One staff member from each LGU on the MOA, BWSR, and the consultant.
Role: Guides plan development and produces plan content.

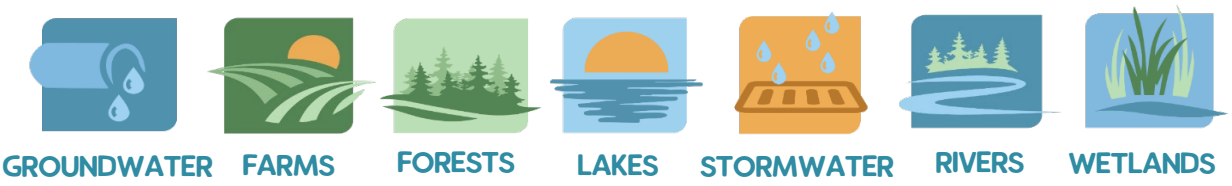
Advisory Committee

Includes: Local stakeholders such as state agency staff, watershed residents, and private businesses.
Role: Advises on plan content.

Figure 1.4. Roles of the Policy, Steering, and Advisory Committees involved in the development of the UM-GR CWMP.

Plan Development

After establishing the committees, the planning process began with requesting letters from state agencies on watershed priorities and issues. A public kick-off event was held in June 2023 to solicit resident input on issues. See Appendix B for the public kickoff summary. The Steering Committee reviewed existing reports and data, agency letters, and the public kick-off feedback and categorized issues into seven resource categories, shown below:



Topic Meetings

In the first step in the planning process, six topic meetings were held to solicit expert and stakeholder opinion when developing issues, measurable goals, and actions on each topic. The topic meetings were: 1) lakes, 2) forests, 3) wetlands & ditching 4) rivers & streams 5) stormwater and 6) farms & groundwater.

Table 1.1. Experts at topic meetings.

Topic	Expert Affiliations
Farms Groundwater	City Staff, SWCD Staff, Minnesota Department of Agriculture (MDA), Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) Feedlot Inspector, Mississippi Headwaters Board (MHB), MLBO
Forests	SWCD Forester, County Land Commissioner, Conservation Center, Deer Hunters Association, Minnesota Department of Natural Resources (DNR) Forester, DNR Wildlife Staff, Tamarack Water Alliance, United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) Staff, MHB, MLBO
Lakes	County Highway Departments, Lakes and River Association/Advocates, Big Sandy Area Lake Watershed Management Project, Tamarack Water Alliance, City Staff, Lake Associations, SWCD Staff, Conservation Center, DNR Fisheries, DNR Wildlife Staff, Minnesota Department of Transportation (MnDOT), MHB, MLBO
Stormwater	County Highway Departments, County Transportation Department, DNR Fisheries, MnDOT, MPCA Staff, MHB, MLBO
Streams	County Highway Departments, Lakes and River Association/Advocates, County Transportation Department, Big Sandy Area Lake Watershed Management Project, City Staff, Lake Associations, SWCD Staff, Conservation Center, DNR Fisheries, DNR Wildlife Staff, MnDOT, MPCA Staff, Tamarack Water Alliance, USFWS Staff, MHB, MLBO
Wetlands	BWSR Wetland Specialists, MPCA Staff, USFWS Staff, MLBO

Issues

To help understand what issues and opportunities affect each topic in the watershed, issues listed in previous plans, reports, state agency comment letters and public input were gathered and compiled into common themes, becoming the basis of creating the issues for the UM-GR Watershed. At each topic meeting, attendees brainstormed issues and settled on 1-6 issue statements. These were further prioritized into 1-3 statements, and then finalized at the January 2024 Advisory Committee meeting. The process for issue development is shown in Figure 1.5, and the final issue list is shown in Table 1.2.

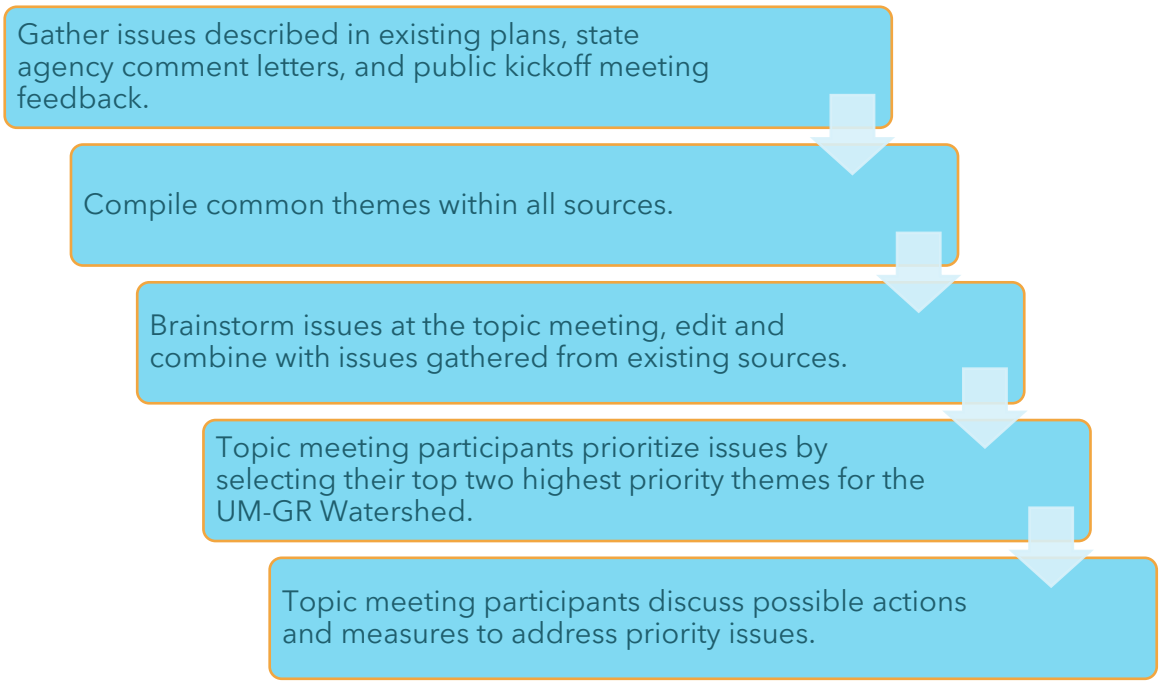


Figure 1.5. Issue statement development process.

Erosion along the Mississippi River
Credit: Carlton SWCD

Table 1.2. Priority Issue Statements.

Resource Topic	Issue Statement
	Sufficient protection is needed for outstanding resources and sensitive species (i.e., trout, cisco, wild rice, forests) to maintain water quality, native species, wildlife, and plant communities.
Lakes	**Lakeshore alteration** from development, conversion of cabins to year-round homes, removal of native vegetation, and wake boats impact water quality and shoreline habitat.
Lakes	**Nutrients** from lakeshore development, septic systems, internal loading, and land use changes contribute to algal growth along with recreational impairments.
Forests	**Forest health** is vulnerable to climate variability, pests, and invasive species which can affect forest diversity and productivity.
Streams	**Riparian alteration and loss of connectivity,** from development and land use change increases streambank erosion and temperature of streams in the watershed.
Wetlands	**Wetland health and function** is impacted by invasive species, ditching, recreation, and beavers.
Wetlands	Historic **straightening of natural watercourses** impacts water quality, aquatic life, and flooding.
Stormwater	**Stormwater runoff** from developed areas delivers sediment, nutrients, chloride, and bacteria to lakes, streams, and wetlands.
Farms	**Agricultural runoff and livestock access** increases erosion, nutrients, sediment, and bacteria in streams and groundwater.
Groundwater	**Groundwater quality and quantity needs protection** from contamination due to activities on the land and environmental conditions.
Groundwater	More **testing and screening** are needed to track groundwater and drinking water safety and quality.

Goals

Ten measurable goals were set to cover the seven topics. Goals were discussed during three Advisory Committee meetings and were further refined based on what is possible with available funding and staff capacity.

Each topic has a short-term goal (to be met within 10 years) and a long-term goal, a desired future condition. The short-term goals are the focus of this plan and are listed below:

Table 1.3. Short-term (10-year) measurable goals.

10-Year Goals for the UM-GR Watershed	
Lakes	Reduce phosphorus in Priority Enhance and Restore lakes by **40lbs/yr**; Restore **3 linear miles** of shoreline on priority lakes
Streams	Protect or enhance **1 mile** of priority streams
Farms	Implement **3,659 acres** of agricultural best management practices (BMPs)
Forests	Implement **8,162 acres** of forest protection; Implement **36,000 acres** of forest management
Wetlands	Maintain and enhance wetlands and peatlands at **current rate**
Stormwater	Complete stormwater retrofit analysis for **3 communities**; Implement **5 stormwater project**s
Groundwater	Seal **50 unused wells**.

Overall Priorities

To prioritize where to work first overall, the focus areas for the resource topics were stacked together to determine overall watershed priorities. The outcome is shown below in Figure 1.6 and indicates where outreach and funding will be focused in the first five years of plan implementation.

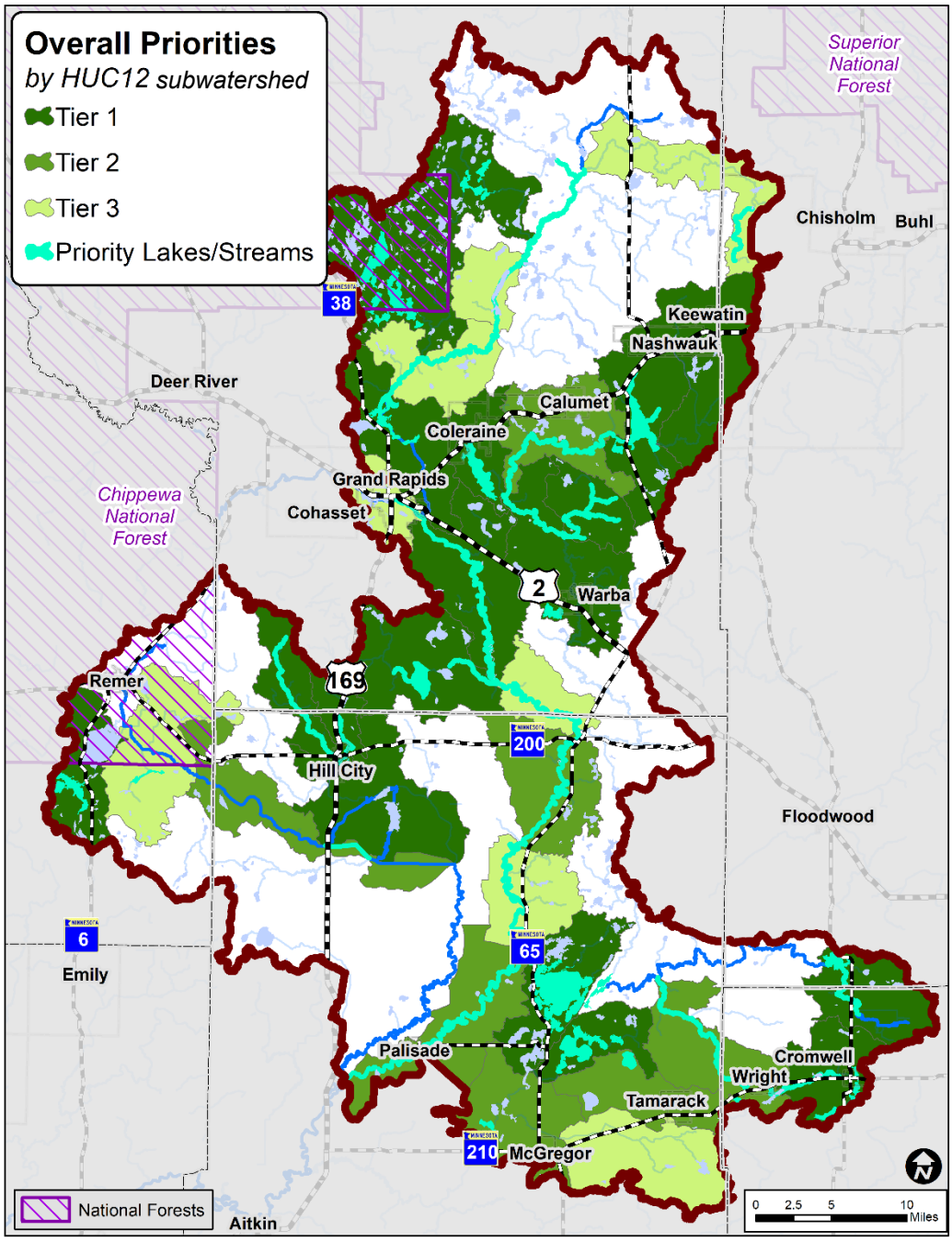


Figure 1.6. Overall priorities of where to work first in the UM-GR Watershed.

Actions

The Advisory Committee and Topic Meeting Experts brainstormed a list of possible actions to address the priority issues and make progress towards the short-term goal. These actions are included in the targeted implementation schedule, at the end of each topic section. The targeted implementation schedule contains the 'what', 'where', 'who', 'when', and cost.

- What: Action name, outcome, and program.
    - For example, the first action in the groundwater table is 'seal abandoned wells' in the 'Fix it' program, with an output of 50 wells sealed (within the 10 years of plan implementation).
- Where: Rather than implementing the action anywhere in the watershed, a specific area or resources are targeted for more effective implementation.
- Who: Agencies that will be involved in the action are listed and the lead(s) are indicated.
- When: The estimated time of implementation is indicated. Many actions are annual and will continue throughout implementation. Others have a targeted biennium.
- Cost: The funding source and the estimated 10-year cost are given.

Implementation of actions will fall under one of four programs: Planned Landscape Management ("Manage It"), Constructed Environmental Enhancements ("Fix It"), Protected Lands Maintenance ("Keep It"), and Data Collection and Outreach ("Know It").

Fix It

Constructed Environmental Enhancements are actions that involve installation or construction.

Manage It

Planned Landscape Management actions manage the soil, forest, cropland, and water resources.

Keep It

Protected Lands Maintenance actions include permanent landscape protection.

Know It

Data Collection & Outreach actions involve gathering information or education and outreach to the public.

Current programs and funding will not be enough to accomplish all the actions planned in the targeted implementation schedule. BWSR provides non-competitive Watershed-Based Implementation Funding (WBIF) with this CWMP from the Clean Water Land and Legacy Amendment. This is estimated to be $1,324,120 per biennium based on the 2025-2026 allocation. This plan will operate using baseline + WBIF funds, with additional partner funding/grants set aside as 'Other'.

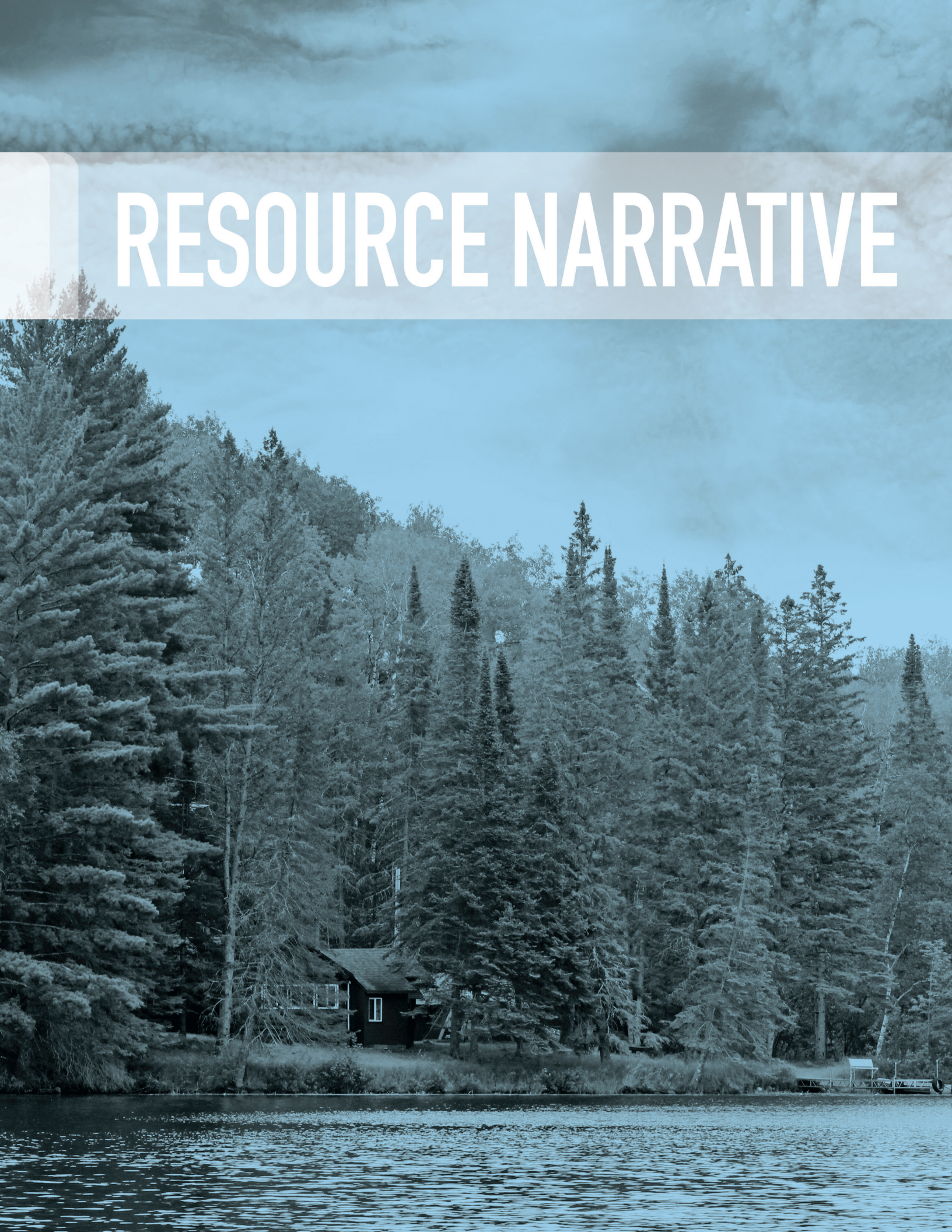
The success of plan implementation will hinge on reliable non-competitive WBIF being available for plan implementation in addition to competitive state, federal, and private grant dollars. The CWMP's Steering Committee and Policy Committee acknowledge that additional staffing may be necessary to meet plan goals. Because implementation is occurring under a Joint Powers Agreement (JPA), staff will be hired by existing local government units in the watershed.

Table 1.4. Annual and 10-year funding summary.

Funding Level	Estimated Annual Average	Estimated Plan Total (10-year)
Baseline Funding	$720,000	$7,200,000
Funding needed to fully implement this plan *Baseline funding=$720,000/year* *2025-2026 WBIF Allocation=$662,000/year* *Additional needed=$511,400/year*	**$1,893,000**	**$18,930,000**
Other *Partners and other agencies, including NRCS, USFWS, USFS, SFIA, LSOHF, MHB, DNR, MPCA, etc.*	$1,485,237	$14,852,371

The same partnership for planning will continue into plan implementation. The same committees shown in Figure 1.4 will continue to meet, but not as often as during plan development.

RESOURCE NARRATIVE



Mississippi River near Hill City

SECTION 2.
LAND & WATER RESOURCE NARRATIVE

Background

The Watershed

The UM-GR Watershed is the first watershed downstream from the Mississippi River-Headwaters Watershed and is one of the largest watersheds in the state. All 1.3 million acres of the UM-GR Watershed drain to the Mississippi River, which flows through the watershed from the United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) dam in Cohasset, meanders south into the Mississippi River-Brainerd Watershed north of Aitkin, and eventually flows into the Gulf of Mexico.

The UM-GR Watershed extends to the north and east where it straddles two continental divides, a rare tri-vide. A drop of water north into the Laurentian Divide will flow into Canada's Hudson Bay, a drop of water east of the divide will flow through the St. Lawrence River Divide into the Atlantic Ocean, and a drop of water in the south will flow down to the Gulf of Mexico.

To describe the UM-GR Watershed as wet doesn't seem to do it justice. It has almost 2,000 miles of rivers and streams, vast amounts of peatlands and wetlands, 625 lakes larger than 10 acres, 79 designated wild rice lakes, and 48 cold water fishery lakes that support fish, like trout and cisco - truly the land of sky-blue waters (MPCA 2019). It spans five counties: Aitkin, Carlton, Cass, Itasca, and St. Louis. The watershed also includes portions of the Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe Indian Reservation, and a number of communities including Grand Rapids, Coleraine, Cromwell, Hill City, McGregor, and Remer.

Past

Glaciation and Soils

The advances and retreats of glacial lobes Des Moines, Rainy, and Superior, some thousands of feet thick, covered the landscape around 12,000 years ago and created most of the soil and geology that we see today. Glacial Lake Aitkin was created due to the melting and retreating of the St. Louis glacial lobe and was about 20 miles long, five miles wide, and relatively shallow. Peat, which is the result of dead and decaying plant matter over thousands of years, slowly started to accumulate in this area almost 7,000 years ago due to the poor drainage in this glacial lakebed (MnDOT, 1997). Peatlands and other wetlands are important resources for natural flood control. They act as a natural filter for water and they are also carbon storing champions.

People

credit: Matt Gutzmann

14,000 years ago, temperatures started warming and glaciers started receding leaving massive lakes while more land was exposed and new vegetation began to grow. The first humans began living in this area about 12,000 years ago and lived alongside woolly mammoths, mastodons, and other large animals. During the Woodland period around 2,500 years ago, people began making and using pottery in this area as well as cultivating plants. Eventually people started to use the bow and arrow for hunting (Admin a, n.d.).

Ojibwe oral history explains that about 500 years ago, as Europeans began settling in North America, the Ojibwe people began a migration westward from the Atlantic coast. Encouraged by an Ojibwe prophecy to move west to "the land where food grows on water", they began establishing communities, which includes what is now Central Minnesota in the land of manoomin (wild rice) (Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe a, n.d.; MHS, n.d.).

French voyageurs were the first Europeans to arrive to this area in the early 1600s in search of fur bearers like beavers, muskrat, and mink. Some arrived by traveling the Great Lakes routes, while others traveled north via the Mississippi River. By the 1700s, alliances were made between the native inhabitant Tribes in the area and European settlers where they established trade (Admin b, n.d.). The population within the watershed began to boom as more settlers moved to the area to make a living off the natural resources. They arrived by

foot, canoe, and eventually by steamboat which took around 20 hours to travel from Aitkin to the rapids below Pokegama Falls in Grand Rapids (Itasca Co Hist. Society).

The massive amount of timber resources in the area brought increased European settlement to the area, which initiated the first industry of Minnesota, though at the detriment of the Ojibwe people in the area. Treaties signed by Ojibwe ancestors between 1837 and 1867 ceded millions of acres of Ojibwe land to the United States government, with the government setting 61,000 acres aside which became the Mille Lacs Reservation. This newly acquired federal land greatly expanded the area's timber industry. This rapid, unsustainable timber harvest boom almost completely exhausted all of Minnesota's timber resources. Sawmills soon closed down leaving only a small fraction of white pine forests by the 1920s. (Admin b, n.d.)

In 1862, due to their instrumental role keeping peace among the Ojibwe during the Dakota war in Minnesota, the Mille Lacs Band received a guarantee in the 1863 and 1864 treaties with the United States government that Band members would not be forced to leave the Mille Lacs Reservation, becoming henceforth the Non-Removable Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe (Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe b, n.d.)

Present

Climate

The climate in the UM-GR Watershed is typical for north-central Minnesota with four distinct seasons with a warm and mosquito filled summer and a cold winter that freezes over most of the lakes and rivers. Plants and animals have learned to adapt and live with the extreme range of temperatures and conditions. However, DNR climate scientists have been tracking recent changes that have been happening at a faster pace than historically noted. Comparing state averages for ice coverage days on lakes, the current number of days that lakes are frozen over is 10-14 days fewer than it was 50 years ago. This lines up with other data that shows warming average daily temperatures, especially during the winter and overnight temps (DNR a, 2023).

Weather measurements in the UM-GR Watershed have been kept since 1895. Temperatures have increased an average of 0.33°F per decade, or about 4°F warmer on average compared to the start of the 20th century. This has already shown a change in plant and animal species and makes the area more vulnerable to nuisance and invasive species (DNR b, 2023).

Precipitation has also increased about ¼" per decade over the same time period, though in recent decades the rain tends to fall in heavier amounts with more periods of drought between storms. The number of rain events greater than 3" are also becoming more frequent in the last 20 years. These powerful events can lead to flooding and more erosion which can negatively affect lakes and streams (DNR b, 2023; DNR, 2019).

Surface Water (Hydrology & Water Quality)

The Mississippi River is the basin where all surface water in the UM-GR Watershed flows to and continues to collect water from downstream watersheds until it reaches the Gulf of Mexico. The boundaries of water are discussed on multiple scales, from large basins to smaller hydrologic units. The MR-GR Watershed is a Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC) 8 watershed in Minnesota. Smaller subwatersheds with a HUC 8 are HUC 10s and HUC 12s. The MR-GR Watershed contains 53 HUC 12 subwatersheds, which is the scale used for geographic prioritization of actions.

According to MPCA Watershed Restoration and Protection Strategy Report (WRAPS), there are 625 lakes in the watershed over 10 acres and almost 2,000 miles of streams, including the portion of the Mississippi River that flows through this watershed. It's no wonder why the people that live and visit this area list lakes and streams as one of the most important resources. The WRAPS report uses MPCA monitoring data to provide a science-based understanding of water quality, issues, and strategies to address issues in the watershed. WRAPS strategies were considered when planning UM-GR CWMP actions.

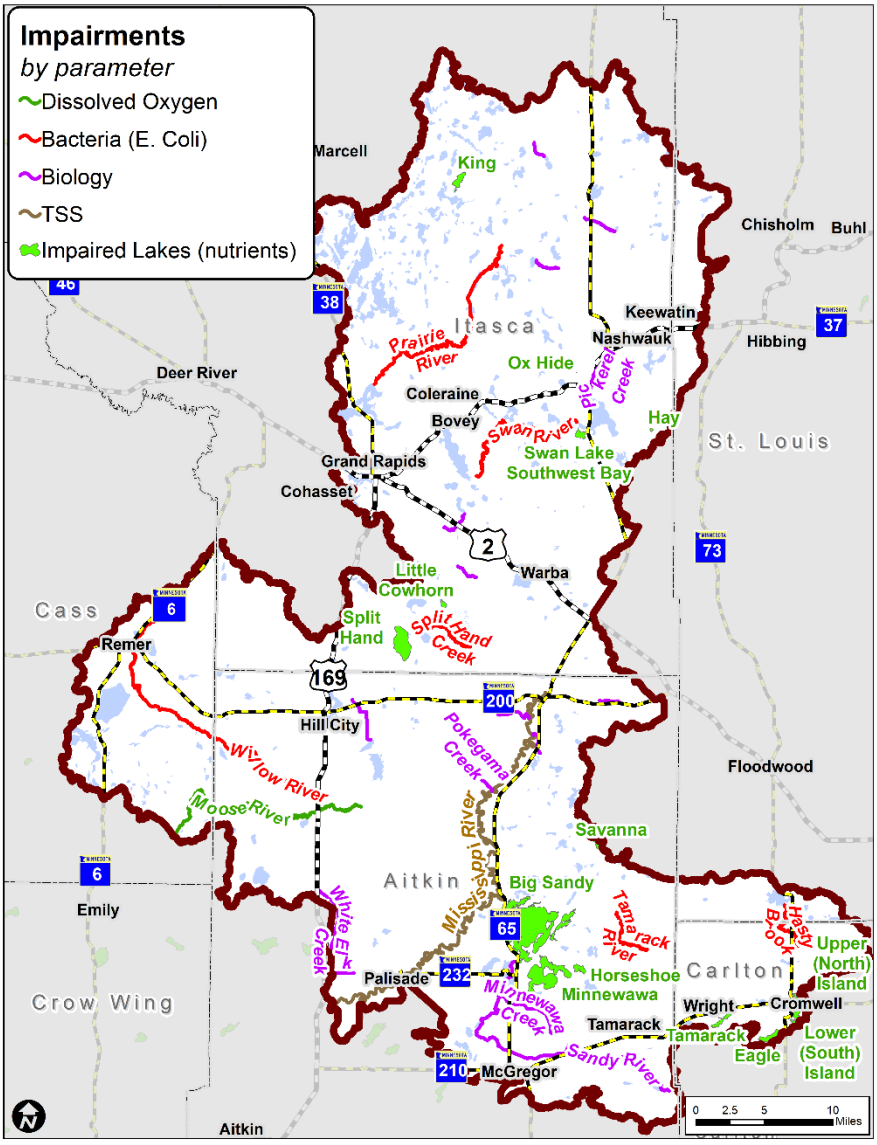


Figure 2.1. Surface water impairments in the UM-GR Watershed.

The Mississippi River provides drinking water to millions of people downstream including the city of Minneapolis, which uses 21 billion gallons of water annually. This underscores the significance of why it is crucial to protect the clean water here. Lakes and rivers in the MR-GR Watershed generally have good or excellent water quality in large part due to the relatively small amount of development around the waterbodies. In the early

1900s, peatlands were seen as potential crop fields, and a ditching network was dug in an attempt to dry these low-lying areas out for agricultural use. As a result, approximately 25% of the streams and rivers in this watershed have been altered (MPCA 2019).

Overall, the water quality in this watershed is excellent and a key resource to the local economy. Of the waterbodies sampled in the 2019 WRAPS, it was found that almost 90% of lakes and 97% of the river reaches support aquatic recreation while 91% of river reaches and all but one lake (98%) support aquatic life (MPCA, 2019). Currently, 10 lakes are listed as impaired for aquatic recreation due to excess nutrients, including Big Sandy and Minnewawa Lakes near McGregor which can be impacted by fluctuating water levels. For rivers and streams, the WRAPS identifies 30 reaches that don't meet the standards for aquatic recreation and/or aquatic life, including six reaches with bacteria impairments (Figure 2.1).

Groundwater

According to the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH), everyone in the watershed gets their drinking water from groundwater supplies. MDH is involved in the UM-GR Partnership and provided input during the planning process on drinking water-related issues and actions. MDH will be a key state partner during UM-GR CWMP implementation. There are 18 Well Head protection areas and Drinking Water Supply Management Areas (DWSMAs) throughout the watershed with over 4,600 private groundwater wells which supply drinking water (MDH, 2023). The soils above the groundwater act as a protective layer from pollution at the surface. Due to the abundance of sand that is so common in the soil, there's a significant portion of the groundwater supply that is moderately or

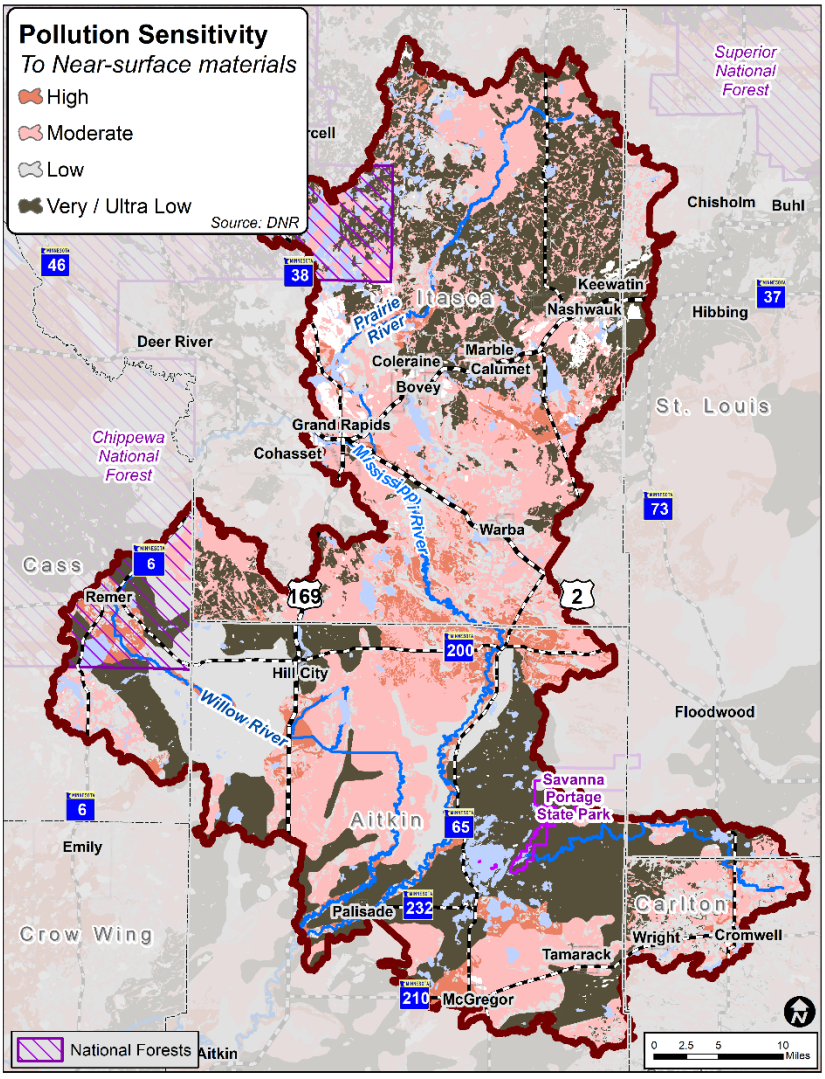


Figure 2.2. Pollution sensitivity to near-surface materials (DNR).

highly sensitive to near-surface pollutants (Figure 2.2). In fact, approximately 800 of those private groundwater wells are in a highly vulnerable setting, including some wells that are at risk for high levels of arsenic, nitrates, and manganese (MDH, 2023).

Unsealed wells that are no longer in use pose groundwater contamination risk. There are an unknown number of unsealed wells that are not in use in the watershed, however, progress to seal those wells will increase groundwater and drinking water protection in this watershed.

Land Use

Public land ownership is currently at 37% and private land ownership is 63% (DNR LSP). Forest land (40%) makes up most of the watershed followed by woody wetlands (36%), emergent wetlands (9.5%), open water (5.6%), urban and rural development (3.9%), prairie (hay/pasture, 3.4%), prairie (grasslands, 0.9%), and cultivated land (0.6%) (Figure 2.3 and Figure 2.4) (USGS, 2019). Compared to pre-European settlement, the watershed has maintained similar forest and open water proportions but has lost around 16% of its wetlands with increases in urban, emergent wetlands, and hay/pastureland (LSP). While developed land is under 4% of the watershed, much of it is concentrated on lake shoreline.

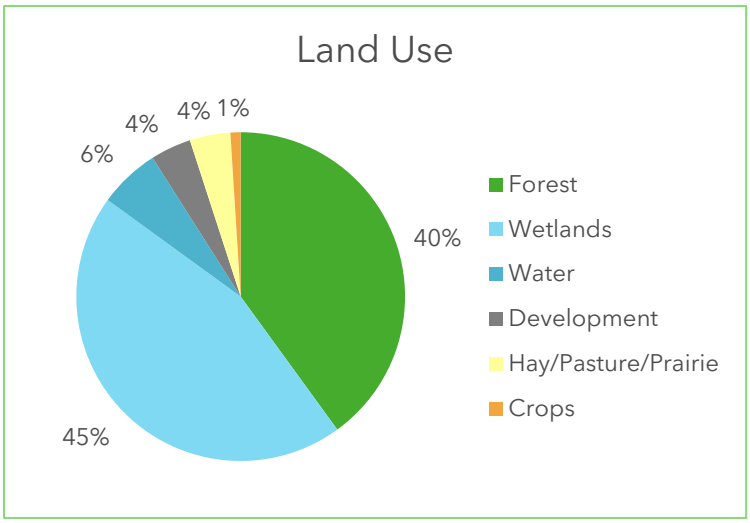


Figure 2.3. Land use in the UM-GR Watershed (NLCD 2021).

This watershed is predominantly made up of forest and wetlands (85% total). While the forested lands can hold a lot of surface water to help grow trees and plants, the vast wetland areas act as a giant filter which catch and clean large amounts of sediment and pollutants while being able to absorb large amounts of snowmelt and rainfall. (LSP)

There has been a long history of industries that have utilized and harvested the natural resources in the watershed for human use. Mined by hand with pickaxes and shovels while horses and mules hauled the ore out, the first amounts of iron mined on the Mesabi iron range was in 1892 (DNR, n.d.). Loggers harvesting timber started felling trees for lumber decades before mining began, using the lakes and rivers to transport logs leading to channelization and alteration to a number of stream channels (MPCA, 2019). The UM-GR Watershed is still experiencing the historical impacts of logging. In order to transport felled trees, rivers were straightened and cleared. Removal and transport of trees also brought sediment into the rivers. As mentioned, starting in the 1900s peatlands in the area were ditched in hopes to drain these areas for crops which proved difficult due to the water content and relatively flat landscape. Today, these types of industries and land uses continue to exist, though with great improvements to the sustainability and environmental impacts of the watershed.

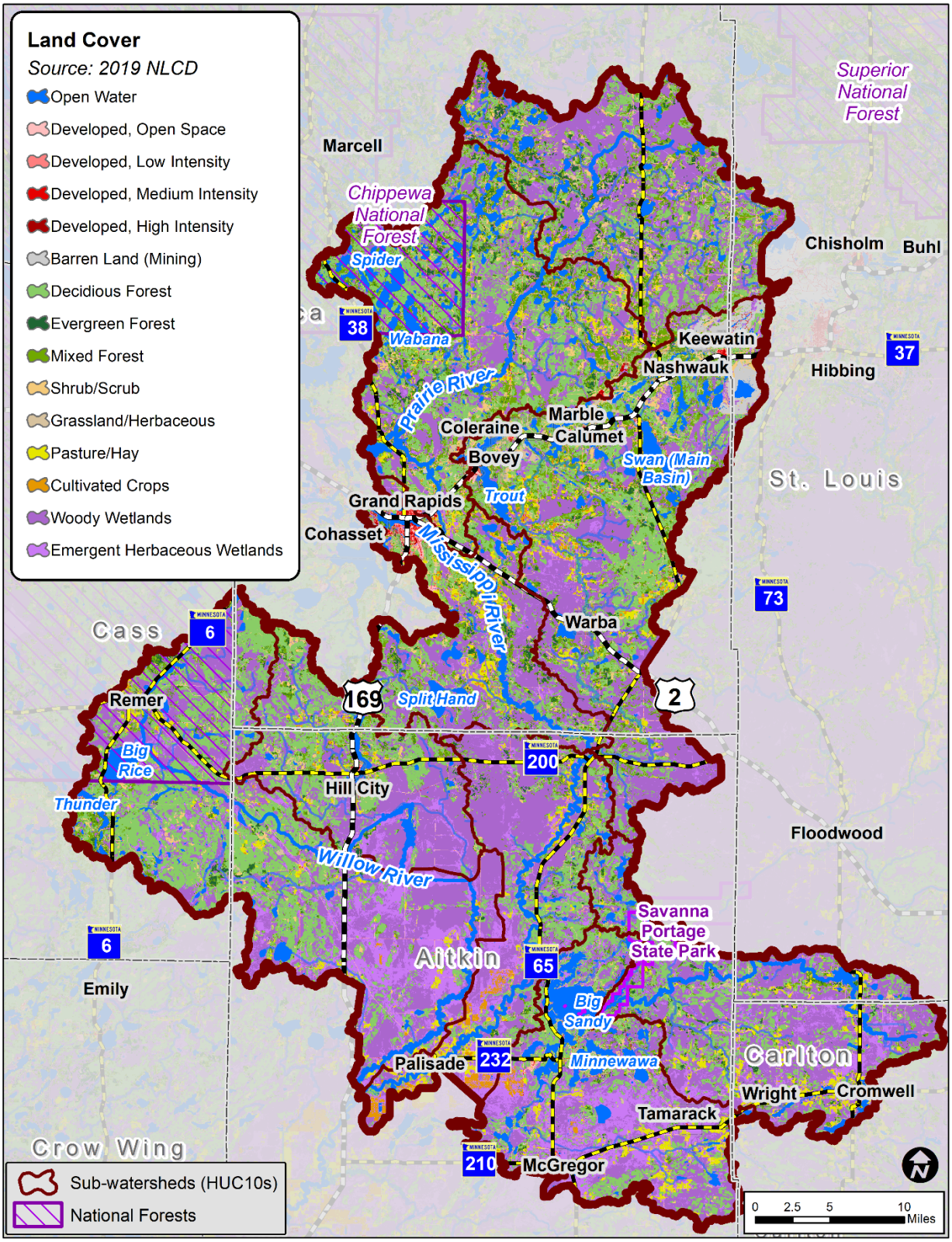


Figure 2.4. Land use in the UM-GR Watershed.

Habitat and Recreation

Due to the high density of clean, quality lakes and streams in the watershed, this area draws visitors from all over the world to enjoy. From fishing and boating to hunting, biking, and snowshoeing, there is an almost endless amount of recreation opportunities that are possible in the MR-GR Watershed.

There are 48 waterbodies in the UM-GR Watershed categorized as cold-water habitats where fish, like trout and cisco (tullibee), require cold, oxygen rich water to survive. There are also 79 waterbodies that produce manoomin (wild rice), a unique resource which has low tolerance for chemical changes in the water (MPCA, 2019) (Figure 2.5).

This watershed also has numerous protected areas to help manage and protect natural habitat for the future including two state parks, three Scientific and Natural Areas, nine state forests, and 27 Wildlife Management Areas.

The quality waterbodies draw many people to recreate in this area, which can also pose a great risk to the spread of aquatic invasive species (AIS). Zebra mussels, Eurasian watermilfoil, starry stonewort, flowering rush, Asian carp, and other AIS pose a risk to native plants and animals as they often outcompete native species for resources. The DNR manages AIS in lakes and streams and works with local governments to help prevent the spread of these invasive species and remains a top priority to those in the watershed.

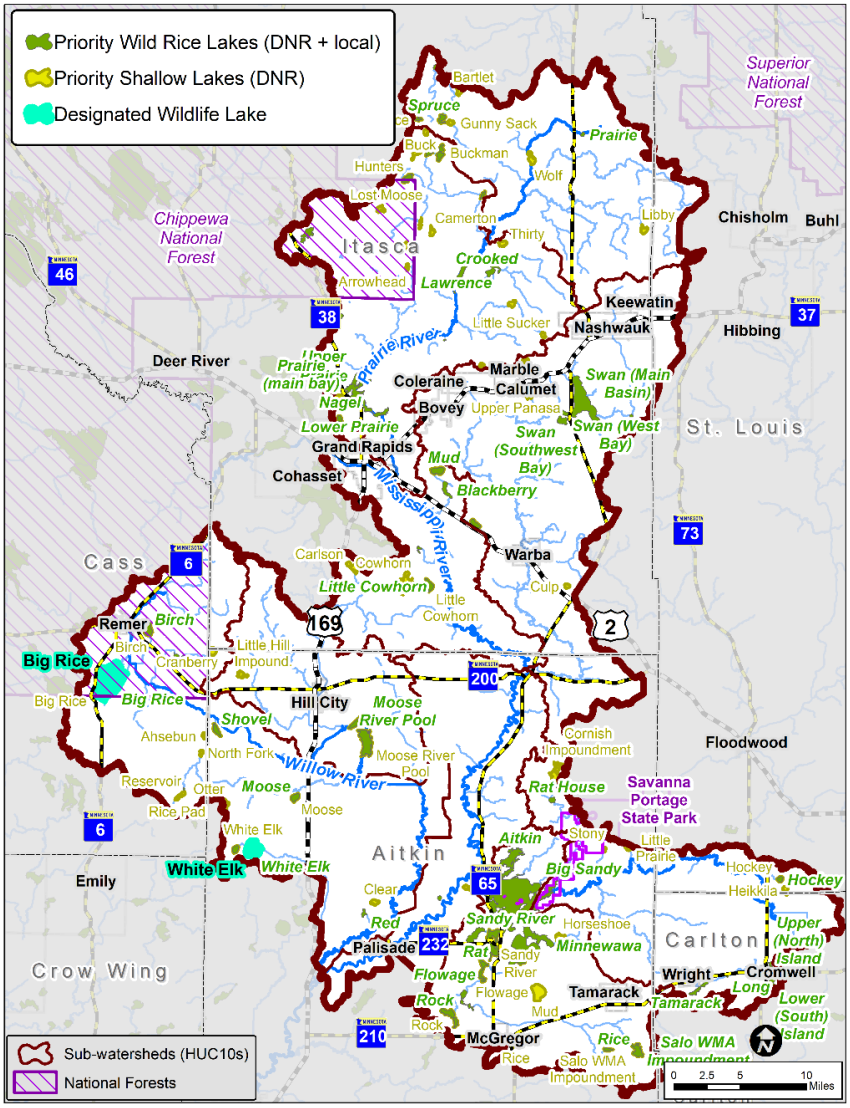


Figure 2.5. Outstanding Resources in the UM-GR Watershed.

Demographics

Demographics in the UM-GR Watershed were aggregated by using census data from 2022 and the proportion of the watershed in each county. There are five counties in the planning region, Aitkin County with the largest percentage (40%), followed by Itasca (33%), Calton (11%), Cass (6%), and St. Louis (1%). There are an estimated 30,000 people that call this watershed home with the largest community being the City of Grand Rapids, having a population of just over 11,000 people.

While the general population in the watershed has been relatively stable, there are some areas with a growing number of people. Grand Rapids, Hill City, and Big Sandy/Minnewawa areas have seen recent population increases, especially summer seasonal residents who flock to the area due to the proximity and availability of lakes and rivers in the watershed.

Development along lakes can degrade water quality, emphasizing the importance of education and outreach to property owners on AIS, fertilizer use, shoreland alterations, and more. Seasonal residents also add to the tax base in the watershed. The total property value on large lakes surpasses $100 million:

- Big Sandy Lake (Aitkin Co): $563,000,000
- Thunder Lake (Cass Co): $188,000,000
- Swan Lake (Itasca Co): $134,000,000

Future

It's taken a lot of time and work to restore much of these resources from impacts in the past. That work has paid off as the UM–GR Watershed has some of the cleanest waters and most diverse and abundant resources in the state. Strategic planning with local partners can help make improvements to resources that are declining or impaired while further protection will help ensure high-quality resources remain excellent. Much progress has been made in this watershed to improve water quality, and with steadfast determination, much progress will continue.

Wetland near Hill City

LAKES

SECTION 3. LAKES

Lower Island Lake Carlton County

Introduction

There are 625 lakes larger than 10 acres in the watershed, providing a variety of valuable habitat. Of these lakes, 79 are DNR-designated wild rice lakes and 48 are DNR cold-water fisheries lakes that provide habitat to trout and cisco.

Although most of the lakes and rivers in the watershed are very healthy, there are some that could be improved. Too much phosphorous in a lake can lead to algae blooms, making swimming and fishing less enjoyable. There are 11 lakes that are listed as impaired for nutrients and affecting their use for aquatic recreation. These lakes are Big Sandy, Eagle, Horseshoe, King, Little Cowhorn, Lower Island Lake, Minnewawa, Savanna, Split Hand, Tamarack, and Upper Island Lake. In addition, five lakes do not meet standards for wild rice production due to high levels of sulfate. These lakes include Hay Lake, Ox Hide Lake, North Twin Lake, Trout Lake, and Southwest Bay of Swan Lake, which are on the MPCA list of waters that do or could support wild rice. One lake (Lower Island Lake) is impaired for aquatic life, meaning the expected diversity of fish species were not found during monitoring. Fifteen lakes have been tested and found to be impaired due to mercury in fish tissue. There are 16 lakes that are either nearly impaired or barely impaired, meaning that they are close to being considered impaired by MPCA, or are already impaired but the impairment is close to the standard. These 16 lakes include Bluebill, Eagle, King, Libby, Lower Island, Marble, Prairie, Rat, Rock, Round, Savanna, Sherry, Twenty-Four, Upper Island, Upper Panasa, and Washburn (MPCA, 2022). A lake modeling exercise in 2005 showed that Bluebill, Libbey, and Twenty-Four lakes are naturally over the 30 ug/L standard for phosphorus even though their watershed catchments are mostly undisturbed. It is possible that wetland-influenced lakes lead to bog-stained waters and increased phosphorus and algae. Marble and Sheery lakes were not included in the model; however, they are also stained waters and possibly naturally high in phosphorus. Finally, at least 14 lakes are infested with AIS. As of 2024, AIS the DNR is aware of in the UM-GR include Eurasian watermilfoil, flowering rush, and zebra mussels.

Lake Issues

A diverse group of lake experts plus the UM-GR Advisory Committee gathered in a topic-focused meeting to discuss issues and future management efforts related to lakes in the watershed. To illustrate the diversity of viewpoints, at the beginning of the lake meeting, the experts and Advisory Committee members were asked what comes to mind when they think

about the watershed's lakes. The responses were assembled to create a word cloud (Figure 3.1).

Figure 3.1. Word cloud depicting the diversity of responses to the question, "when you think of the UM-GR's lakes, what comes to mind?"

To help understand what issues and opportunities surround lakes in the watershed, issues listed in previous plans, reports, state agency comment letters and public input were gathered and compiled into common themes, becoming the basis of creating the priority lakes issues for the UM-GR Watershed.

The lake meeting attendees then brainstormed issues for lakes in the watershed. The brainstormed list was either grouped with the compiled themes or new themes were created. The group then agreed on a final list of six themes (Table 3.1). In addition, two issues were tabled until the stream and stormwater meetings (culverts impacting fish passage and salt use on roads).

Table 3.1. Lake issue statements developed at the Lake Topic Meeting

#	Draft Issue Statement	References
1	**Sufficient protection** is needed for outstanding resources and sensitive species (i.e., trout, cisco, wild rice) to maintain water quality, native species, wildlife, and plant communities.	WRAPS, Carlton & St. Louis County Water Plans, DNR Comment Letter, Topic Meeting
2	**Aquatic invasive species** impact lake health, water quality and recreation.	Aitkin, Carlton, Cass, Itasca, and St. Louis County Water Plans, Public Kickoff Meeting, DNR Comment Letter, Topic Meeting
3	**Lakeshore alteration** from development, conversion of cabins to year-round homes, removal of native vegetation, and wake boats impact water quality and shoreline habitat.	Aitkin, Carlton, Cass, Itasca, and St. Louis County Water Plans, Public Kickoff Meeting, DNR Comment Letter, Topic Meeting, WRAPS
4	**Fluctuating water levels** in lakes can lead to shoreline erosion and flood damage.	Itasca County Water Plan, Public Kickoff Meeting, Topic Meeting
5	**Ice Fishing waste**, including garbage and human waste, is a concern for water quality.	Aitkin Water Plan
6	**Nutrients** from lakeshore development, septic systems, internal loading, and land use changes contribute to algal growth along with recreational impairments.	Aitkin, Carlton, Cass, Itasca, and St. Louis County Water Plans WRAPS, Public Kickoff Meeting, Topic Meeting

Each participant ranked their top three issues for lakes, and the top three priorities overall were:

- **Sufficient protection** (29 votes)
- **Nutrients** (27 votes)
- **Lakeshore alteration** (22 votes)

In January, the Advisory Committee convened and developed the final issue statements from the draft issues developed at the topic meetings. The lake issue statements were condensed into three statements as shown below and approved by the Policy Committee.

Sufficient protection is needed for outstanding resources and sensitive species (i.e., trout, cisco, wild rice, forests) to maintain water quality, native species, wildlife, and plant communities.

Lakeshore alteration from development, conversion of cabins to year-round homes, removal of native vegetation, and wake boats impact water quality and shoreline habitat.

Nutrients from lakeshore development, septic systems, internal loading, and land use changes contribute to algal growth along with recreational impairments.

The final issue statements could be summarized as the insufficient protection from lakeshore alteration leads to nutrient loading, decreasing lake quality. As 'sufficient protection' applies

to multiple resources, the issue statement was also created for forests, lakes, rivers and streams, and wetlands. The group brainstormed a list of possible actions to address the priority issues. Actions to address the issues related to lakes are summarized in this section's targeted implementation schedule.

Local Concerns

Local concerns are issues or topics of interest specific to this watershed that are also outside the scope of the plan and local water managers but are important considerations to water and land management.

Mining Impacts

The Mesabi Iron Range stretches through the northern section of the watershed, where iron ore is mined to make steel. The Iron Range represents an economically important resource, as it contributes 10,000 jobs to the state (UMD, 2020). Inactive mine pits can become filled with water and can be used for recreation and stocked for fishing. They can also fill too high and need to be dewatered. However, there are also potential environmental impacts that occur due to mining, including runoff and groundwater seepage, loss of wetlands, altered hydrology, and sulfate impairments. Tailings and waste rock from iron mines can leach sulfate into water, which can elevate concentrations beyond the 10 ppm standard. The 2024 Impaired Waters List includes five lakes in the UM-GR Watershed impaired for sulfate: North Twin Lake, Trout Lake, Hay Lake, Swan Lake, and Ox Hide Lake. Wild rice is sensitive to sulfate and is a food for people and wildlife, as well as a culturally important grain to Indigenous groups. Because of this, monitoring for the potential impacts of mining and continued management of water quality and quantity near mining operations will be important moving forward to best protect the cultural resources and water bodies in the UM-GR Watershed. To read more, visit: https://www.pca.state.mn.us/air-water-land-climate/protecting-wild-rice-waters.

Population Density & Growth

With the growth of internet access and remote work, more people have been moving to beautiful remote areas that have excellent water quality and scenic forests, like the UM-GR Watershed. The number of people moving to the UM-GR Watershed is likely to increase and careful management is necessary to minimize the impacts of a growing population on the resources of the watershed. Development and resource use should be considered as more people relocate into the watershed. DNR shoreland regulations guide development along lake shoreland, including lot sizes, structures, alteration, and access roads. Counties, MHB, municipalities, and some townships have their own shoreland regulations in their zoning rules and/or ordinances, and specific detail on UM-GR Watershed county rules can be found in Section 10.

Changes in Protection Status from Public to Private

The UM-GR has significant public acres of forests, wetlands, and prairies. With increasing pressure of development, some of this land may be swapped or sold to private entities to build housing or other development. Public lands are protected from land use change, however when this land is sold, protection is no longer possible. This loss of protection puts the resources of the watershed at greater risk to water quality degradation, habitat loss, and water storage reductions.

Resource Prioritization

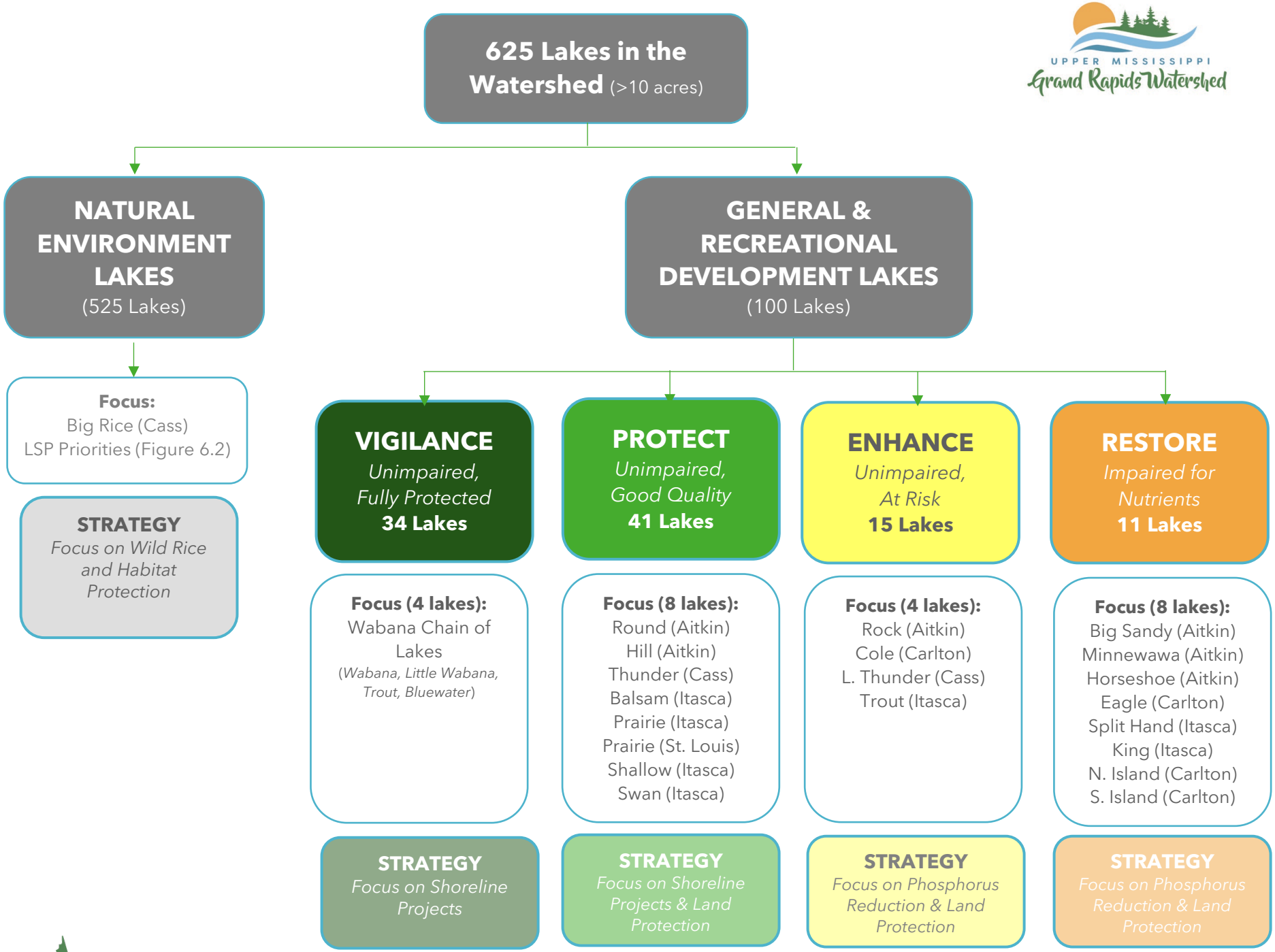
The UM-GR Watershed spans over 1.3 million acres and has 625 lakes over 10 acres in size, so targeting implementation actions to specific lakes is more effective at making measurable change than dispersing actions throughout the watershed. The Steering and Advisory Committees discussed how to prioritize resources and used the following datasets to evaluate the lakes in the watershed.

- Trout lakes (DNR)
- Priority wild rice lakes (DNR)
- Priority shallow lakes (DNR)
- Designated wildlife lakes (DNR)
- Lakes of biological significance (DNR)
- Nearly-barely and impaired lakes with anthropogenic sources of pollution (MPCA)
- Lake water quality trends (MPCA)
- Cisco refuge lakes (DNR)
- Phosphorus sensitivity significance (DNR)
- Lake benefit: Cost assessment (DNR)

Lakes were then categorized based on shoreline classification, watershed protection, disturbance, water quality trends, and impairments (next page). Out of the 625 lakes in the watershed, 100 are General and Recreational Development Classification and 525 are Natural Environment Classification. Natural Environment lakes were separated out for habitat protection focus. The protection priority map can be found in Section 6. Forests (Figure 6.2). Recreational Development and General Development Lakes were placed into four categories: **VIGILANCE**, **PROTECT**, **ENHANCE**, or **RESTORE**. The **VIGILANCE** category includes lakes with over 75% of minor watershed permanently protected (public land, public waters, easements, Sustainable Forest Incentive Act [SFIA], wetlands). **PROTECT** lakes are those in generally good condition, which includes an improving water quality trend or no trend, under 25% of minor watershed disturbed, or less than 75% of the minor watershed is protected. **VIGILANCE**, **PROTECT**, and **ENHANCE** lakes all meet state water quality standards.

ENHANCE lakes are those at anthropologic risk, which includes those with declining water quality trend, over 25% of the minor watershed disturbed (developed, agriculture, or mining), or nearly impaired. The final management strategy, **RESTORE** lakes, were categorized as those impaired due to nutrients.

Within these four categories, the lakes were further refined through Steering and Advisory Committee discussion into focus lakes based on the lake's development pressure and the existence of a Lake Association. Ultimately, there is one focus lake that is a Natural Development Lake, four focus lakes in the **VIGILANCE** category, eight focus lakes in the **PROTECT** category, four lakes in the **ENHANCE** category, and eight lakes in the **RESTORE** category. See the next page for the list of lakes. Figure 3.2 shows priority lakes and subwatersheds (HUC12) around priority lakes. Work done in the subwatershed around the lakes improves lake quality.


625 Lakes in the Watershed (>10 acres)
NATURAL ENVIRONMENT LAKES
(525 Lakes)
GENERAL & RECREATIONAL DEVELOPMENT LAKES
(100 Lakes)
Focus:
Big Rice (Cass)
LSP Priorities (Figure 6.2)
STRATEGY
Focus on Wild Rice and Habitat Protection
VIGILANCE
Unimpaired, Fully Protected
34 Lakes
PROTECT
Unimpaired, Good Quality
41 Lakes
ENHANCE
Unimpaired, At Risk
15 Lakes
RESTORE
Impaired for Nutrients
11 Lakes
Focus (4 lakes):
Wabana Chain of Lakes
(Wabana, Little Wabana, Trout, Bluewater)
Focus (8 lakes):
Round (Aitkin)
Hill (Aitkin)
Thunder (Cass)
Balsam (Itasca)
Prairie (Itasca)
Prairie (St. Louis)
Shallow (Itasca)
Swan (Itasca)
Focus (4 lakes):
Rock (Aitkin)
Cole (Carlton)
L. Thunder (Cass)
Trout (Itasca)
Focus (8 lakes):
Big Sandy (Aitkin)
Minnewawa (Aitkin)
Horseshoe (Aitkin)
Eagle (Carlton)
Split Hand (Itasca)
King (Itasca)
N. Island (Carlton)
S. Island (Carlton)
STRATEGY
Focus on Shoreline Projects
STRATEGY
Focus on Shoreline Projects & Land Protection
STRATEGY
Focus on Phosphorus Reduction & Land Protection
STRATEGY
Focus on Phosphorus Reduction & Land Protection

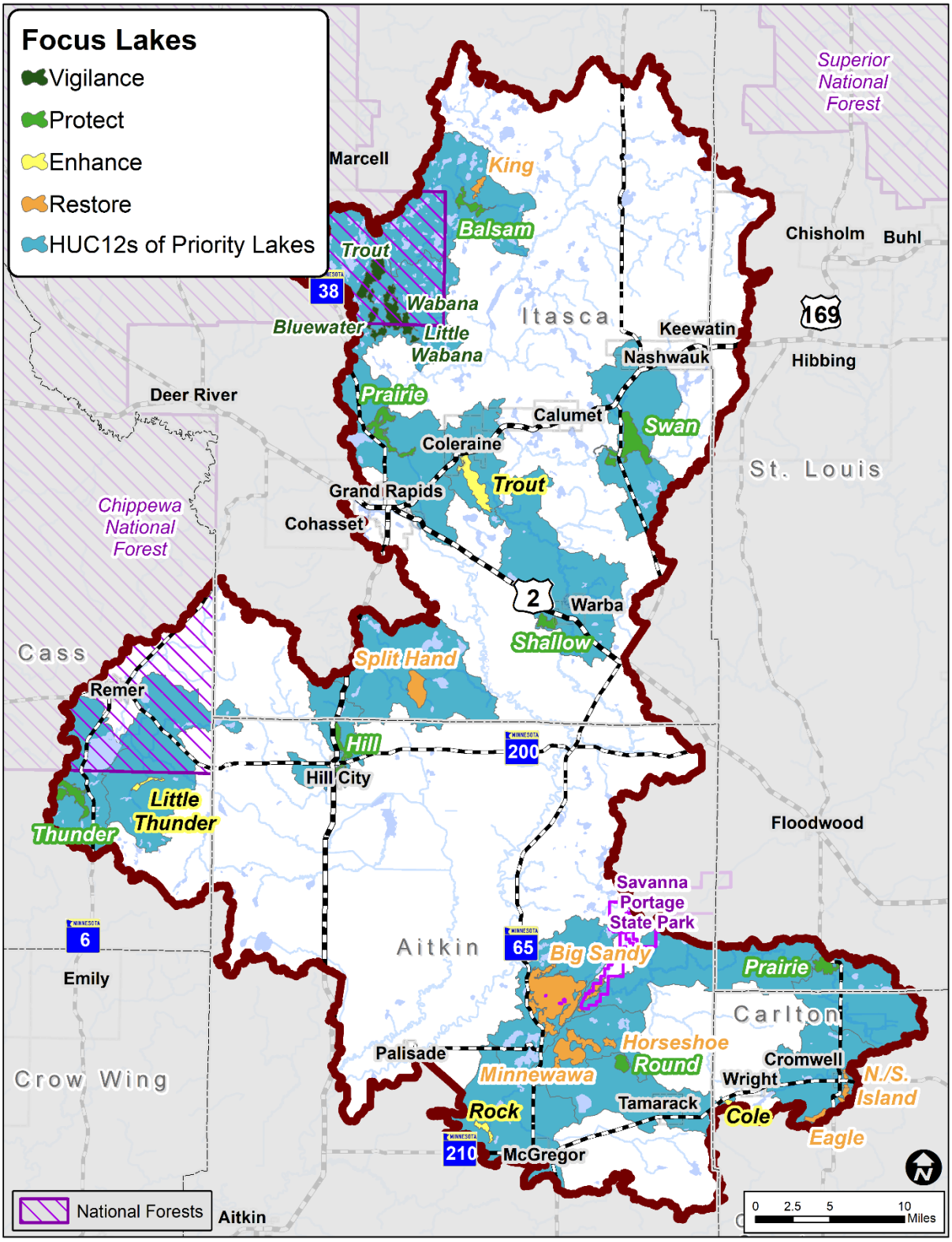


Figure 3.2. Priority lakes in the UM-GR Watershed.

Lake Goals

Why It Matters

Numerous fishing, boating, and swimming recreational opportunities are found in the many lakes in the UM-GR Watershed. The large amount of forested land protects water quality and results in excellent lake water quality. The status of UM-GR lakes draws in tourists that support the local economy.

Issues Addressed

- Lakeshore alteration
- Nutrients
- Sufficient Protection

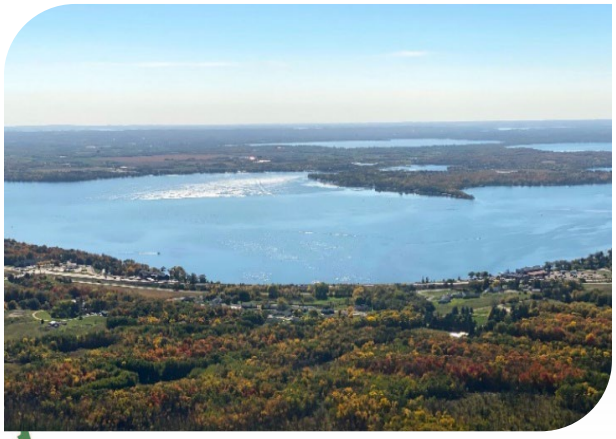
However, human activities such as shoreland development, removal of native plants and trees, and the removal of in-lake and riparian vegetation can impact a lake's quality. A 'lawn to lake' shoreline allows seven to nine times more phosphorus to enter the lake than a more naturally vegetated shoreline (Radomski and Ashe 2014). Minnesota has currently lost 40 to 50% of its natural shorelands, and they are being degraded at a rate of 1-2% more each decade. At this rate, a majority of Minnesota shorelines will soon be unable to protect water quality and provide fish and wildlife habitat (Radomski 2006).

Protecting good quality lakes from phosphorus loading and restoring impaired lakes can be achieved through implementation of agricultural BMPs, septic system upgrades and maintenance, stormwater BMPs, and lakeshore enhancements. Protecting the many high-quality waterbodies and restoring the impaired lakes will ensure the UM-GR Watershed is a place full of recreational opportunities in the future.

Work Already Done in the Watershed

From 2004-2022 (source: MPCA Healthier Watersheds)

- 61 septic system improvements
- Seven miles of lakeshore restoration
- Multiple stormwater retention basins



Short-Term Goals

- Reduce phosphorus in priority **ENHANCE** and **RESTORE** lakes by a total of 40 lbs/year (see page 30).
- Restore three linear miles of shoreline on priority lakes.

Metrics: pounds of phosphorus, miles of shoreline restored.

Long-Term Goals

- Halt the 1-2% of shoreline loss per decade in the watershed and achieve a net gain instead of loss.
- Change the **ENHANCE** lakes to **PROTECT** lakes by improving their water quality. Reach the TMDL for **RESTORE** lakes.

Implementation

Actions to address the lake goals and issues are described in the targeted implementation table on the following page. Actions were brainstormed at the topic meeting and further developed based on what was achievable with available funding, identified as actions in the WRAPS report, and adopted by neighboring watershed plans.

The targeted implementation schedule includes:

- What: Action name, outcome, and program.
- Where: Rather than implementing the action anywhere in the watershed, a specific area or resource is targeted for more effective implementation.
- Who: Agencies that will be involved in the action are listed and the lead(s) are indicated.
- When: The estimated time of implementation is indicated. Many actions are annual and will continue throughout implementation. Others have a targeted biennium.
- Cost: The funding source and the estimated 10-year cost are listed.
    - Baseline + WBIF indicates funding from local county and SWCDs sources plus WBIF.
    - Other indicates outside and partner funding sources such as the Outdoor Heritage Fund, Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS), DNR, MPCA, etc.

The 'Output' column lists the trackable output of the action, i.e., number of acres or projects. If the outcome says 'per year' it is annual, otherwise the number is the 10-year outcome. Implementation will focus on the targeted areas in the 'Where' column. A variety of factors may influence how work will be done in practice, and actions in non-priority areas may be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Some actions apply to multiple goals and issues, called "Overlapping Actions". They are included in all relevant action tables, but the cost column contains a resource icon when an action is in more than one table (preventing estimating the same cost multiple times). The estimated cost of the action is listed in the implementation schedule of that resource section.

Implementation of each action will occur through one of four programs, described below and indicated through the icon in the 'Program' column of the targeted implementation schedule. Further detail on implementation programs is described in Section 11.

Fix It

Constructed Environmental Enhancements are actions that involve installation or construction.

Manage It

Planned Landscape Management actions manage the soil, forest, cropland, and water resources.

Keep It

Protected Lands Maintenance actions include permanent landscape protection.

Know It

Data Collection & Outreach actions involve gathering information or education and outreach to the public.

Lakes Targeted Implementation Schedule

What			Where	Who	When					Cost	
Action	Output	Program	Targeted Resources	Responsibility (**Bold** = Lead)	2025-2026	2027-2028	2029-2030	2031-2032	2033-2034	Funding Source	10-Year Estimated Cost
Shoreline Ordinance *Implement shoreline ordinance*	Continue program		All Lakes	**Counties, Cities,** SWCDs, MHB	✥	✥	✥	✥	✥	Baseline +WBIF	$738,000*
Lakeshore Restoration *Buffers, soft armor, coir logs, berms, aquatic vegetation, technical assistance*	3 miles		Priority Lakes Figure 3.2	**SWCDs**, DNR, Cities, Counties, Lake Associations	✥	✥	✥	✥	✥	Baseline +WBIF	$1,584,000
Subsurface Sewage Treatment Systems (SSTS) *Replace non-compliant systems*	5 upgrades per year (50 total)		Priority Lakes Figure 3.2	**Counties, MPCA,** SWCDs, UMN Extension	✥	✥	✥	✥	✥	Baseline +WBIF	$750,000
SSTS Ordinance *Implement SSTS Ordinance*	Continue program		All Lakes	**Counties, MPCA,** MHB	✥	✥	✥	✥	✥	Baseline +WBIF	$738,000*
Near-shore Stormwater BMPs *Rain gardens, technical assistance*	40 lbs TP		Priority Lakes Figure 3.2	**Cities, Counties,** SWCDs, Lake Associations, MHB	✥	✥	✥	✥	✥	Baseline +WBIF	$500,000
Water Quality Monitoring *Monitor lake water quality*	Trend Analysis		Priority Lakes Figure 3.2	**Lake Associations, COLA,** SWCDs, MPCA	✥	✥	✥	✥	✥	Other	$162,500
AIS Prevention & Management *Continue county & DNR programs*	Implement County AIS Plan		All lakes	**Counties, SWCDs, DNR, Lake Associations, COLA,** MHB	✥	✥	✥	✥	✥	Other	$2,930,000
Data Collection *Lake-wide septic system surveys, impervious surface maps, drone surveys of shoreline, LiDAR comparisons*	Data for targeting projects		Priority Lakes Figure 3.2	**SWCDs**, Counties, Lake Associations			✥	✥	✥	Baseline +WBIF	$20,000
Outreach Program • *Outreach to lakeshore landowners, and resorts on lake topics* • *Score your shore* • *Partner with Lake Associations* • *Lakeshore Stewards Program* • *Explore developing an incentive program* • *Contractor/Realtor Training*	Implement Outreach Program		Priority Lakes Figure 3.2	**SWCDs**, Counties, Lake Associations, Local Businesses, Minnesota Lakes & Rivers, MHB	✥	✥	✥	✥	✥	Baseline +WBIF	$167,000**

What			Where	Who	When					Cost	
Action	Output	Program	Targeted Resources	Responsibility (**Bold** = Lead)	2025-2026	2027-2028	2029-2030	2031-2032	2033-2034	Funding Source	10-Year Estimated Cost
Overlapping Actions											
Forest Stewardship Plans *Plans for lakeshore, small parcels, and priority areas*	30 plans/year		Priority Lakes Figure 3.2	**SWCDs, DNR, Forest Consultants,** TNC, BWSR, MHB	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	See Forest Topic Section
Forest and Land Protection *SFIA, easements, and acquisitions on land at risk of deforestation, near lakes, wild rice, and where groundwater is at risk*	8,162 acres		Priority Lakes Figure 3.2 Figure 6.2	**SWCDs, DNR**, BWSR, TNC, TPL, MN Land Trust, Northern Waters Land Trust, MHB, Counties	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Other	See Forest Topic Section

*Regulatory Program costs are an even portion of the total Planning & Zoning budget for the counties in the watershed.
**Outreach Program costs are an even portion of the total Outreach Program estimate for the watershed.

Lake Loading and Load Reduction Explanation

A lake's phosphorus load describes the total quantity of phosphorus that is being delivered into a lake within a certain period such as per day or per year. This amount can vary greatly year to year due to precipitation and varying phosphorus sources. Therefore, in planning, we usually use an average load per year. To determine the load, you need to know the volume of water and the concentration of phosphorus in the water. You multiply these together and you get a weight or load.

Lake Volume (annual average) x Phosphorus Concentration (annual average) = Annual Average Phosphorus Load (lbs/yr)

Increased phosphorus loads from various sources will lead to increased phosphorus concentrations in the lake and can feed algae blooms.

The goal in this plan is to reduce the phosphorus loading to the focus lakes (page 25) by 40 lbs/yr to improve water quality (reduce phosphorus concentration in the lake). The 40 lbs/year applies to the annual average phosphorus load and is a total reduction for 10 years.

Lake Implementation Reference Table

Lake Name	DOW	County	Management Category	Current Phos. Concentration (ppb, ug/L)	Current Phos. Load (lbs/yr)	Watershed: Lake Ratio	Phosphorus Load Focus	Focus on Nearshore Projects (Shoreline Restoration and SSTS)	Focus on upstream Watershed Projects	Focus on Urban Stormwater Management
Bluewater	31-0395-00	Itasca	VIGILANCE	6	45	4	Nearshore	☑		
Little Wabana	31-0399-00	Itasca	VIGILANCE	9	15	3	Nearshore	☑		
Trout	31-0410-00	Itasca	VIGILANCE	6	736	10	Nearshore	☑		
Wabana	31-0392-00	Itasca	VIGILANCE	9	1,319	12	Nearshore	☑		
Balsam	31-0259-00	Itasca	PROTECT	15	1,632	38	Mixed	☑	☑	
Prairie	69-0848-00	St. Louis	PROTECT	27	2,701	30	Mixed	☑	☑	
Shallow	31-0084-00	Itasca	PROTECT	10	54	2	Nearshore	☑		
Round	01-0023-00	Aitkin	PROTECT	11	26	2	Nearshore	☑		
Thunder	11-0062-00	Cass	PROTECT	12	724	8	Nearshore	☑		
Swan	31-0067-00	Itasca	PROTECT	18	5,714	27	Mixed	☑	☑	☑
Hill	01-0142-00	Aitkin	PROTECT	20	4,842	39	Mixed	☑	☑	☑
Balsam	31-0259-00	Itasca	PROTECT	15	1,632	38	Mixed	☑	☑	
Prairie	31-0384-00	Itasca	PROTECT	26	20,728	234	Watershed	☑	☑	
Trout	31-0216-00	Itasca	ENHANCE	26	1,971	7	Nearshore	☑		☑
Rock	01-0072-00	Aitkin	ENHANCE	28	546	15	Nearshore	☑		
Little Thunder	11-0009-00	Cass	ENHANCE	11	915	43	Mixed	☑	☑	
Cole	09-0068-00	Carlton	ENHANCE	16	26	NA	Nearshore	☑		
Eagle	09-0057-00	Carlton	RESTORE	29	312	6	Nearshore	☑		
Minnewawa	01-0033-00	Aitkin	RESTORE	40	2,208	6	Nearshore	☑		☑
Horseshoe	01-0034-00	Aitkin	RESTORE	48	568	12	Nearshore	☑		
Split Hand	31-0353-00	Itasca	RESTORE	45	3,753	15	Nearshore	☑		
Big Sandy	01-0062-00	Aitkin	RESTORE	34	31,766	43	Mixed	☑	☑	☑
King	31-0258-00	Itasca	RESTORE	36	130	3	Nearshore	☑		
Lower (S) Island	09-0060-02	Carlton	RESTORE	36	1,177	27	Nearshore	☑		
Upper (N) Island	09-0060-01	Carlton	RESTORE	30	585	27	Nearshore	☑		

Lake Sensitivity and Cost Benefit

The Lakes of Phosphorus Sensitivity Significance analysis estimates the inches of water clarity gained if 5% of the phosphorus in the lake is reduced (Radomski & Carlson 2022). Lakes with small phosphorus loads and numerous inches of clarity gained have the best return on investment (left side of Figure 3.3). In lakes like Swan, Hill, Split Hand, Minnewawa, and Big Sandy, it is still important to conduct outreach to lake residents about stewardship and implement projects, but it will be more difficult to achieve a 5% reduction in phosphorus. Big Sandy Lake is not included in Figure 3.3 because the loading is so high that it doesn't fit on this chart (5% phosphorus reduction in Big Sandy Lake = 1,588 pounds).

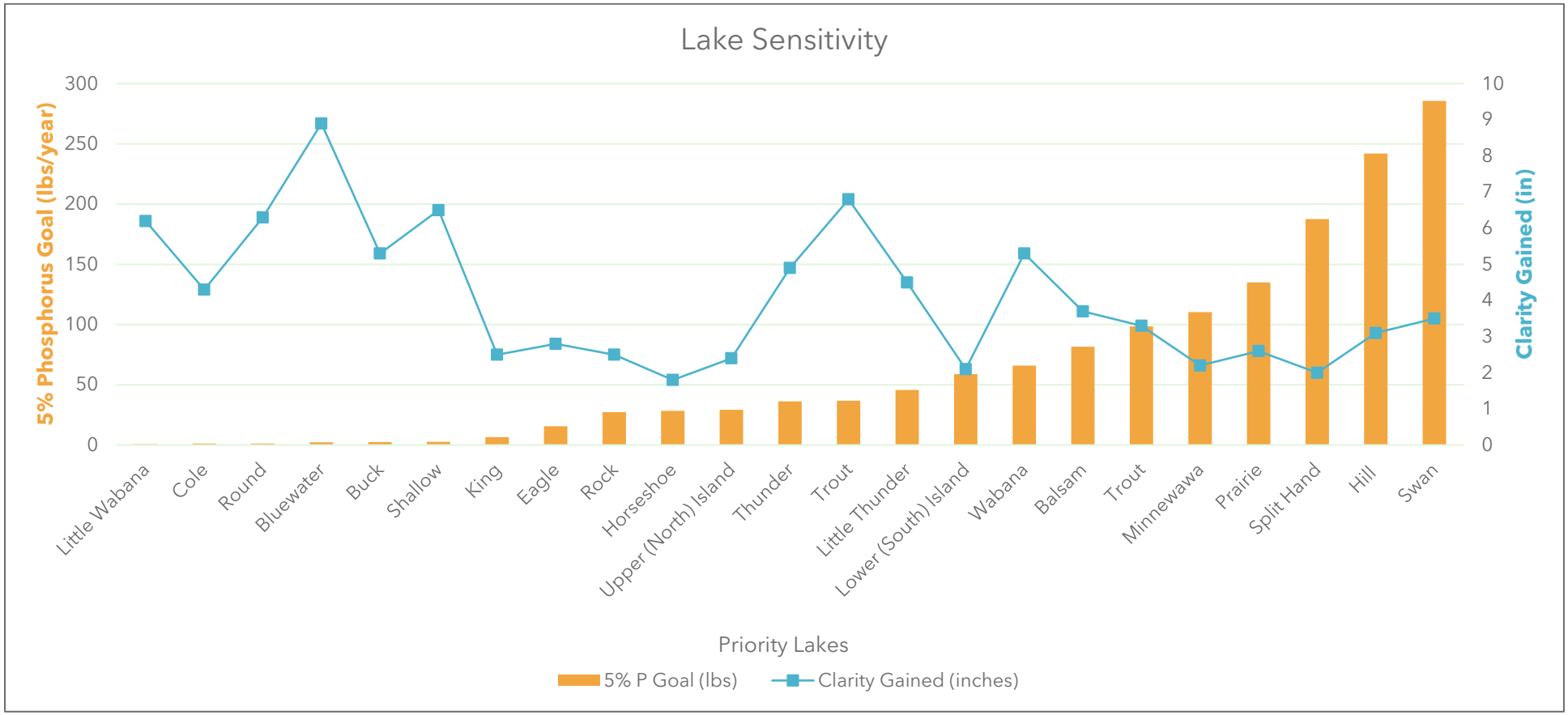


Figure 3.3. Inches of clarity gained in each lake if 5% of the phosphorus is reduced (DNR 2022).

STREAMS

SECTION 4. STREAMS & RIVERS

Introduction

There are about 2,000 miles of streams and rivers in the UM-GR Watershed. Compared to other parts of Minnesota, most of these streams and rivers are healthy. Many of these streams and rivers support sensitive species, and the MPCA classified four streams as exceptional, meaning the streams have the highest quality fish and macroinvertebrate communities and have the most natural conditions. Finally, seven streams are designated trout streams, meaning they have suitable habitat and temperature for trout growth and survival.

While most streams and rivers are healthy, a total of 29 of the 73 streams assessed by the MPCA were found to be impaired, meaning they did not meet state standards for one or more parameters. There are 21 impaired streams that do not support fish or aquatic macroinvertebrate (bug) life. In addition, six streams are impaired due to high levels of *E. coli* bacteria. Finally, the Mississippi River is listed as impaired for high levels of sediment or Total Suspended Solids (TSS) from the confluence of the Swan River to the confluence of the Crow Wing River (MPCA, 2019) [Figure 4.2].

The use of Mississippi River tributaries to transport logged trees downstream resulted in the channelization of many streams. The largest stressor to stream health is historical ditching of peatlands (see Wetlands section for more information), which results in low dissolved oxygen and stream habitat degradation. About a quarter of the UM-GR Watershed streams are altered (MPCA, 2019). Other stressors to water quality include undersized culverts, altered hydrology, stormwater runoff, failing septic systems, manure runoff and livestock access to streams.

Mississippi River

The Mississippi River is the fourth longest river in the world, beginning in Itasca State Park and flowing all the way to the Gulf of Mexico, slicing the United States into east and west portions. Its headwater region flows through the UM-GR Watershed from the Laurentian Divide to the city of Palisade. What happens to the river in Minnesota affects the rest of the river downstream.

The topography of the Mississippi Headwaters region was shaped by the glaciers and the river. A major feature that formed from the melt water of glacial retreat was Glacial Lake Aitkin. The soils associated with Glacial Lake Aitkin are fine, interbedded layers of silt and clay. As Glacial Lake Aitkin began to drain, peat deposits developed in the bog areas that remained (MGS 2004). These fine-grained soils are highly susceptible to erosion when disturbed, especially along stream banks where there is a slope. This area is also very flat and was ditched in the 1940s to drain water for agriculture. The flow of the Mississippi River is impacted by dams both within the MR-GR Watershed and in the headwaters watershed. Notable dams include those in Bemidji, Winnie, Pokegama, and Blandin. Dams provide transportation and flood control benefits, but also act as fish barriers and change the natural flow regime.

The stretch of the Mississippi River that flows from the Swan River to the Pine River has a water quality impairment for TSS, which means the water is cloudier than it should be (MPCA 2020) (Figure 4.1). This portion of the Mississippi River that flows through Glacial Lake Aitkin soils is the only portion of the Upper Mississippi River that has high levels of TSS. This suggests that the high erodibility of Glacial Lake Aitkin soils contributes TSS to the Mississippi River in this stretch. In addition, the biological scores for fish and bugs are good in this portion of the Mississippi River suggesting that high TSS levels are not a recent change and causing stress to the fish community (MPCA 2020).

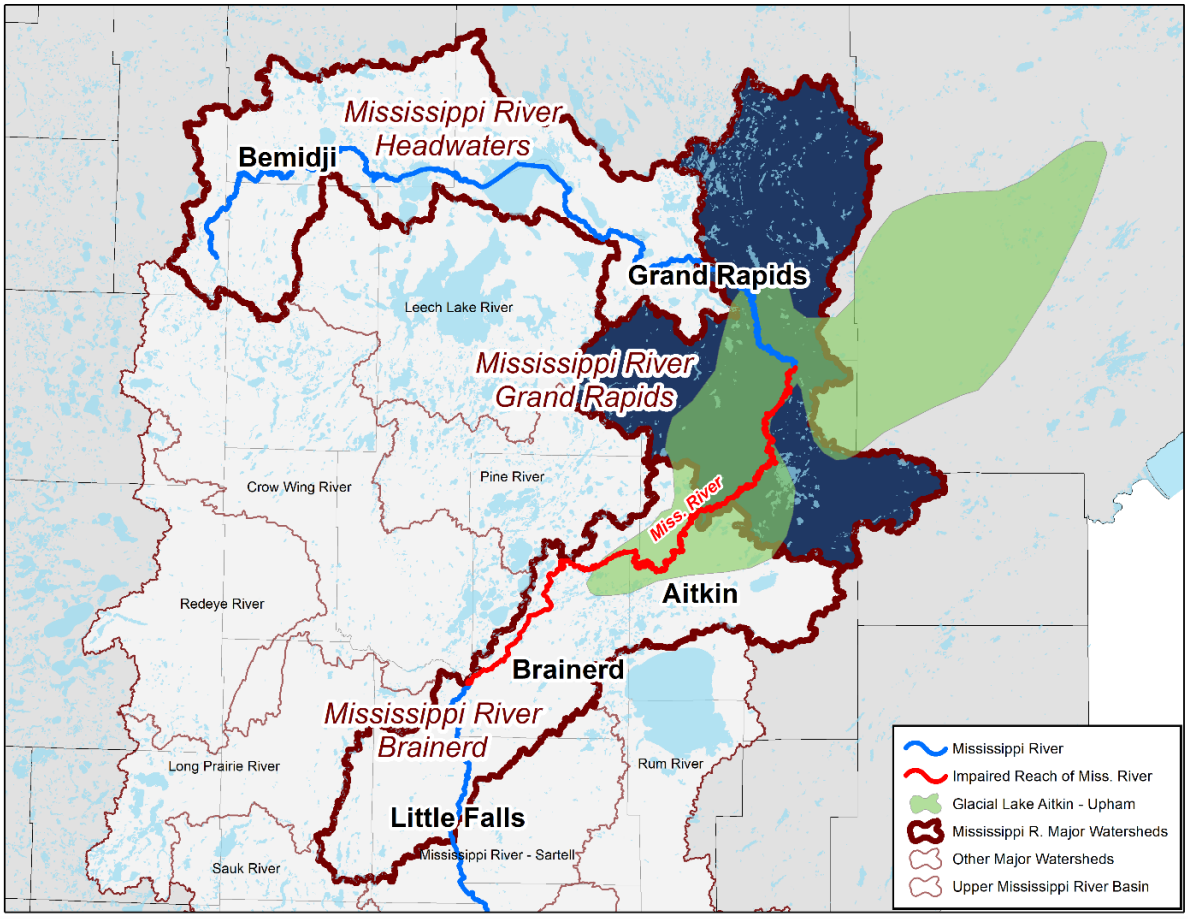


Figure 4.1. Upper Mississippi River basin, containing the first 400 miles of the Mississippi River.

Land use conversions near the river channel also contribute sediment through greater soil erosion from physical trampling of the banks from livestock, less stabilization of the soil from shallow rooted plants, more areas of exposed soil, and more concentrated runoff. Watershed runoff and regulated wastewater and stormwater sources contribute a small fraction of the total sediment to this part of the Upper Mississippi River (MPCA 2020).

Improving the water quality and protecting the cultural, transportation, environmental, and recreational benefits of the Mississippi River is an important priority for watershed planning. Actions that will improve the quality of Mississippi River are included in this section's targeted implementation schedule.

MISSISSIPPI RIVER

Anything in this section pertaining to the Mississippi River will be in these callout boxes for easy reference.

Mississippi Headwaters Board

The MHB works to protect and preserve the first 400 miles of the Mississippi River in Minnesota, including the UM-GR. A joint powers board of Clearwater, Beltrami, Cass, Hubbard, Itasca, Aitkin, Crow Wing and Morrison Counties, the MHB is mandated by Minnesota Statutes 103F.361-377 to enhance and protect the natural, cultural, historic, scientific and recreational values of the headwaters region.

The Minnesota Legislature has empowered the MHB to protect the Mississippi Headwaters Corridor through regulation of land use above the Ordinary High-Water Mark (OHWM).

- The standards of the MHB supersede all provisions that are less restrictive than any other zoning ordinances that apply to the Mississippi Headwaters Corridor.
- In this watershed, the boundary of the Mississippi Headwaters Corridor extends 500 feet from the OHWM on both sides of the Mississippi River (Scenic River).
- Specific MHB standards can be found in Section 8. Plan Programs.
- The full *Mississippi Headwaters Comprehensive Plan* can be found here: https://www.mississippiheadwaters.org/comprehensiveManagementPlan.asp

Regional and National Implications

The Mississippi River is an important waterway for the southern portion of Minnesota as well as the states on the way to its outlet into the Gulf of Mexico. Communities along the Mississippi River Corridor, including St. Cloud, Minneapolis, and St. Paul are dependent on the quality of the water maintained in the Mississippi Headwaters for their drinking water. In all, the Mississippi Headwaters provides drinking water for 2.5 million Minnesotans and delivers 57 million gallons of water a day to customers in Minneapolis and beyond – more than 44% of the state's residents (TNC).

In addition, numerous cities downstream from Minnesota also use the Mississippi River as a drinking water source, from Wisconsin to Louisiana. As a result, the significance of protecting and enhancing the Mississippi Headwaters impacts the drinking water of more than 20 million people in 50 cities (American Rivers).

Stream Issues

A diverse group of stream and river experts plus the UM-GR Watershed Advisory Committee gathered in a topic meeting in fall of 2023 to discuss issues and future management efforts related to streams and rivers in the watershed. To illustrate the diversity of viewpoints, at the beginning of the topic meeting, the experts and Advisory Committee members were asked what comes to mind when they think about the watershed's streams and rivers. The responses were assembled to create a word cloud (Figure 4.2).

Figure 4.2. Word cloud depicting the diversity of responses to the question, "When you think of the UM-GR Watershed's streams and rivers, what comes to mind?"

To help understand what issues and opportunities surround streams and rivers in the watershed, issues listed in previous plans, reports, state agency comment letters and public input were gathered and compiled into common themes, becoming the basis of creating the priority streams and rivers issues for the UM-GR Watershed.

The streams and rivers topic meeting attendees then brainstormed issues for streams and rivers in the watershed. The brainstormed list was either grouped with the compiled themes or new themes were created. The group then agreed on a final list of four themes (Table 4.1).

Table 4.1. Streams and rivers issue statements developed at the Streams and Rivers Topic Meeting.

#	Draft Issue Statement	References
1	**Riparian alteration** from development and land use change increases streambank erosion and temperature of streams in the watershed.	WRAPS, Aitkin, Carlton and Itasca, St. Louis County water plans, Public Kickoff Meeting, BWSR Letter
2	**Protection** of critical stream habitats with rare/sensitive species, including cold-water fish species such as trout and cisco, is needed to support native fish, wildlife, and plan communities.	DNR Letter, Landscape Stewardship Plan
3	Improperly sized culverts can contribute to flooding and related repair costs, loss of floodplain **connectivity**, impacts to fish and other aquatic habitat, and disruption of ecologically important stream functions.	WRAPS, Public Kickoff Meeting, DNR Letter,
4	**Historic straightening of natural watercourses** impacts water quality, aquatic life and flooding/hydrology.	WRAPS, Public Kickoff Meeting, DNR Letter, MPCA Letter, BWSR Letter

Each participant ranked their top two issues for streams and rivers, and the top two priorities overall were:

- **Protection** (18 votes)
- **Riparian alteration** (14 votes)

In January, the Steering and Advisory committees convened and developed the final issue statements from the draft issues developed at the topic meetings. The stream issue statements were condensed into two statements:

MISSISSIPPI RIVER

These two priority issues also apply to the Mississippi River.

Sufficient protection is needed for outstanding resources and sensitive species (i.e., trout, cisco, wild rice, forests) to maintain water quality, native species, wildlife, and plant communities.

Riparian alteration and loss of connectivity, from development and land use change increases streambank erosion and temperature of streams in the watershed.

As 'sufficient protection' applies to multiple resources, the issue statement was also created for forests, lakes, streams and rivers, and wetlands. The group brainstormed a list of possible actions to address the priority issues along with ways success might be measured relative to a goal. Actions to address the issues related to streams and rivers are summarized in this section's targeted implementation schedule.

Emerging Concerns

Emerging concerns are issues in the watershed that lack detailed information for addressing them and measuring progress but may affect the resources in the watershed in the future.

Extreme Rainfall Events and Erosion

Climate variability in the coming decades is expected to create heavier and more irregular precipitation events in Minnesota. Extreme rainfall events cause increased streamflow and erosion, which has the potential to reduce water quality and increase downstream flooding. On the other side of the issue, drought can cause low flows in small streams which impact habitat. Careful management, trees and vegetation, and increased storage on the landscape can help reduce the potential impacts of extreme rainfall events.

Local Concerns

Local concerns are issues or topics of interest specific to this watershed that are also outside the scope of the plan and local water managers but are important considerations to water and land management.

Water Quantity on the Mississippi River

The UM-GR Watershed is uniquely positioned near the headwaters of the Mississippi River. Flows and water level on the river can vary significantly based on seasonal and yearly conditions. High water levels and flooding are a concern, especially downstream of this watershed. In addition, Big Sandy Lake is a reservoir operated by USACE. Big Sandy Lake was a natural lake system prior to construction of a dam at the lake outlet in 1859, which has raised the average water level approximately 9 feet above natural lake levels (MPCA 2011). Backflow from the Mississippi River into Big Sandy can occur in high water years. It is important to continue monitoring water levels and water quality in Big Sandy Lake into the future. The Mississippi River has smaller segments that can be more easily traveled, visit https://www.mississippiheadwaters.org/scenicRecreation.asp for more information.

Economic and Recreational Opportunities

The streams in the watershed also provide economic and recreational opportunities for both the residents of the UM-GR Watershed and for visitors from around the region. Recreational activities such as paddling and fishing are common on UM-GR streams. The Mississippi River in the watershed is a Minnesota State Water Trail. Maintaining these streams and rivers for their economic and recreational purposes is important for the watershed.

Credit: Matt Gutzmann

Resource Prioritization

The UM-GR Watershed spans over 1.3 million acres, so targeting implementation actions to specific areas is necessary for achieving measurable change in 10 years. The Steering Committee and topic meeting attendees discussed how to prioritize resources, and used the following datasets to arrive at the priority areas shown in Figure 4.3:

- Trout lakes and streams
- Exceptional Use Standards
- Impaired streams

MISSISSIPPI RIVER

The Mississippi River is a priority for protection.

"**PROTECT**" streams are a priority for land protection. "**RESTORE**" streams are impaired and are a priority for projects to improve the water quality. "**VIGILANCE**" indicates streams that are already well protected (over 75% of the minor watershed).

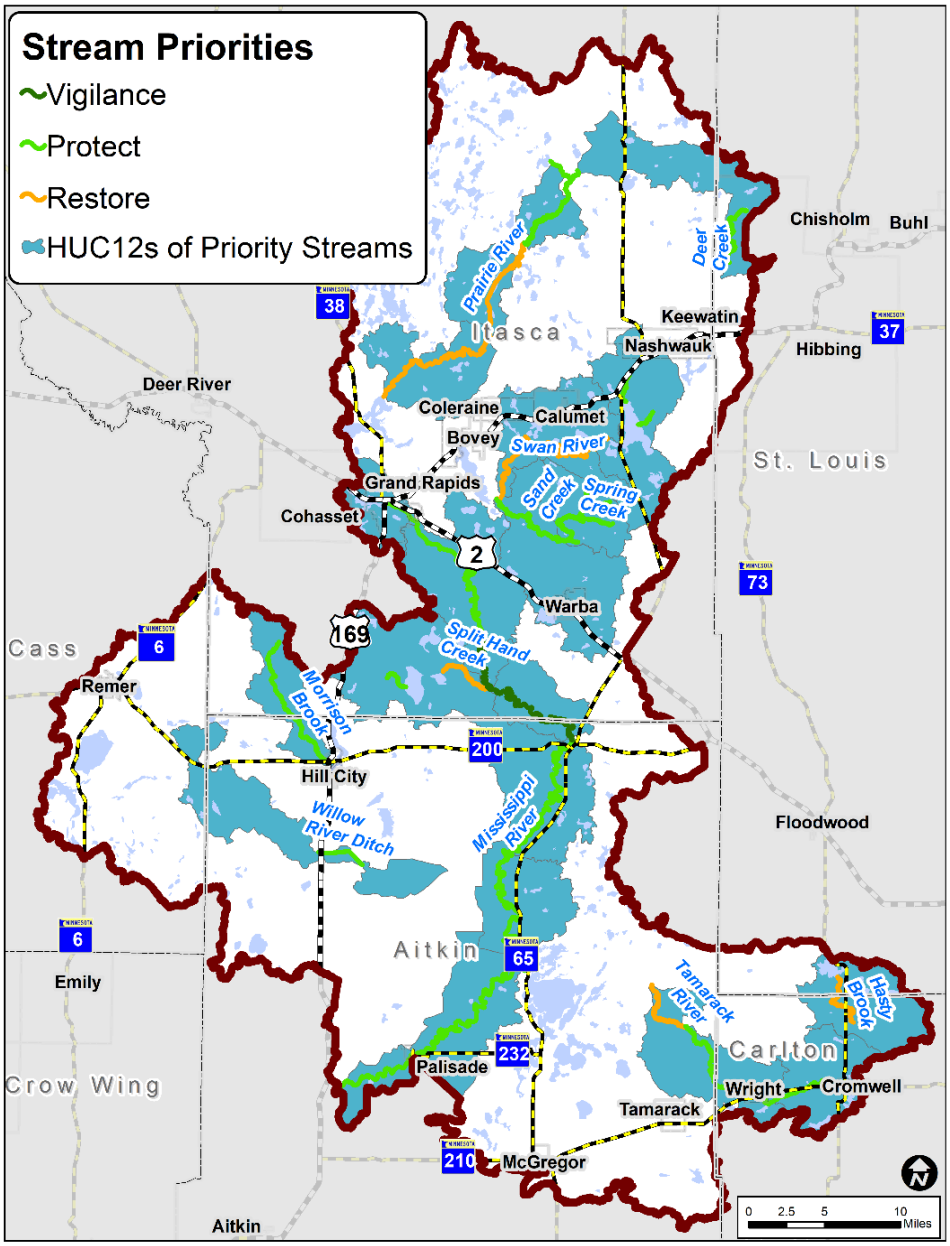


Figure 4.3. Priority streams in the UM-GR Watershed.

Streams & Rivers Goal

Why It Matters

Many of the *E. coli*-impaired streams are barely impaired and have some component of natural sources such as beavers and birds. Therefore, the focus of the streams and rivers goal is to improve and protect the riparian corridors of the streams. Improvement projects can include vegetative buffers, cedar revetments, tree planting, cattle fencing, gully stabilization, and projects to reconnect streams to the floodplain and allow for fish passage.

Issue Addressed

- Riparian alteration and loss of connectivity.

The TSS impairment in the Mississippi River is challenging to improve, as it is mostly due to the instability of the Glacial Lake Aitkin soils (Figure 4.1). The main focus for the Mississippi River is to permanently protect the land in the riparian corridor and stabilize the riparian areas of its tributaries.

Work Already Done

From 2004-2022 (source: MPCA Healthier Watersheds)

- Two miles of livestock pipeline.
- 12 livestock watering facilities.
- Seven miles of streambank and shoreline protection.

Short-Term Goals

- Protect or enhance one mile of priority streams.

Metric: length of riparian enhancement or protection, cattle fencing.

Long-Term Goals

- Riparian areas are vegetated and protected from human and livestock impacts, hopefully leading to de-listing of impairments.

Implementation

Actions to address the streams and rivers goal and issue are described in the targeted implementation table on the following page. Actions were brainstormed at the topic meeting and further developed based on what was achievable with available funding, identified as actions in the WRAPS report, and adopted by neighboring watershed plans.

The targeted implementation schedule includes:

- What: Action name, outcome, and program.
- Where: Rather than implementing the action anywhere in the watershed, a specific area or resource is targeted for more effective implementation.
- Who: Agencies that will be involved in the action are listed and the lead(s) are indicated.
- When: The estimated time of implementation is indicated. Many actions are annual and will continue throughout implementation. Others have a targeted biennium.
- Cost: The funding source and the estimated 10-year cost are listed.
    - Baseline + WBIF indicates funding from local county and SWCDs sources plus WBIF.
    - Other indicates outside and partner funding sources such as the Outdoor Heritage Fund, NRCS, DNR, MPCA, etc.

The 'Outcome' column lists the trackable output of the action, i.e. number of acres or projects. If the outcome says 'per year' it is annual, otherwise the number is the 10-year outcome. Implementation will focus on the targeted areas in the 'Where' column. A variety of factors may influence how work will be done in practice, and actions in non-priority areas may be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Some actions apply to multiple goals and issues, called "Overlapping Issues". They are included in all relevant action tables, but the cost column contains a resource icon when an action is in more than one table (preventing estimating the same cost multiple times). The estimated cost of the action is listed in the implementation schedule of that resource section.

Implementation of each action will occur through one of four programs, described below and indicated through the icon in the 'Program' column of the targeted implementation schedule. Further detail on implementation programs is described in Section 11.

Fix It

Constructed Environmental Enhancements are actions that involve installation or construction.

Manage It

Planned Landscape Management actions manage the soil, forest, cropland, and water resources.

Keep It

Protected Lands Maintenance actions include permanent landscape protection.

Know It

Data Collection & Outreach actions involve gathering information or education and outreach to the public.

Streams & Rivers Targeted Implementation Table

What			Where	Who	When					Cost	
Action	Output	Program	Targeted Resources	Responsibility (Bold = Lead)	2024-2025	2026-2027	2028-2029	2030-2031	2032-2033	Funding Source	10-Year Estimated Cost
Riparian Enhancement *Stabilize gullies, capture upslope water, soft armor, reconnect floodplain, cedar revetments.*	0.25 miles		Priority Areas, Figure 4.3	**SWCDs**, DNR, MHB			❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	$660,000
Livestock Exclusion Fencing *Livestock exclusion fencing away from streams and provide alternative water source.*	0.75 miles		Priority Areas, Figure 4.3	**NRCS, SWCDs**, MDA	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	$40,600
Fish Passage *Replace culverts and remove beaver dams that are impeding fish passage.*	2 barriers replaced		Priority Areas, Figure 4.3	**SWCDs, DNR**, Counties, Townships			❖	❖	❖	Other	$1,000,000
Culvert Inventory	Complete inventory		Priority Areas, Figure 4.3	**Townships, DNR, Counties,** SWCDs			❖	❖	❖	WBIF + Other	$50,000
Stream Restoration *Restore channelized streams, ideally following natural channel design principles and reconnecting streams to the floodplain.*	1 project		Priority Areas, Figure 4.3	**DNR**, **SWCDs**	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Other	$500,000
Dam Management *Partner with USACE to manage water levels and reduce erosion, request ACOE update ROPE study, explore dam modification.*	Annual meeting with USACE		Mississippi River	**DNR**, **ACOE**, Counties, SWCDs		❖	❖	❖	❖	Other	Unknown
Buffer Law *Enforce buffer to ensure all drainage systems have riparian vegetation.*	Maintain compliance		Drainage systems	**Counties, SWCDs**	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline	$738,000*
Riparian Inventory *Identify erosion-prone areas using drones or LiDAR.*	2 streams studied		Priority Areas, Figure 4.3	**SWCDs, DNR**			❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	$20,000
Outreach Program • *Create materials (mailings, social media postings) to reach out to snowmobile / ATV groups on trail crossings, and landowners on easements.* • *River clean ups.*	Develop and implement outreach program		Watershed-wide	**SWCDs**, Counties, MHB	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	$167,000**

What			Where	Who	When					Cost	
Action	Output	Program	Targeted Resources	Responsibility (Bold = Lead)	2024-2025	2026-2027	2028-2029	2030-2031	2032-2033	Funding Source	10-Year Estimated Cost
Overlapping Actions											
Chloride Management *Reduce chloride application where possible, Smart Salting training, use brine, contractor training.*	All major cities stormwater employees attend smart salting training		Near cities	**Cities, MPCA,** Townships, businesses, Counties, SWCDs	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	See Stormwater Section
Shoreline Ordinance *Implement shoreline ordinance.*	Continue program		All streams. Mississippi River	**Counties, Cities,** SWCDs, MHB	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	See Lake Section
Forest and Land Protection *SFIA, easements, and acquisitions on land at risk of deforestation, near lakes, and where groundwater is at risk.*	8,162 acres		Priority Areas, Figure 4.3, Mississippi River	**SWCDs, DNR**, BWSR, TPL, MN Land Trust, Northern Waters Land Trust, Mississippi Headwaters Board, Counties	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Other	See Forest Section
Wetland Enhancement *Restore hydrological connectivity of ditched systems (peatlands, floodplains), increasing water storage.*	50 acres		See Wetland section	**Counties**, SWCDs, DNR	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	See Wetlands Section

*Regulatory Program costs are an even portion of the total Planning & Zoning budget for the counties in the watershed.
**Outreach Program costs are an even portion of the total Outreach Program estimate for the watershed.

FARMS

SECTION 5. FARMS

Introduction

Compared to other parts of Minnesota, farming is a relatively small land use in the UM-GR Watershed. Most farmland is hay or pastureland with some cultivated crops. The MPCA regulates feedlots. Feedlots are designated by the number of animal units and proximity to a shoreland area. One animal unit is equivalent to the amount of manure produced by a 1,000-pound steer. There are over 30 registered feedlots in the watershed, and most are beef operations. There are an unknown number of small, unregistered animal operations.

BMPs help protect lakes and streams, while also protecting animal health. Many farms in the watershed are already implementing practices that protect water quality. However, the MPCA has listed six streams as impaired for *Escherichia coli*, or *E. coli* bacteria. *E. coli* is an indicator of fecal material in surface waters. Based on proximity of animal operations to streams, farms were listed as a possible source for the bacteria, along with septic systems and stormwater runoff in municipalities.

Farm Issues

A diverse group of farm experts plus the UM-GR Watershed Advisory Committee gathered in a topic-focused meeting in fall of 2023 to discuss issues and future management efforts related to farms in the watershed. To illustrate the diversity of viewpoints, at the beginning of the farm meeting, the experts and Advisory Committee members were asked what comes to mind when they think about the watershed's farms. The responses were assembled to create a word cloud (Figure 5.1).

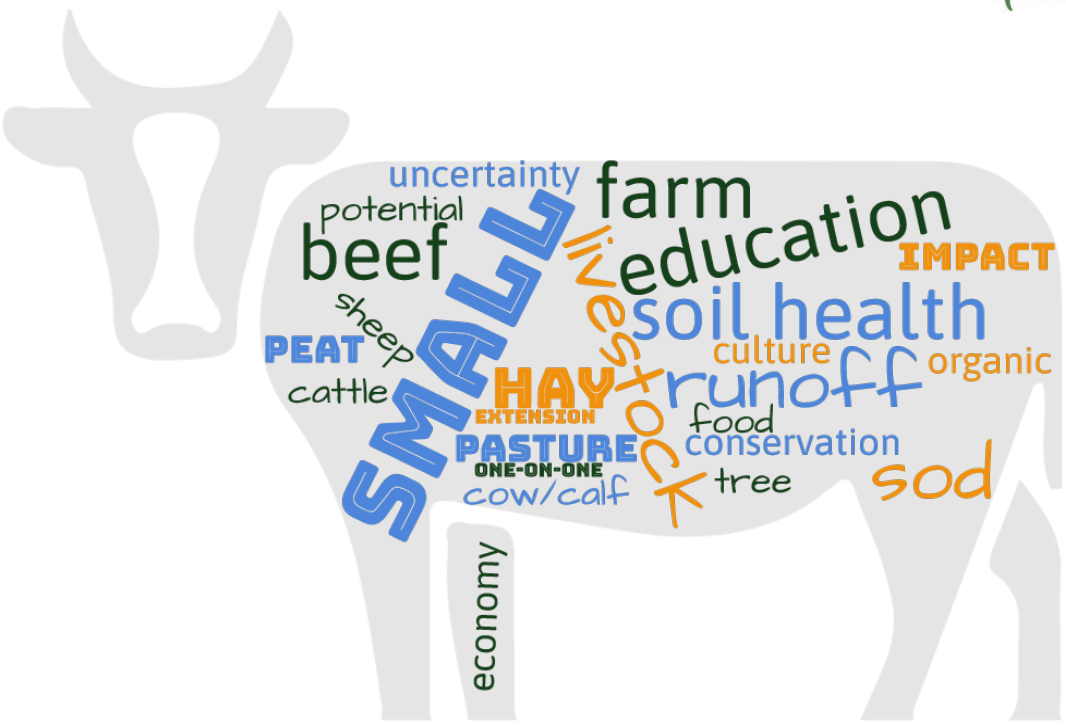


Figure 5.1. Word cloud depicting the diversity of responses to the question, "When you think of the UM-GR Watershed's farms, what comes to mind?"

To help understand what issues and opportunities surround farms in the watershed, issues listed in previous plans, reports, state agency comment letters and public input were gathered and compiled into common themes, becoming the basis of creating the priority farm issues for the UM-GR Watershed.

The farms topic meeting attendees then brainstormed issues for farms in the watershed. The brainstormed list was either grouped with the compiled themes or new themes were created (Table 5.1). The group then agreed on a final list of issue themes.

Table 5.1. Farm issue statements developed at the Farm Topic Meeting.

#	Draft Issue Statement	References
1	**Soil Health** is important for agricultural productivity, efficiency and climate resilience.	Public, BWSR
2	**Livestock access** to streams contributes to streambank erosion, nutrients and bacteria in streams.	Aitkin, Carlton, Itasca and St. Louis counties, Public, WRAPS
3	**Agricultural runoff** (fertilizer, pesticides, manure) increases nutrients, sediment, and bacteria in streams and groundwater.	WRAPS, Public

In January of 2024, the Steering and Advisory committees convened and developed the final issue statements from the draft issues developed at the topic meetings. The farm issue statements were condensed into one statement:

Agricultural runoff and livestock access increases erosion, nutrients, sediment, and bacteria in streams and groundwater.

While the soil health draft issue statement was left out of the final statement, it is important to note that actions addressing agricultural runoff and livestock access often directly improve soil health.

The group brainstormed a list of possible actions to address the priority issue along with ways success might be measured relative to a goal. Actions to address the farm issue are summarized in this section's targeted implementation schedule. Measurable goals are also summarized in the following pages.

Emerging Concerns

Emerging concerns are issues in the watershed that lack detailed information for addressing them and measuring progress but may affect the resources in the watershed in the future.

Precipitation Patterns
Climate variability is altering weather patterns in the UM-GR Watershed (DNR 2024). Specifically, the watershed is receiving heavier and more frequent precipitation in the fall and winter, which were less common in previous decades. The timing of rainfall can be particularly impactful in agricultural systems: rainfall during fallow periods can increase soil erosion due to lack of soil cover, as well as reduced buffers along waterways. Monitoring precipitation patterns and finding solutions such as increased use of perennial buffers or cover crops to minimize the impact of irregular precipitation patterns will be necessary to maintain water quality along agricultural fields (Roop 2024).

Agricultural Chemicals
Chemical use, such as herbicides and pesticides are extremely common in agriculture and can impact water quality. Specifically, pesticides and herbicides can contaminate drinking water supplies through runoff for wildlife and humans. They can also contaminate surface water bodies that impact fish habitat. While not directly addressed in this plan, pesticide and herbicide BMPs can help best protect waterways from chemical application. Integrating chemical application BMPs with other outreach/education actions on agricultural lands will help best preserve water quality.

Local Concerns

Local concerns are issues or topics of interest specific to this watershed that are also outside the scope of the plan and local water managers but are important considerations to water and land management.

Small Agricultural Operations

Depending on the number of animal units, not all feedlots require permitting in Minnesota (MPCA 2024). These permits require operating conditions that help minimize the environmental impacts of feedlots. However, smaller animal operations are not as strictly regulated and may require additional consideration for manure management practices to best mitigate the impacts of livestock on water quality. Working with local agricultural groups to find solutions that work for small agricultural operations such as cattle fencing, watering systems, and prescribed grazing can help protect water quality moving forward.

Resource Prioritization

The UM-GR Watershed spans over 1.3 million acres, so targeting implementation actions to specific areas is necessary for achieving measurable change in the next 10 years. The Steering Committee and topic meeting attendees discussed how to prioritize resources, and used the following datasets to arrive at the priority areas shown in Figure 5.2:

- Bacteria impairments
- Percent of agricultural land by subwatershed (HUC12s). The more agricultural land the more opportunities for projects.

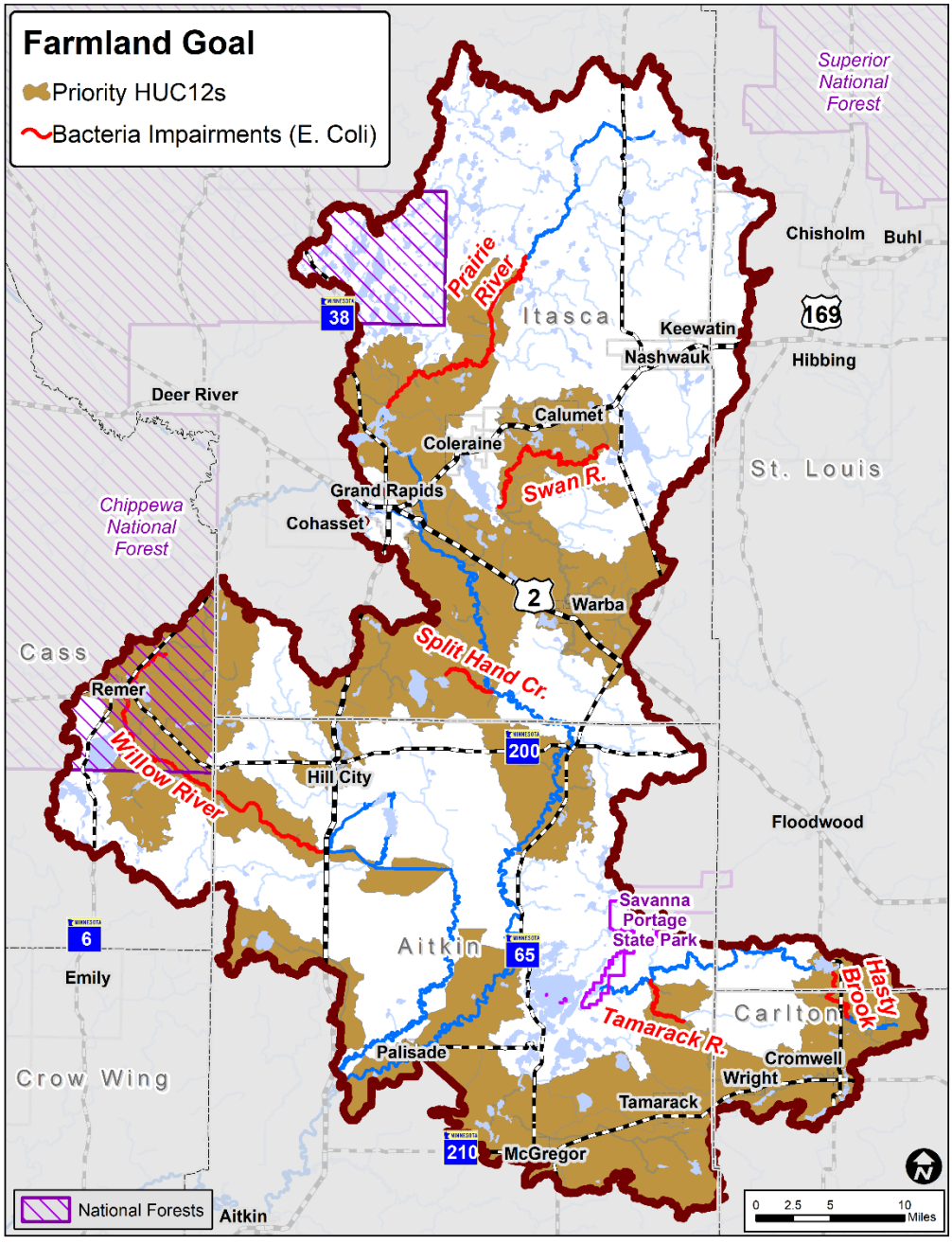


Figure 5.2: Priority locations for addressing farm issues in the UM-GR Watershed.

Farm Goal

Why It Matters

While cropland and pasture are not a large portion of this watershed (4%), the subwatersheds with farmland can be a source of nutrients, sediment, and bacteria to surface waters. Nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus) are necessary for crops to grow but excess loads may arrive in surface water via runoff or bound to sediment, where nutrients decrease water quality and can cause algal blooms.

Issues Addressed

- Agricultural Runoff and Livestock Access.

Preventing nutrient loading from agricultural lands can be achieved by implementation of conservation practices and structural BMPs such as cover crops, filter strips, pasture management, prescribed grazing, and nutrient management plans.

Current data on BMPs show that 7% of the crop and pastureland in the watershed already have BMPs. The short-term farm goal is to implement an additional 3,659 acres of agricultural BMPs, which is 7% of the crop and pastureland in the watershed, bringing the total coverage to 14%.

Work Already Done

From 2004-2022 (source: MPCA Healthier Watersheds)

- 2,352 acres of cover crops and no till.
- 668 acres of prescribed grazing.
- 814 acres of MAWQCP.
- 72 acres of Conservation Reserve Program (CRP).

Short-Term Goals

- Implement 3,659 acres of agricultural BMPs.

Metric: acres of agricultural BMPs, pollutant reductions.

Long-Term Goals

- Continued annual implementation of BMPs on agricultural land, contributing to clean water, food, and air.

Secondary Benefits (Appendix C, D)

- 80 metric tons of carbon sequestration.
- 25 acre-feet of water storage in the soil.
- 175 lbs of phosphorus and 44 tons of sediment at the watershed outlet

Implementation

Actions to address the farm goal and issue are described in the targeted implementation table on the following page. Actions were brainstormed at the topic meeting and further developed based on what was achievable with available funding, identified as actions in the WRAPS report, and adopted by neighboring watershed plans.

The targeted implementation schedule includes:

- What: Action name, outcome, and program.
- Where: Rather than implementing the action anywhere in the watershed, a specific area or resource is targeted for more effective implementation.
- Who: Agencies that will be involved in the action are listed and the lead(s) are indicated.
- When: The estimated time of implementation is indicated. Many actions are annual and will continue throughout implementation. Others have a targeted biennium.
- Cost: The funding source and the estimated 10-year cost are listed.
    - Baseline + WBIF indicates funding from local county and SWCDs sources plus WBIF.
    - Other indicates outside and partner funding sources such as the Outdoor Heritage Fund, NRCS, DNR, MPCA, etc.

The 'Outcome' column lists the trackable output of the action, i.e., number of acres or projects. If the outcome says 'per year' it is annual, otherwise the number is the 10-year outcome. Implementation will focus on the targeted areas in the 'Where' column. A variety of factors may influence how work will be done in practice, and actions in non-priority areas may be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Some actions apply to multiple goals and issues, called "Overlapping Actions". They are included in all relevant action tables, but the cost column contains a resource icon when an action is in more than one table (preventing estimating the same cost multiple times). The estimated cost of the action is listed in the implementation schedule of that resource section.

Implementation of each action will occur through one of four programs, described below and indicated through the icon in the 'Program' column of the targeted implementation schedule. Further detail on implementation programs is described in Section 11.

Fix It

Constructed Environmental Enhancements are actions that involve installation or construction.

Manage It

Planned Landscape Management actions manage the soil, forest, cropland, and water resources, including ordinances.

Keep It

Protected Lands Maintenance actions include permanent landscape protection.

Know It

Data Collection & Outreach actions involve gathering information or education and outreach to the public.

Farms Targeted Implementation Schedule

What			Where	Who	When					Cost	
Action	Outcome	Program	Targeted Resources	Responsibility (Bold = Lead)	2024-2025	2026-2027	2028-2029	2030-2031	2032-2033	Funding Source	10-Year Estimated Cost
Agricultural Land Management Practices *Cost share and technical assistance for cover crops, no-till, and management of: nutrients, irrigation, manure, and pasture, etc.*	3,659 acres		Priority areas, Figure 5.2	**SWCDs, NRCS**, BWSR, MDA,	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF, Other	$550,000
Agricultural Water Quality Certification *Enroll farms.*	Enroll 2 farms per year		Priority areas, Figure 5.2	**MDA**, SWCDs, NRCS	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Other	$200,000
Feedlot Ordinance *Implement feedlot ordinance and evaluate potential CAFO ordinance.*	Continue program		All streams	**MPCA, Counties**, SWCDs	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF, Other	$738,000*
Bacteria Reduction Projects *Waste pit closures, feedlot BMPs.*	1 project per year		*E.coli* impairments	**NRCS, SWCDs**, MDA	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF, Other	$500,000
Data Collection *Microbial Source Tracking for bacteria sources, conduct windshield survey to identify manure issues, ground-truth E.coli sources, identify barriers to adoption of conservation practices.*	2 studies completed		Priority areas, Figure 5.2	**SWCDs**, **MPCA**, NRCS		❖	❖	❖		Baseline +WBIF	$20,000
Outreach Program • *Build relationships with farmers and encourage adoption of soil health practices through workshops and facilitated discussions.* • *Support new farmers.* • *Peer to peer collaboration.* • *Organic farming.* • *Education on backyard chickens, hobby farms, micro farms, 4H.*	Two workshops per year		Priority areas, Figure 5.2	**SWCDs, NRCS**, UMN Extension	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	$167,000**

What			Where	Who	When					Cost	
Action	Outcome	Program	Targeted Resources	Responsibility (Bold = Lead)	2024-2025	2026-2027	2028-2029	2030-2031	2032-2033	Funding Source	10-Year Estimated Cost
Overlapping Actions											
Ditch Maintenance *ditch authorities continue ditch maintenance and repair.*	As petitioned		Drainage systems	**County**, SWCDs, DNR	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Other	 See Wetlands Topic Section
Ditch Abandonment *explore abandoning ditches that are not providing benefits.*	Explore opportunities		Drainage systems	**County**, SWCDs, DNR			❖	❖		Other	 See Wetlands Topic Section

*Regulatory Program costs are an even portion of the total Planning & Zoning budget for the counties in the watershed.
**Outreach Program costs are an even portion of the total Outreach Program estimate for the watershed.

FORESTS

SECTION 6. FORESTS

Introduction

Forests are an important resource for the UM-GR Watershed. Forests not only provide valuable habitat for a variety of species, but they also help protect lakes, rivers, streams, and groundwater. Forests help filter and slow the flow of rainwater, allowing it to soak into the ground rather than run off the land. This prevents pollutants from being washed into lakes, rivers, and streams. Over 50% of the watershed is forested or woody wetlands. Research has shown that when 75% of a watershed or lakeshed (smaller area draining to a lake) is forested, lake quality is generally good.

There is a variety of forest ownership in the watershed including state and federal forests, state parks, county land, private industrial land, tribal land, and private ownership. Of these, most forests are privately owned. Forests are considered protected when they are managed for forest health and are protected from conversion to other land use types. Generally, publicly owned forests are considered protected. Privately owned forests can also be protected by conservation easements and the SFIA which is a covenant on the land for a set number of years. Landowners can be encouraged to keep their land forested by a 2C tax designation if the landowner has a woodland stewardship plan. Generally, wetland forests are considered protected because they are less likely to be converted due to their soil types.

Forest Issues

A diverse group of forest experts plus the UM-GR Watershed Advisory Committee gathered in a topic-focused meeting in fall of 2023 to discuss issues and future management efforts related to forests in the watershed. To illustrate the diversity of viewpoints, at the beginning of the forest meeting, the experts and Advisory Committee members were asked what comes to mind when they think about the watershed's forests. The responses were assembled to create a word cloud (Figure 6.1).

Figure 6.1. Word cloud depicting the diversity of responses to the question, "When you think of the UM-GR Watershed's forests, what comes to mind?"

To help understand what issues and opportunities surround forests in the watershed, issues listed in previous plans, reports, state agency comment letters and public input were gathered and compiled into common themes, becoming the basis of creating the priority forest issues for the UM-GR Watershed.

The forest meeting attendees then brainstormed issues for forests in the watershed. The brainstormed list was grouped with the compiled themes of new themes were created. The group then agreed on a final list of four themes (Table 6.1).

Table 6.1. Forest issue statements developed at the Forest Topic Meeting.

#	Draft Issue Statement	References
1	Forests that protect water quality for lakes, rivers, streams, wetlands and drinking water are at **risk of conversion** to other land use types such as agriculture or development.	WRAPS, Aitkin, Carlton and Itasca County Water Plan, Public Kickoff Meeting, BWSR and DNR Letters, Topic Meeting
2	**Forest health** is vulnerable to climate variability, pests, and invasive species which can affect forest diversity and productivity.	Public Kickoff Meeting, DNR Letter, Topic Meeting
3	**BMPs** are needed to protect forests and water quality before, during and following harvests.	WRAPS, Carlton County Water Plan, Public Kickoff Meeting, DNR Letter
4	Patchwork forest ownership makes **coordinated forest management** and protection difficult	Topic Meeting

Each participant ranked their top two issues for forests, and the top two priorities overall were:

- **Risk of conversion** (19)
- **Forest health** (16)

The group felt that best management practices and coordinated forest management could be incorporated as actions in the plan. Protection and restoration of peatlands and riparian forests were discussed in wetland and river meetings.

In January, the Steering and Advisory committees convened and developed the final issue statements from the draft issues developed at the topic meetings. The forest issue statements were condensed into two statements:

Sufficient protection is needed for outstanding resources and sensitive species (i.e., trout, cisco, wild rice, forests) to maintain water quality, native species, wildlife, and plant communities.

Forest health is vulnerable to climate variability, pests, and invasive species which can affect forest diversity and productivity.

The 'sufficient protection' issue statement was created for forests, lakes, rivers and streams, and wetlands. It covers the 'risk of conversion' draft issue statement.

The group brainstormed a list of possible actions to address the priority issues along with ways success might be measured relative to a goal. Actions to address the issues related to forests are summarized in this section's targeted implementation schedule. Measurable goals are also summarized in the following pages.

Emerging Concerns

Emerging concerns are issues in the watershed that lack detailed information for addressing them and measuring progress but may affect the resources in the watershed in the future.

Forest Loss and Biodiversity
Forests provide environmental, social, and economic services to residents in the UM-GR Watershed. Climate variability will continue to create challenges for forest management. These challenges include altered species composition, increased disturbance from extreme weather, biodiversity loss, wildfire, and invasive species (MFRC 2020). While forest health management is included in this plan, dealing with emerging biodiversity and forest loss due to climate change will be a challenge, and the extent of these issues may not be fully known. Planting more resilient species and working with local foresters will be essential to minimize the impacts and maintain this precious resource in the UM-GR Watershed.

Forests Pests and Invasive Species
Forests pests and invasive species like Emerald ash borer and Eastern larch beetle are a potential threat to the forest of the UM-GR. Invasive species harm forest health and reduce biodiversity within forests. With warming temperatures and changing species composition in forests, unknown pests and other invasive species are likely to appear in UM-GR forests. Vigilant management and monitoring of potential pests should continue in the coming decades and potentially be included in updates to this plan.

Local Concerns

Local concerns are issues or topics of interest specific to this watershed that are also outside the scope of the plan and local water managers but are important considerations to water and land management.

Forest Parcelization
In recent decades, development pressure has caused parcelization (or the division of woodlands into smaller parcels) to increase in Northern Minnesota. To meet housing demands, large parcels are divided for development. Parcelization harms forest health, forest habitat, water quality, and economic resources (Block-Torgerson et al. 2010). Plan partners should assist to protect and maintain forests in the UM-GR watershed, which will help meet the desired conditions for water quality and forest health.

Resource Prioritization

The UM-GR Watershed spans over 1.3 million acres, so targeting implementation actions to specific areas is necessary for achieving measurable change in 10 years. The Steering Committee and topic meeting participants discussed how to prioritize resources, and used the maps developed during the Landscape Stewardship Plan (LSP) to arrive at the priority areas for forest protection Figure 6.2 and forest management in Figure 6.3.

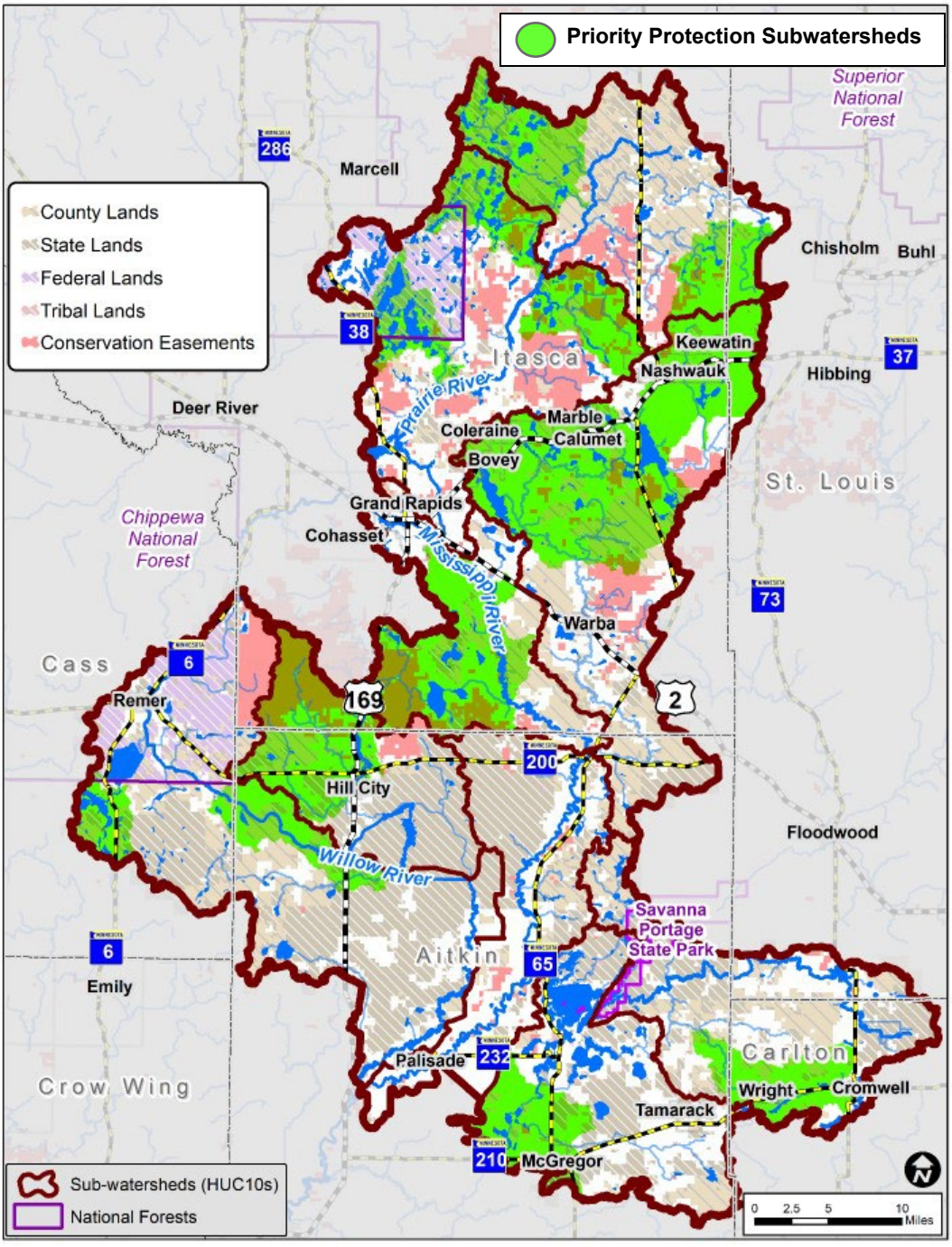


Figure 6.2. Priority minor watersheds for Private Forest Protection.

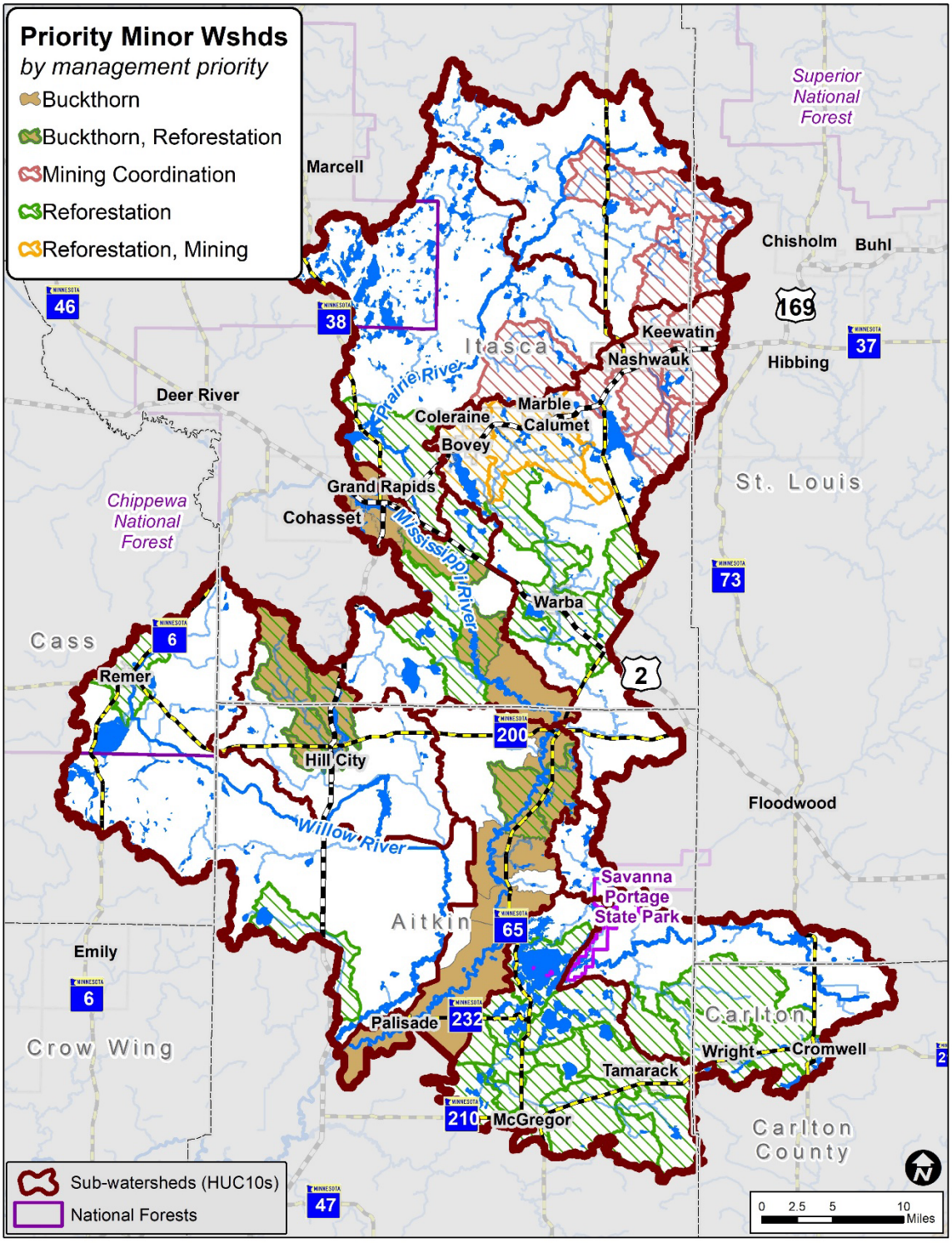


Figure 6.3. Priority minor watersheds for private forest management.

Forests Goal

Why It Matters

50% of the UM-GR Watershed is forest land or woody wetlands, which protects water quality and provides habitat, carbon storage, and offers economic and recreational opportunities. Much of the historical white pines were logged, through which stream hydrology was altered to move trees downstream. Timber harvesting is still done in the watershed but is now done with forest management in mind. Harvesting and reforesting creates young forests, which are important habitat for birds and other species. It also serves as a tool to manage invasive species such as eastern spruce budworm and eastern larch beetle.

Issues Addressed

- Sufficient Protection
- Forest Health

Keeping forest land forested is a major component of protecting the high-quality water resources found in the UM-GR Watershed. Forests keep soil in place, store water, reduce overland flow, and filter contaminants prior to runoff reaching surface waters. Privately owned forest land could be converted into other land uses that do not provide the same ecosystem benefits as forests. The short-term goal focuses on protection of existing forests, through adoption of forest stewardship plans and enrolling acres of forest into programs such as SFIA which provides payments to landowners to manage their forest.

Work Already Done

- 74% of the watershed is protected.
- 94 forest management plans from 2021-2023 (local data).

Short-Term Goals

- Implement 8,162 acres of forest protection (10% progress towards LSP Goal).
- Implement 36,000 acres of forest management.

Metric: acres of forest stewardship plans, SFIA, easements, and acquisitions.

Long-Term Goals

- 81,620 acres of forest protection (LSP Goal).

Secondary Benefits (Appendix C)

- 631,350 metric tons of carbon storage.
- 750 – 1,350 acre-feet of protected water storage.

Implementation

Actions to address the forest goal and issues are described in the targeted implementation table on the following page. Actions were brainstormed at the topic meeting and further developed based on what was achievable with available funding, identified as actions in the WRAPS report, and adopted by neighboring watershed plans.

The targeted implementation schedule includes:

- What: Action name, outcome, and program.
- Where: Rather than implementing the action anywhere in the watershed, a specific area or resource is targeted for more effective implementation.
- Who: Agencies that will be involved in the action are listed and the lead(s) are indicated.
- When: The estimated time of implementation is indicated. Many actions are annual and will continue throughout implementation. Others have a targeted biennium.
- Cost: The funding source and the estimated 10-year cost are listed.
    - Baseline + WBIF indicates funding from local county and SWCDs sources plus WBIF.
    - Other indicates outside and partner funding sources such as the Outdoor Heritage Fund, NRCS, DNR, MPCA, etc.

The 'Outcome' column lists the trackable output of the action, i.e. number of acres or projects. If the outcome says 'per year' it is annual, otherwise the number is the 10-year outcome. Implementation will focus on the targeted areas in the 'Where' column. A variety of factors may influence how work will be done in practice, and actions in non-priority areas may be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Implementation of each action will occur through one of four programs, described below and indicated through the icon in the 'Program' column of the targeted implementation schedule. Further detail on implementation programs is described in Section 11.

Fix It

Constructed Environmental Enhancements are actions that involve installation or construction.

Manage It

Planned Landscape Management actions manage the soil, forest, cropland, and water resources.

Keep It

Protected Lands Maintenance actions include permanent landscape protection.

Know It

Data Collection & Outreach actions involve gathering information or education and outreach to the public.

Forest Targeted Implementation Schedule

What			Where	Who	When					Cost	
Action	Output	Program	Targeted Resources	Responsibility (**Bold** = Lead)	2025-2026	2027-2028	20292030	2031-2032	2033-2034	Funding Source	10-Year Estimated Cost
Forest and Land Protection *SFIA, easements, and acquisitions on land at risk of deforestation, near lakes, and where groundwater is at risk.*	8,162 acres		Priority Areas, Figure 6.2	**SWCDs, DNR**, BWSR, TNC, TPL, MN Land Trust, NWLT, MHB, Counties	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Other	$9,084,000
Forest Stewardship Plans *Plans for lakeshores, small parcels, and priority areas.*	36,000 acres; 300 plans		Priority Areas, Figure 6.3	**SWCDs, DNR, Forest Consultants,** TNC, BWSR, MHB	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	$540,000
Forest Health Management *Increase tree diversity, climate assisted migration, timber stand improvement, reforestation and tree planting on idle farms, reduce herbicide use, Firewise program, brush management, forest BMPs.*	1,000 acres		Priority Areas, Figure 6.3	**SWCDs, DNR, Counties**, NRCS, BWSR, MN Timber/ Logging Association	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Other	$500,000
Terrestrial Species Management *Invasive species prevention and management, noxious weeds program.*	Continue current program		Priority Areas, Figure 6.3	**SWCDs**, DNR, Counties, NRCS	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	Included in staff time
Data Collection *Survey forest health and identify project opportunities.*	Drone survey completed		Priority Areas, Figure 6.2 & Figure 6.3	**SWCDs**, Counties		❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	$20,000
Outreach Program • *Provide education and outreach workshops/classes to forest landowners on: Invasive species, healthy and unhealthy forests, specifically for small parcels.* • *Training for service providers and realtors.* • *Forest harvest BMPs.* • *Explore development of small tract parcel management program.*	Implement Outreach Program		Priority Areas, Figure 6.2 & Figure 6.3	**SWCDs**, Itasca Master Woodlands Owners, COLA	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	$167,000**

**Outreach Program costs are an even portion of the total Outreach Program estimate for the watershed.

WETLANDS

SECTION 7. WETLANDS

Introduction

Wetlands are an important resource for the UM-GR Watershed. This watershed has open water wetlands, peatlands, and forested wetlands. Most wetlands in the watershed are healthy, providing a variety of benefits such as habitat, protection from floods, groundwater recharge and water quality protection. The watershed has abundant peatlands (photo above). In addition to unique biodiversity, peatlands also hold large amounts of carbon when they are healthy and functioning.

The WRAPS report identifies ditched wetlands and peatlands as probable contributors to water quality issues in downstream streams, adversely impacting aquatic ecosystems. Ditching increases the speed of water flowing off the land, which results in streambank erosion, leading to poor habitat. Lakes downstream of ditched wetlands may also be impacted by releases of phosphorus, contributing to declining lake water quality. This watershed has high amounts of ditching, especially in the central and southern portions of the watershed. Trenching of wetlands occurred in the early 1900s where no stream channel existed. These ditching efforts were to facilitate farming and logging. In many cases, the ditching efforts failed to produce soil dry enough for agriculture.

Wetland Issues

To help understand what issues and opportunities surround wetlands in the watershed, issues listed in previous plans, reports, state agency comment letters and public input were gathered and compiled into common themes, becoming the basis of creating the priority wetland issues for the UM-GR Watershed.

A diverse group of wetland experts plus the UM-GR Watershed Advisory Committee gathered to brainstorm issues for wetlands in the watershed. The brainstormed list was grouped with the compiled themes of new themes were created. The group then agreed on a final list of five themes (Table 7.1).

Table 7.1. Wetland issue statements developed at the Wetland Topic Meeting

#	Draft Issue Statement	References
1	**Wetland loss** due to development and land use change can increase flooding and impact infrastructure.	Carlton, Cass, Itasca, St. Louis, Public
2	**Wetland health and function** is impacted by invasive species, ditching, recreation, and beavers.	Aitkin, Public
3	**Protection** of critical wetland and peatland habitats is needed to maintain biodiversity, and store water and carbon.	Carlton, Cass, Itasca, St. Louis, Public
4	Historic straightening of natural watercourses impacts **water quality**, aquatic life, and flooding/hydrology.	WRAPS, Public, MPCA, BWSR, DNR
5	**Inadequate drainage** of lands impacts crop productivity and flooding.	AC Meeting

Each participant ranked their top two issues for wetlands, and the top two priorities overall were:

- **Wetland health and function** (17 votes)
- **Water quality** (13 votes)

A closely ranked third issue was identified as **Maintain Drainage** (11 votes) and will also be included in the actions.

In January, the Steering and Advisory committees convened and developed the final issue statements from the draft issues developed at the topic meetings. The wetland issue statements were condensed into three statements:

Sufficient protection is needed for outstanding resources and sensitive species (i.e., trout, cisco, wild rice, forests) to maintain water quality, native species, wildlife, and plant communities.

Wetland health and function is impacted by invasive species, ditching, recreation, and beavers.

Historic **straightening of natural watercourses** impacts water quality, aquatic life, and flooding.

The 'sufficient protection' issue statement was created for forests, lakes, rivers and streams, and wetlands. While maintaining drainage did not make the final issue list, it will be addressed through actions to address ditching.

The group brainstormed a list of possible actions to address the priority issues along with ways success might be measured relative to a goal. Actions to address the issues related to

wetlands are summarized in this section's targeted implementation schedule. Measurable goals are also summarized on the following pages.

Local Concerns

Local concerns are issues or topics of interest specific to this watershed that are outside the scope of the plan and local water managers but are important considerations to water and land management.

Mining Impacts

As discussed in the Lakes Section, mining can have a significant impact on surface water quality when not managed properly. This is true about wetlands as well: discharge and dewatering from mines in the UM-GR Watershed area have the potential to impact wetland health, including the direct loss of habitat, sulfate loading, and damages from land cover changes (Knutsen, 2014). Working with local stakeholders and agencies to reduce the environmental impacts of mining will be important moving forward.

Invasive Species

Wetlands in the UM-GR Watershed are contending with invasive terrestrial and aquatic species. Phragmites, an invasive perennial reed grass, have become more common in UM-GR wetlands with climate change. Phragmites quickly spread and outcompete native plants and deny fish and wildlife their necessary habitat (UMN 2024). They are especially difficult to manage as they can be challenging to distinguish from native Phragmites, which are important species for wetlands. Additionally, terrestrial invasive species, like emerald ash borer (EAB), have recently been found in areas with ash swamps. Diligence in managing invasive species that will continue to appear with climate change is essential in managing wetland health.

Wetlands in the watershed

Resource Prioritization

The UM-GR Watershed spans over 1.3 million acres, so targeting implementation actions to specific areas is needed to make measurable change in 10 years. The Steering Committee and topic meeting attendees discussed how to prioritize resources, and used the following datasets to arrive at the priority subwatersheds for wetland/peatland management and enhancement shown in Figure 7.1:

- Altered watercourses
- Drainage systems
- Peatlands

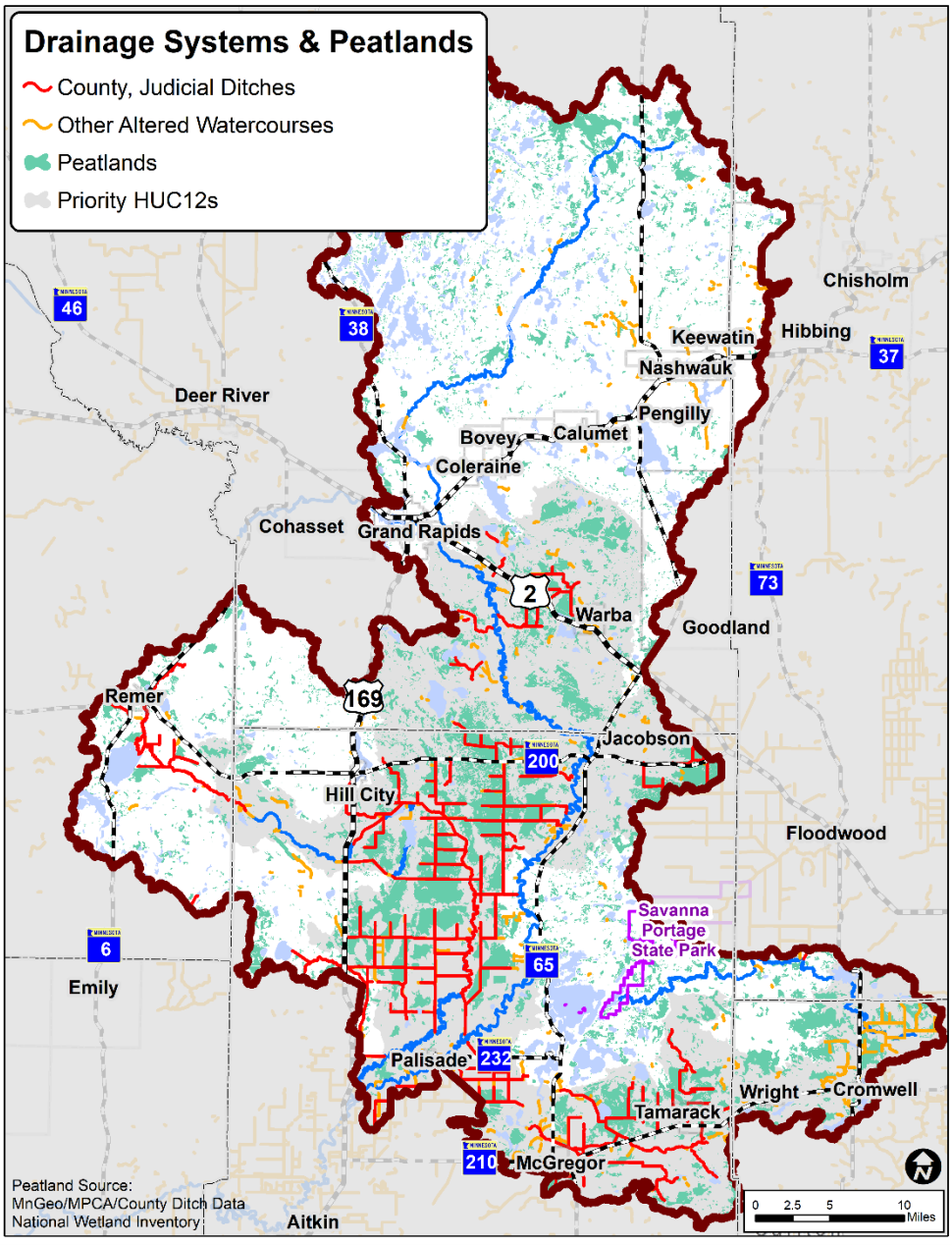


Figure 7.1. Peatlands, ditches, and altered watercourses in the UM-GR Watershed.

Wetlands Goal

Why It Matters

Almost half (45%) of the watershed is covered in woody and emergent herbaceous wetlands. Wetlands provide numerous ecosystem benefits, including storing water and reducing peak streamflow and flooding, removing pollutants from entering downstream waters, and providing excellent habitat. Historically, many wetlands were drained and ditched to improve the land for agriculture before the importance of wetlands were understood. Recently, there has been a focus on restoring wetlands and preventing new loss of wetlands. Restoring wetlands and improving water storage on the landscape reduces overland flow and peak flow in streams, which reduces bank erosion and the resulting phosphorus and sediment loading. Adding storage to the landscape also provides additional groundwater recharge.

Issues Addressed

- Wetland health and function
- Straightening of natural watercourses

Peatland is a term for a type of wetland found throughout the watershed characterized by accumulation of decaying plant matter while saturated. Peatlands are very valuable as they store 30% of the world's carbon but only cover 3% of the planet. They also provide unique habitat for plants and wildlife. A substantial amount of ditching has been done in the UM-GR Watershed. When peatlands are drained, they become a carbon source rather than a carbon sink. Restoring peatland is a future priority for the UM-GR Watershed.

Work Already Done

- Carlton SWCD discussed ditch decommissioning projects with the county, MPCA, and DNR
- Administering WCA

Short-Term Goals

- Maintain and enhance wetlands and peatlands.
- Explore feasibility of a peatland restoration project.

Metric: Acres of peatland exploration, implement Wetland Conservation Act (WCA), encourage wetland banking credits.

Long-Term Goals

- Implement a peatland restoration project.

Implementation Actions

Actions to address the wetland goal and issues are described in the targeted implementation table on the following page. Actions were brainstormed at the topic meeting and further developed based on what was achievable with available funding, identified as actions in the WRAPS report, and adopted by neighboring watershed plans.

The targeted implementation schedule includes:

- What: Action name, outcome, and program.
- Where: Rather than implementing the action anywhere in the watershed, a specific area or resource is targeted for more effective implementation.
- Who: Agencies that will be involved in the action are listed and the lead(s) are indicated.
- When: The estimated time of implementation is indicated. Many actions are annual and will continue throughout implementation. Others have a targeted biennium.
- Cost: The funding source and the estimated 10-year cost are listed.
    - Baseline + WBIF indicates funding from local county and SWCDs sources plus WBIF.
    - Other indicates outside and partner funding sources such as the Outdoor Heritage Fund, NRCS, DNR, MPCA, etc.

The 'Outcome' column lists the trackable output of the action, i.e. number of acres or projects. If the outcome says 'per year' it is annual, otherwise the number is the 10-year outcome. Implementation will focus on the targeted areas in the 'Where' column. A variety of factors may influence how work will be done in practice, and actions in non-priority areas may be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Some actions apply to multiple goals and issues, called "Overlapping Actions". They are included in all relevant action tables, but the cost column contains a resource icon when an action is in more than one table (preventing estimating the same cost multiple times). The estimated cost of the action is listed in the implementation schedule of that resource section.

Implementation of each action will occur through one of four programs, described below and indicated through the icon in the 'Program' column of the targeted implementation schedule. Further detail on implementation programs is described in Section 11.

Fix It

Constructed Environmental Enhancements are actions that involve installation or construction.

Manage It

Planned Landscape Management actions manage the soil, forest, cropland, and water resources.

Keep It

Protected Lands Maintenance actions include permanent landscape protection.

Know It

Data Collection & Outreach actions involve gathering information or education and outreach to the public.

Wetland Targeted Implementation Schedule

What			Where	Who	When					Cost	
Action	Output	Program	Targeted Resources	Responsibility (Bold = Lead)	2024-2025	2026-2027	2028-2029	2030-2031	2032-2033	Funding Source	10-Year Estimated Cost
Wetland Conservation Act *Continue enforcement of WCA and ordinances to protect wetlands.*	Continue program		Figure 7.1	**DNR, BWSR, SWCDs, Counties**	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	$167,000**
Wetland Restoration/Enhancement *Restore hydrological connectivity of ditched systems (peatlands, floodplains), increasing water storage.*	50 acres		Figure 7.1	**Counties**, SWCDs, DNR		❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF + Other	$25,000
Wetland Banks *Encourage and maintain wetland banking.*	Maintain access to wetland bank service area		Figure 7.1	**Counties, SWCDs, BWSR**	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF*** + Other	Included in staff time
Drainage Maintenance *Ditch authorities continue ditch maintenance and repair.*	As petitioned		Figure 7.1	**County**, SWCDs, DNR	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Other	NA
Drainage System Abandonment *Explore abandoning ditches that are not providing benefits.*	Explore opportunities		Figure 7.1	**County**, SWCDs, DNR			❖	❖	❖	Other	NA
Data Collection *Evaluate potential locations for water storage and peatland restoration projects.*	1 study completed		Figure 7.1	**SWCDs**, Counties			❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	$20,000
Outreach Program *Educate landowners on wetland regulations and benefits of establishing wetland banks.*	Implement Outreach Program		Figure 7.1	**SWCDs**, Counties, DNR	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	$167,000**
Overlapping Actions											
Terrestrial Species Management *Invasive species prevention and management, noxious weeds program.*	Continue current program		Priority Forest Areas	**SWCDs**, DNR, Counties, NRCS	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	See Forest Topic Section

*Regulatory Program costs are an even portion of the total Planning & Zoning budget for the counties in the watershed.

**Outreach Program costs are an even portion of the total Outreach Program estimate for the watershed.

***Any project that contributes to or otherwise is used to replace wetlands impacted under the WCA per MN Rules 8420 is ineligible for WBIF.

STORMWATER

SECTION 8. STORMWATER

Introduction

Although much of the watershed is covered with forests and wetlands, there are 16 incorporated cities near lakes and streams. In these areas, managing stormwater is an important consideration. Stormwater BMPs help protect property and natural resources by reducing flood risks and flood damage and filtering pollutants before they are washed to lakes and streams. Stormwater management also helps protect groundwater. However, stormwater planning, designs and construction can be expensive.

The largest city in the watershed is Grand Rapids with a population of over 11,500 people. This city has a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4), and it is required to satisfy the requirements of the MS4 permit. This permit is designed to reduce the amount of pollution entering lakes and streams using best management practices. Although no other cities in the watershed are required to have an MS4 permit, many are implementing practices to protect their nearby lakes and streams. Outside of cities, most development in the watershed is found along lakeshores. Stormwater management is not only important to protect surface water, but also drinking water in vulnerable DWSMAs.

Stormwater Issues

A diverse group of stormwater experts plus the UM-GR Watershed Advisory Committee gathered in a topic-focused meeting in fall of 2023 to discuss issues and future management efforts related to stormwater in the watershed. To illustrate the diversity of viewpoints, at the beginning of the stormwater meeting, experts and Advisory Committee members were asked what comes to mind when they think about the watershed's stormwater. The responses were assembled to create a word cloud (Figure 8.1).

Figure 8.1. Word cloud depicting the diversity of responses to the question, "when you think of the UM-GR Watershed's stormwater, what comes to mind?"

To help understand what issues and opportunities surround stormwater in the watershed, issues listed in previous plans, reports, state agency comment letters and public input were gathered and compiled into common themes, becoming the basis of creating the priority stormwater issues for the UM-GR Watershed.

The stormwater meeting attendees then brainstormed issues for stormwater management in the watershed. The brainstormed list was either grouped with the compiled themes or new themes were created. The group then agreed on a final list of three issue themes (Table 8-1).

Table 8.1. Stormwater issue statements developed at the Stormwater Topic Meeting.

#	Draft Issue Statement	References
1	**Stormwater runoff** from developed areas delivers sediment, nutrients, and bacteria to lakes, streams, and wetlands.	Carlton & Itasca Counties, DNR & MPCA Comment Letters, Public
2	**De-icing and dust control chlorides** can negatively impact lakes, streams, and wetlands.	Aitkin County, Public, MPCA Comment Letter
3	**Flooding** can cause sewage overflows and communities need assistance preparing for future flood events.	Carlton & Itasca Counties

Since the concerns focused on three themes, it was determined that further narrowing of issues was not necessary and the group agreed that these three themes would be the top priorities for stormwater concerns.

In January, the Steering and Advisory committees convened and developed the final issue statements from the draft issues developed at the topic meetings. The stormwater issue statements were condensed into one statement:

> **Stormwater runoff** from developed areas delivers sediment, nutrients, chloride, and bacteria to lakes, streams, and wetlands.

The 'deicing and dust control chlorides' draft issue statement is covered by the final 'stormwater runoff' statement. The 'flooding' draft issue statement did not make the final issue statement, however, BMPs implemented to address the stormwater runoff quality often also affect quantity and reduce peak runoff flows (i.e., rain gardens). Additionally, flooding is addressed in the wetlands goal.

The group brainstormed a list of possible actions to address the priority issues along with ways success might be measured relative to a goal. Actions to address the issues related to stormwater are summarized in this section's targeted implementation schedule. Measurable goals are also summarized in the following pages.

Emerging Concerns

Emerging concerns are issues in the watershed that lack detailed information for addressing them and measuring progress but may affect the resources in the watershed in the future.

Aging Stormwater Ponds

Stormwater ponds require maintenance. As they age, they lose their ability sequester pollutants from runoff and can re-release phosphorous into water, causing algae growth (UMN 2022). Dredging is required when ponds hit capacity or are filled with sediment or other organic material. The UM-GR Watershed has several aging stormwater ponds that will require careful maintenance moving forward. If not maintained, their benefits for water quality will be reduced.

A stormwater pond near a housing development

Resource Prioritization

The UM-GR Watershed spans over 1.3 million acres, so targeting implementation actions to specific areas is necessary to make measurable change in 10 years. The Steering Committee/topic meeting discussed how to prioritize resources, and used the following datasets to arrive at the priority areas shown in Figure 8.2:

- Developed land
- Cities
- E911 Address Point Density

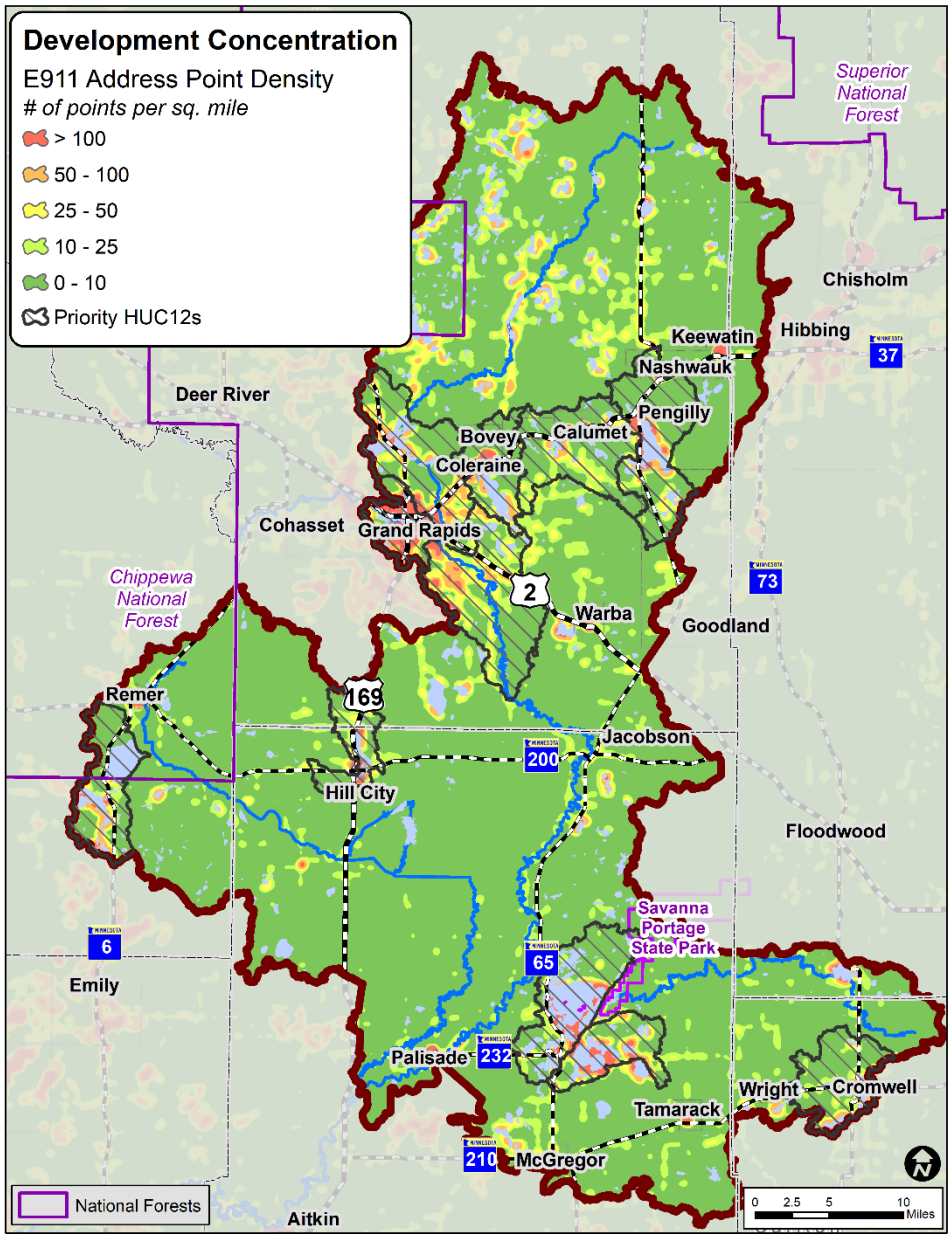


Figure 8.2. E911 address density.

Stormwater Goal

Why It Matters

When it rains in a forest or wetland, the precipitation is infiltrated in the soil until storage capacity is reached, then begins to flow over the land. However, in developed areas, precipitation falls on pavement (known as impervious surface) and does not infiltrate. Instead, it runs off, picking up urban pollutants such as road salts, oil and grease from cars, animal waste, and more on its way over roads and into storm drains where it discharges into receiving waterbodies. Many people are unaware that stormwater is not treated, merely collected and discharged into receiving waterbodies. Therefore, it is vital to minimize stormwater contamination and allow for infiltration practices where possible.

Issues Addressed

- Stormwater Runoff
- Nutrients (lakes topic)

There are 16 cities near surface water in UM-GR Watershed, but only Grand Rapids is regulated as an MS4. Many actions can help improve stormwater quality, including education and outreach efforts. Resident actions such as reducing fertilizer application to yards, picking up dog waste, cleaning road drains of debris, smart salting, and more are all ways to improve water quality. Constructed BMPs such as filter strips, green infrastructure, and rain gardens directly target stormwater runoff.

Work Already Done

- Seven cities already have stormwater retrofit analysis completed:
  - Bovey
  - Cohasset
  - Coleraine
  - Cromwell
  - Grand Rapids
  - La Prairie
  - Palisade

Short-Term Goals

- Complete stormwater retrofit analysis for 3 communities: Remer, Warba, and Pengilly.
- Implement 5 stormwater projects in the priority areas in Figure 8.2.

Metric: Stormwater management plans and studies, pollutant reductions and water storage.

Long-Term Goal

- All cities have stormwater management plans and retrofit analysis completed.

Implementation

Actions to address the stormwater goals and issues are described in the targeted implementation table on the following page. Actions were brainstormed at the topic meeting and further developed based on what was achievable with available funding, identified as actions in the WRAPS report, and adopted by neighboring watershed plans.

The targeted implementation schedule includes:

- What: Action name, outcome, and program.
- Where: Rather than implementing the action anywhere in the watershed, a specific area or resources are targeted for more effective implementation.
- Who: Agencies that will be involved in the action are listed and the lead(s) are indicated.
- When: The estimated time of implementation is indicated. Many actions are annual and will continue throughout implementation. Others have a targeted biennium.
- Cost: The funding source and the estimated 10-year cost are listed:
    - Baseline + WBIF indicates funding from local county and SWCDs sources plus WBIF.
    - Other indicates outside and partner funding sources such as the Outdoor Heritage Fund, NRCS, DNR, MPCA, etc.

The 'Outcome' column lists the trackable output of the action, i.e. number of acres or projects. If the outcome says 'per year' it is annual, otherwise the number is the 10-year outcome. Implementation will focus on the targeted areas in the 'Where' column. A variety of factors may influence how work will be done in practice, and actions in non-priority areas may be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Some actions apply to multiple goals and issues, called "Overlapping Actions". They are included in all relevant action tables, but the cost column contains a resource icon when an action is in more than one table (preventing estimating the same cost multiple times). The estimated cost of the action is listed in the implementation schedule of that resource section.

Implementation of each action will occur through one of four programs, described below and indicated through the icon in the 'Program' column of the targeted implementation schedule. Further detail on implementation programs is described in Section 11.

Fix It

Constructed Environmental Enhancements are actions that involve installation or construction.

Manage It

Planned Landscape Management actions manage the soil, forest, cropland, and water resources, including ordinances.

Keep It

Protected Lands Maintenance actions include permanent landscape protection.

Know It

Data Collection & Outreach actions involve gathering information or education and outreach to the public.

Stormwater Targeted Implementation Schedule

What			Where	Who	When					Cost	
Action	Outcome	Program	Targeted Resources	Responsibility (Bold = Lead)	2025-2026	2027-2028	2029-2030	2031-2032	2033-2034	Funding Source	10-Year Estimated Cost
Stormwater Studies *Partner with counties for stormwater retrofit analysis and plans.*	3 analyses		Remer, Pengilly, Warba	**Counties, Cities**, MPCA, MHB		❖	❖			Baseline +WBIF	$150,000
Stormwater Ordinances *Review ordinances, compare impervious surface / lot coverage between municipalities and counties.*	Continue enforcement		Watershed-wide	**Counties, Cities,** SWCDs	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	$738,000*
Partner with Road Authorities *Ensure stormwater management along roads and ditches, during construction work.*	Annual meeting		Watershed-wide	**Counties**, **Road Authorities**, **SWCDs,** MnDOT, Cities, Townships	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	Included in staff time
Street Sweeping *Enhanced sweeping and clearing of gutters in small cities and near surface water.*	Street sweeping program continued		cities	**Cities, SWCDs,** Counties, MPCA, Road Authorities	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	$200,000
Urban Stormwater Projects *Stormwater retention basins, treatment facilities, biofiltration, rain barrels, green infrastructure.*	5 projects		Figure 8.2	**Cities, SWCDs,** MHB, BWSR, MPCA	Coleraine, Bovey		Pengilly, Warba			Baseline +WBIF	$500,000
Chloride Management *Reduce chloride application where possible, Smart Salting training, use brine, chloride plans.*	Implement program		cities and roads	**Cities, MPCA, SWCDs**, Townships, businesses, Counties,	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	$200,000
Construction Site Management and Development BMPs *Manage stormwater during construction through enforcement of stormwater permits, training of staff, require stormwater BMPs with development permits, review stormwater ordinances, encourage MIDs.*	Continue current program		Watershed-wide	**Cities, Counties,** MPCA	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	Included in staff time

What			Where	Who	When					Cost	
Action	Outcome	Program	Targeted Resources	Responsibility (Bold = Lead)	2025-2026	2027-2028	2029-2030	2031-2032	2033-2034	Funding Source	10-Year Estimated Cost
Data Collection *Inventory of ditches and ephemeral streams that are unregulated for stormwater events with erosion from stream/ditch banks.*	Data collected to target implementation		Figure 8.2	**SWCDs**, Cities, Counties, DNR			❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	$20,000
Outreach Program *Outreach to residents on stormwater impacts, yard cleanup, salt use.*	Implement Outreach Program		Watershed-wide	**SWCDs**, Cities, Counties	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	$167,000**
Overlapping Actions											
Near-shore Stormwater BMPs *Rain gardens, technical assistance.*	40 lbs phosphorus		Priority Lakes	**Cities, Counties, SWCDs**, Lake Associations	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	See Lakes Topic Section

*Regulatory Program costs are an even portion of the total Planning & Zoning budget for the counties in the watershed.
**Outreach Program costs are an even portion of the total Outreach Program estimate for the watershed.

Stormwater Project Status

The Steering Committee, Advisory Committee, and Stormwater Subject Experts put together information on the status of stormwater studies and projects in each city in the watershed. Pengilly, Remer, and Warba need Retrofit Analyses. The cities with Retrofit Analyses completed are a priority for implementing stormwater projects.

Community	County	Population (2022)	Retrofit Analysis Completed	Drain to Surface Water	Notes
Priority Cities that Drain to Surface Water					
Big Sandy & Minnewawa	Aitkin	N/A	Not necessary	Big Sandy and Minnewawa	These areas need large stormwater projects
Bovey	Itasca	813	Yes, 2021	Trout Lake	This would be TSA funded
Coleraine	Itasca	1,989	Yes, 2018	Trout Lake	
Cromwell	Carlton	244	Yes, 2020	Upper & Lower Island, Tamarack River	Funding through 319 Funding with help from BWSR grant
Grand Rapids	Itasca	11,268	Yes, 2014, 2018	Mississippi R, Forest L, Hale L,	
Hill City	Aitkin	959	Working on it in 2024	Hill Lake, Hill River	Study in-progress as of 2024
La Prairie	Itasca	665	Yes, 2015	Mississippi R., Prairie R.	A partial study was done, needs more information
McGregor	Aitkin	384	later	Drains to Sandy River	
Palisade	Aitkin	166	Yes, 2015	Mississippi River	Could use more information, should connect with MnDOT
Pengilly	Itasca	270	**NEED**	Swan Lake	
Remer	Cass	401	**NEED**	Willow River to the east	
Warba	Itasca	173	**NEED**	Swan River	MnDOT will do construction in 2027
Wright	Carlton	167	later	Tamarack River	Tamarack River is east of town
Secondary Priorities because they do not drain to surface water					
Taconite	Itasca	645	No	Unknown	
Calumet	Itasca	325	No	Unknown	
Keewatin	Itasca	975	No	Unknown	
Marble	Itasca	611	No	Unknown	
Nashwauk	Itasca	961	No	Unknown	
Tamarack	Aitkin	60	No	No	

GROUNDWATER

SECTION 9. GROUNDWATER

Introduction

According to the MDH, all residents in the watershed get their drinking water from groundwater supplies, whether their water comes from private wells or public water supplies. The soil above groundwater supplies can provide protection from pollution at the surface. Some soils are less protective than others, making some groundwater supplies more vulnerable. There are over 4,000 private wells according to the Minnesota Well Index, and over 800 of those wells are in a highly vulnerable setting. The highest density of private wells is surrounding the city of Grand Rapids and Big Sandy Lake.

Arsenic levels above the Safe Drinking Water Act standards have been measured in private wells throughout the watershed. Arsenic naturally occurs in some soils and can dissolve into groundwater. While the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) allows up to 10 micrograms per liter of arsenic in community water systems, any amount of arsenic increases the risk of cancer. There are home water treatment systems available to remove arsenic from well water.

Some private wells also had high levels of nitrates. High nitrate levels can have health impacts, especially to babies under six months and people with certain health conditions. According to the MDH, well water that tests above 3 milligrams per liter can be caused by fertilizer runoff, wastewater, landfills, animal feedlots, septic systems, or urban drainage.

Within the watershed, there are 18 DWSMAs. A DWSMA is an area surrounding a public supply well that contributes groundwater to that well in a 10-year travel time. Three communities are at very high risk for contamination to their DWSMA. These communities are Grand Rapids, Coleraine, and Remer. There are 231 public water suppliers. A community public water supply is a water supply system that serves at least 25 people or 15 service connections year-round. Examples are small municipalities and mobile home parks. Within the watershed, 32 public water supplies are in a highly vulnerable setting.

Groundwater Issues

A diverse group of groundwater experts plus the UM-GR Watershed Advisory Committee gathered in a topic-focused meeting in fall of 2023 to discuss issues and future management efforts related to groundwater in the watershed. To illustrate the diversity of viewpoints, at the beginning of the groundwater meeting, the experts and Advisory Committee members were asked what comes to mind when they think about the watershed's groundwater. The responses were assembled to create a word cloud (Figure 9.1).

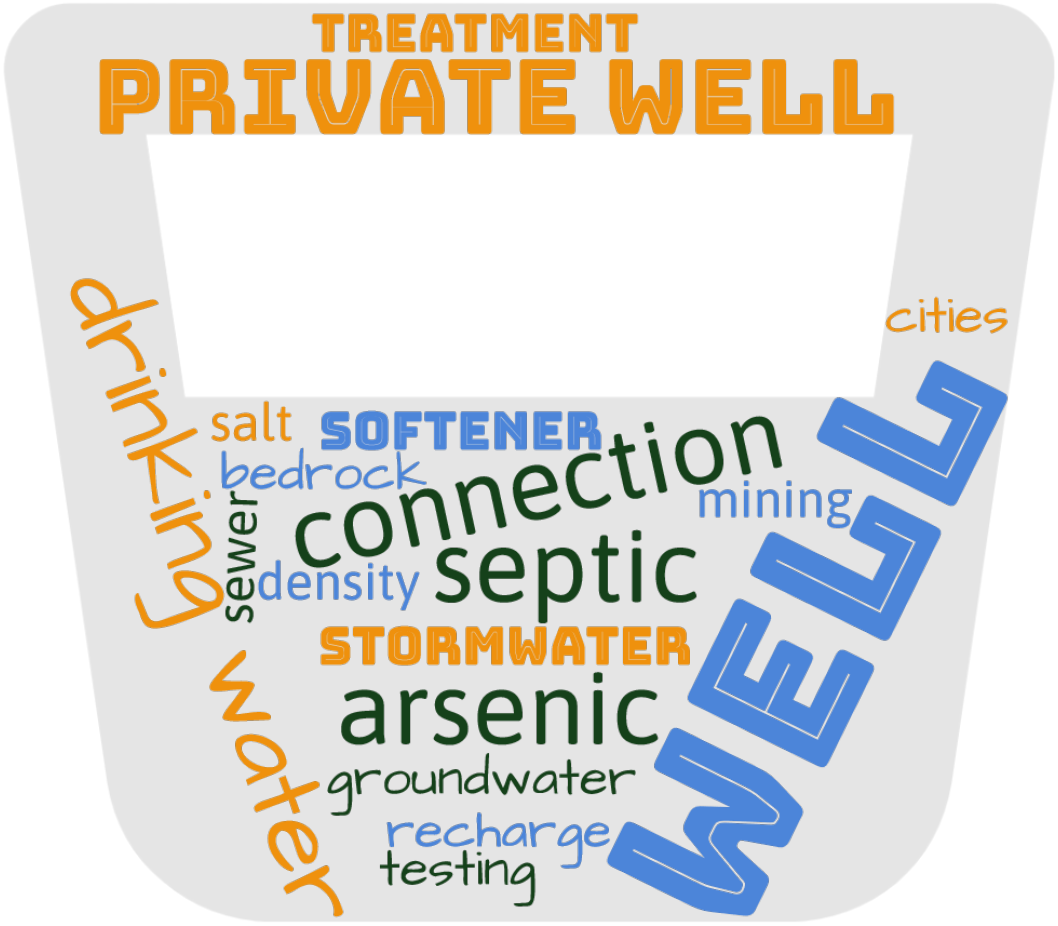


Figure 9.1. Word cloud depicting the diversity of responses to the question, "When you think of the UM-GR Watershed's groundwater, what comes to mind?"

To help understand what issues and opportunities surround groundwater in the watershed, issues listed in previous plans, reports, state agency comment letters and public input were gathered and compiled into common themes, becoming the basis of creating the priority groundwater issues for the UM-GR Watershed.

The groundwater meeting attendees then brainstormed issues for groundwater in the watershed. The brainstormed list was either grouped with the compiled themes or new themes were created. The group then agreed on a final list of issue themes.

Table 9.1. Groundwater issue statements developed at the Groundwater Topic Meeting

#	Draft Issue Statement	References
1	**Groundwater quality and quantity needs protection** from contamination due to activities on the land and environmental conditions.	Carlton, Itasca and St. Louis Counties, Public, MDH
2	More **testing and screening** are needed to track groundwater and drinking water safety and quality.	Aitkin, Carlton, Cass, Itasca and St. Louis counties, Public, MDH

In January, the Advisory Committee convened and developed the final issue statements from the draft issues developed at the topic meetings. The groundwater issue statements were not changed from the draft statements, and are:

Groundwater quality and quantity needs protection from contamination due to activities on the land and environmental conditions.

More **testing and screening** are needed to track groundwater and drinking water safety and quality.

The group brainstormed a list of possible actions to address the priority issues along with ways success might be measured relative to a goal. Actions to address the issues related to groundwater are summarized in this section's targeted implementation schedule. Measurable goals are also summarized in the following pages.

Emerging Concerns

Emerging concerns are issues in the watershed that lack detailed information for addressing them and measuring progress but may affect the resources in the watershed in the future.

Contaminants of Emerging Concern

Per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances (commonly referred to as PFAS) is a classification of thousands of manmade chemicals used in firefighting foam, carpeting, cookware, food wrappings, cosmetics, and more. These chemicals eventually enter into the environment and do not degrade, earning the nickname 'forever chemicals'. Growing research into the effects of PFAS has found concerning implications for human life and the environment. Minnesota began testing for PFAS in 2004 and has since issued fish consumption advisories for Perfluorooctanesulfonic Acid (PFOS), a type of PFAS. PFAS chemicals are still being made, and protection against their adverse impacts will be a challenge. Mining, sulfate, and PFAS contamination were discussed as issues affecting groundwater during the topic meeting, but these are larger, more complex issues that LGUs involved in the plan do not have jurisdiction over.

Exploratory Borings

Throughout the UM-GR Watershed there are exploratory ground borings, concentrated heavily in the Mesabi Range and near Tamarack. These exploratory borings may be used as

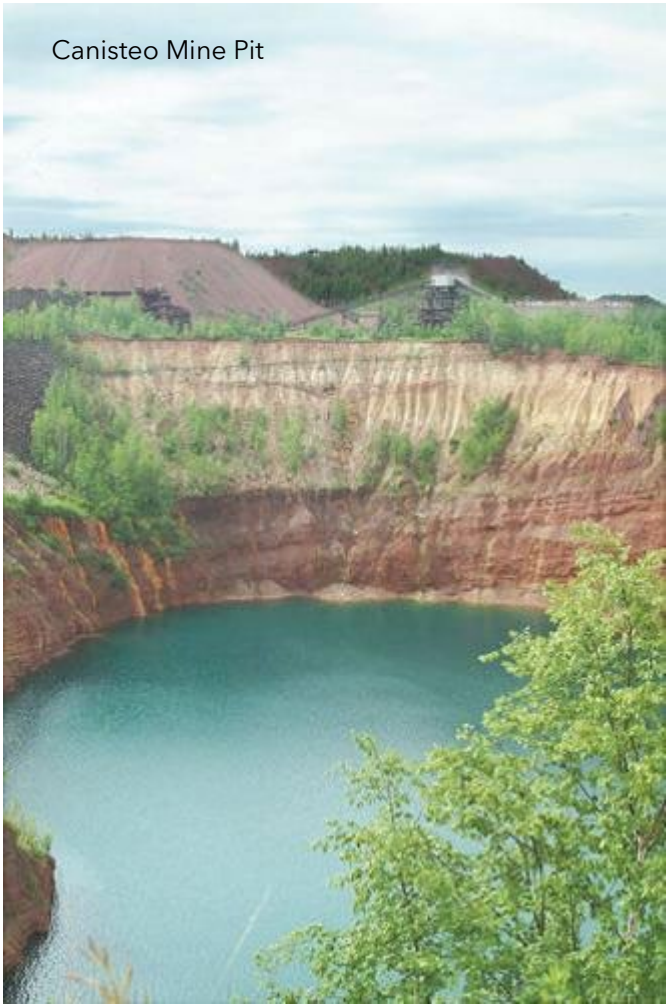
wells and are sometimes discovered during ditch cleaning. They can be for mining exploration, scientific investigation, or other environmental monitoring. When left unsealed or improperly sealed, these boring can be a conduit to the aquifer and potentially contaminate groundwater. Identification and sealing of these exploratory wells should be considered as they continue to age. Mineral exploration borings are regulated by the DNR, and sealing is required (MN Statue 103I.601 and MN Rules Chapter 4727).

Local Concerns

Local concerns are issues or topics of interest specific to this watershed that are also outside the scope of the plan and local water managers but are important considerations to water and land management.

Mining

Mineral extraction was an additional issue discussed during the topic meeting and is recognized as an important local issue affecting groundwater. Mining has taken place in the Mesabi Iron Range since the late 1800s, first for iron ore and more recently for taconite. Mining has altered both surface water and groundwater hydrology. Open pit mines are dewatered during mining. When mining is complete, the pits fill with surface water and groundwater if it is below the water table. Mine pits are a sink for groundwater during mining and they begin to fill with water. As water levels rise in the former mine pits, they can become a source for groundwater, raising the local water table elevation. The exposure of groundwater to mining materials and the surface can be a source of contaminants and warm the temperature of the groundwater. DNR manages the hydrologic impacts of mining.



Canisteo Mine Pit

Resource Prioritization

The UMGR spans over 1.3 million acres, so targeting implementation actions to specific areas is necessary to achieve measurable change where needed. The Steering Committee and topic meeting participants discussed how to prioritize resources, and used the following dataset to evaluate qualities and risks:

- Nitrate and arsenic concentrations in drinking water
- Pollution Sensitivity to near-surface materials
- Private Well Density
- Groundwater Provinces
- DWSMAs

The final priority areas were determined to be highly vulnerable DWSMAs and surface water sources (Figure 9.2). Sealing unused wells and testing/screening wells is a priority watershed wide.

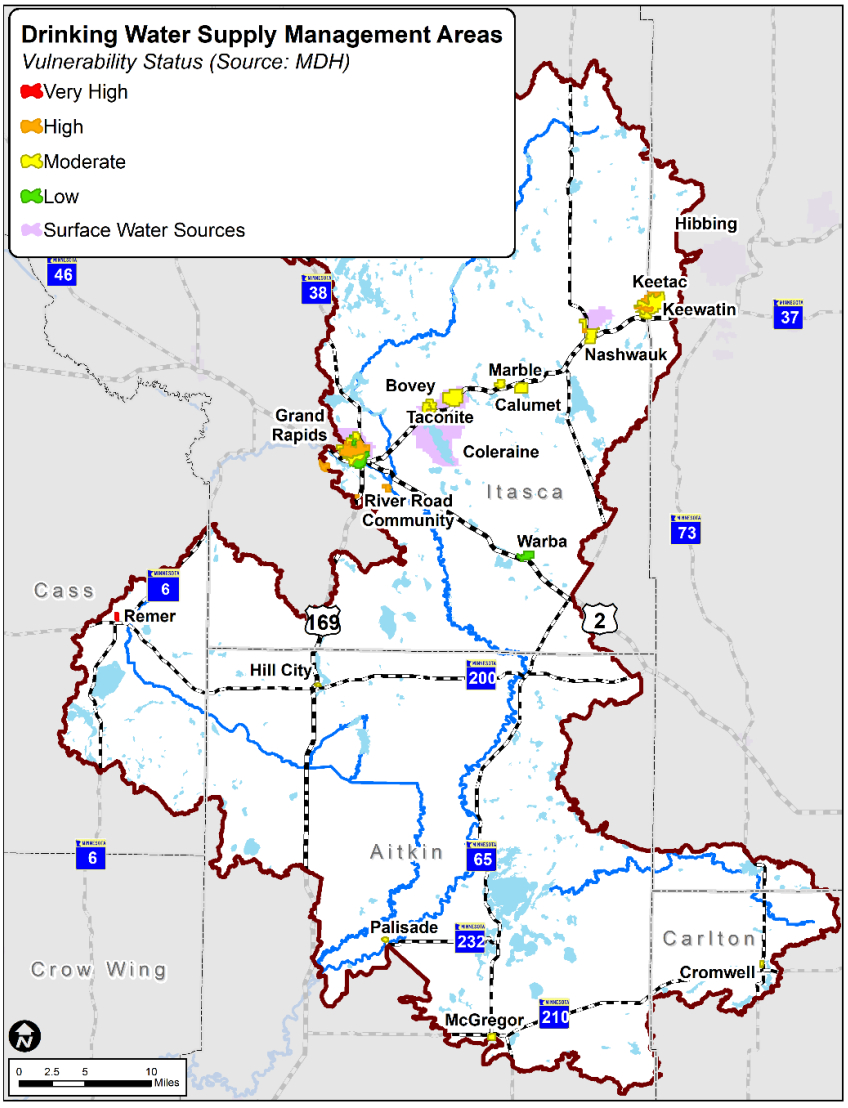


Figure 9.2. DWSMA vulnerability.

Groundwater Goal

Why It Matters

All residents in the watershed use groundwater as their drinking water source. Most drinking water aquifers in the watershed are buried sand and gravel. There are 18 DWSMAs in the watershed, three of which are rated as a very high risk for groundwater contamination (Figure 9.2). Generally, most of the watershed has a moderate, low, or very low pollution sensitivity, with some high sensitivities scattered throughout.

Issue Addressed

- Groundwater quality and quantity needs protection
- More testing and screening is needed

Groundwater contamination can occur through pollutants such as fertilizer, pesticides, or chloride in surface water which infiltrates into groundwater, or through a direct connection into aquifers such as unsealed wells. Chloride and arsenic are present UM-GR Watershed contaminants. Chloride in Minnesota is most commonly from road salt application, while arsenic is naturally occurring due to the geology of the region. Arsenic is a carcinogen, and arsenic reduction units are needed to remove the arsenic from drinking water in homes that detect it. Besides chloride and arsenic, iron, manganese, and nitrate were detected in groundwater in the watershed. While nitrate levels surpassed the standard in a few wells, overall, they pose less of a threat in this watershed in comparison to more agricultural watersheds.

Work Already Done

From 2004-2022 (source: MPCA Healthier Watersheds)

- Four unused wells sealed.
- 61 septic system improvements.

Short-Term Goal

- Seal 50 unused wells (5/year).

Metric: wells sealed, DWSMA protection.

Long-Term Goals

- All abandoned wells sealed and DWSMA land protected.

Implementation

Actions to address the groundwater goal and issues are described in the targeted implementation table on the following page. Actions were brainstormed at the topic meeting and further developed based on what was achievable with available funding, identified as actions in the WRAPS report, and adopted by neighboring watershed plans.

The targeted implementation schedule includes:

- What: Action name, outcome, and program.
- Where: Rather than implementing the action anywhere in the watershed, a specific area or resource is targeted for more effective implementation.
- Who: Agencies that will be involved in the action are listed and the lead(s) are indicated.
- When: The estimated time of implementation is indicated. Many actions are annual and will continue throughout implementation. Others have a targeted biennium.
- Cost: The funding source and the estimated 10-year cost are listed.
    - Baseline + WBIF indicates funding from local county and SWCDs sources plus WBIF.
    - Other indicates outside and partner funding sources such as the Outdoor Heritage Fund, NRCS, DNR, MPCA

The 'Outcome' column lists the trackable output of the action, i.e. number of acres or projects. If the outcome says 'per year' it is annual, otherwise the number is the 10-year outcome. Implementation will focus on the targeted areas in the 'Where' column. A variety of factors may influence how work will be done in practice, and actions in non-priority areas may be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Some actions apply to multiple goals and issues, shown as "Overlapping Actions". They are included in all relevant action tables, but the cost column contains a resource icon when an action is in more than one table (preventing estimating the same cost multiple times). The estimated cost of the action is listed in the implementation schedule of that resource section.

Implementation of each action will occur through one of four programs, described below and indicated through the icon in the 'Program' column of the targeted implementation schedule. Further detail on implementation programs is described in Section 11.

Fix It

Constructed Environmental Enhancements are actions that involve installation or construction.

Manage It

Planned Landscape Management actions manage the soil, forest, cropland, and water resources, including ordinances.

Keep It

Protected Lands Maintenance actions include permanent landscape protection.

Know It

Data Collection & Outreach actions involve gathering information or education and outreach to the public.

Groundwater Targeted Implementation Schedule

What			Where	Who	When					Cost	
Action	Outcome	Program	Targeted Resources	Responsibility (Bold = Lead)	2024-2025	2026-2027	2028-2029	2030-2031	2032-2033	Funding Source	10-Year Estimated Cost
Seal Abandoned Wells	50 wells sealed		Watershed-wide	**MDH, SWCDs, Counties**, NRCS	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	$50,000
DWSMA Protection *RIM easements.*	5 acres		Figure 9.2	**Cities, MDH, SWCDs, BWSR**		❖	❖	❖	❖	Other	$5,565
County Geologic Atlas *Complete atlas and educate on its use.*	Atlas completed		Itasca County	**Counties**, SWCD, MDH		❖	❖			Other	NA
Water Treatment *Improve water treatment to reduce the need for water softening which is a source of chloride.*	5 treatment facilities evaluated		Watershed-wide	**MDH, Counties,** Cities		❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	Part of staff time
Testing & Screening *Increase private well testing through education on the availability of testing and the guidelines for testing for hardness, arsenic, nitrate, and bacteria.*	4 screening clinics per year		Watershed-wide	**SWCDs**, MDH, Counties,	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	Part of outreach below
Outreach Program *Educate watershed residents on septic maintenance, water softeners, and groundwater protection.*	One workshop per year		Watershed-wide	**SWCDs**, Counties, MDH	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	$167,000**
Overlapping Actions											
Subsurface Sewage Treatment Systems *Replace non-compliant systems.*	4 upgrades per year		Watershed-wide	**Counties, MPCA,** SWCDs, UMN Extension	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	See Lakes Section
Bacteria Reduction Projects *Livestock exclusion from streams, waste pit closures, feedlot BMPs.*	1 project per year		*E.coli* impairments	**NRCS, SWCDs,** Counties	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Baseline +WBIF	See Farms Section
Forest and Land Protection *SFIA, easements, and acquisitions on land at risk of deforestation, near lakes, and where groundwater is at risk.*	8,162 acres		See forests section	**SWCDs, DNR**, BWSR, TNC, TPL, MN Land Trust, NWLT, MHB, Counties	❖	❖	❖	❖	❖	Other	See Forests Section

**Outreach Program costs are an even portion of the total Outreach Program estimate for the watershed.

PLAN PROGRAMS

SECTION 10.
PLAN IMPLEMENTATION PROGRAMS

Introduction

Implementation of the actions in the topic sections will occur through four programs: Planned Landscape Management ("Manage It"), Constructed Environmental Enhancements ("Fix It"), Protected Lands Maintenance ("Keep It"), and Data Collection and Outreach ("Know It"). In the UM-GR, the balanced is tipped toward "Manage It" (Figure 10.1)

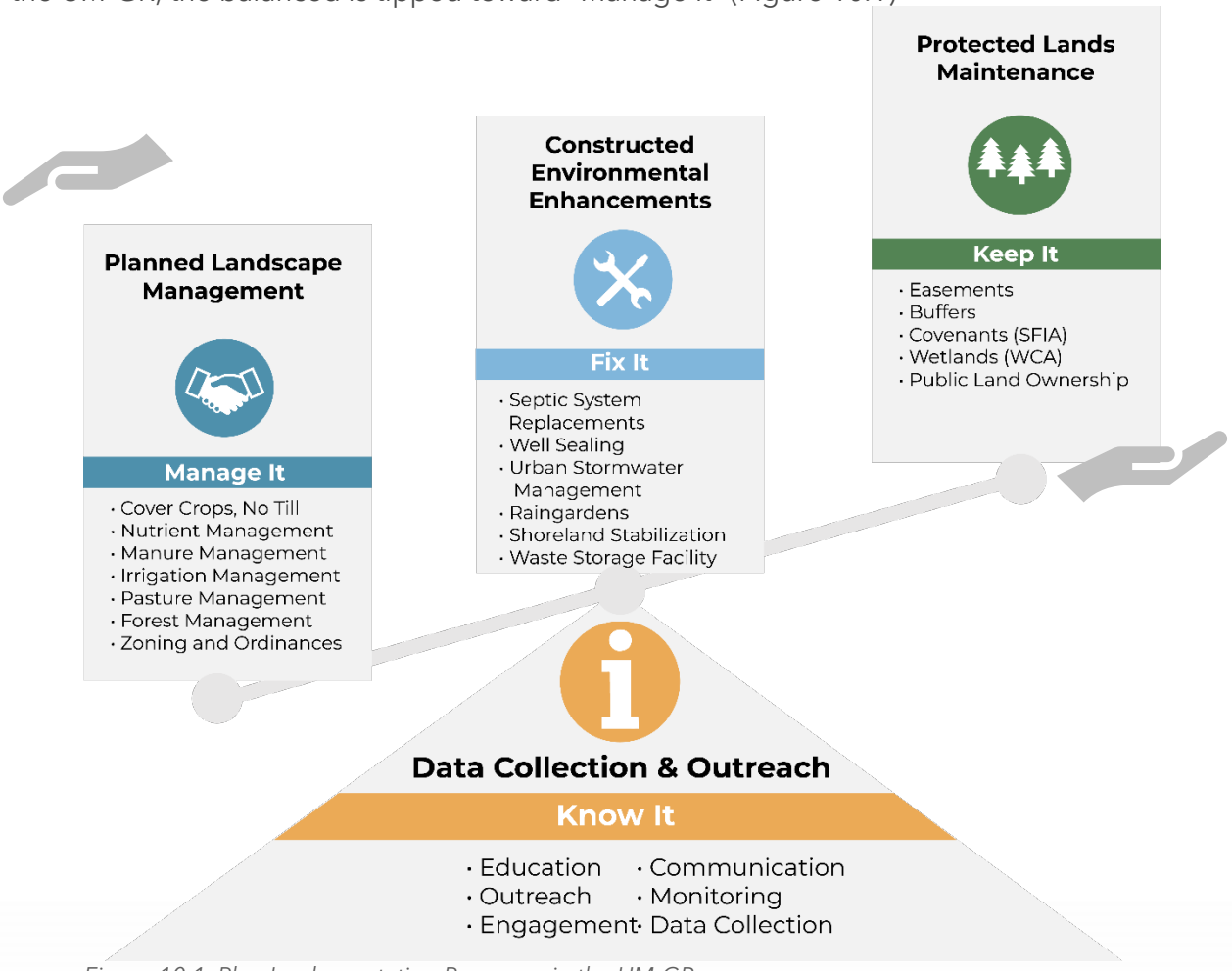


Figure 10.1. Plan Implementation Programs in the UM-GR.

Planned Landscape Management

Planned Landscape Management (MANAGE IT) deals with the continuous management of the landscape, which includes forests, cropland and soil health practices, and regulatory ordinances.

Private Forest Management

Forest Stewardship Plans

Landowners can manage their forest through the DNR Forest Stewardship Program Woodland Stewardship Plans. Trained foresters assist in developing plans to create wildlife habitat, increase environmental benefits, or harvest timber. Plans are prepared by a DNR approved writer, which could include SWCD staff or private foresters.

2C Delegation

Landowners with a DNR Woodland Stewardship Plan are eligible for 2C classification, which is a Minnesota State program to reduce the tax rate for at least 20 acres of forest.

SFIA

This description is included in the Protection section on page 93.

CRP

CRP is administered by the Farm Services Agency (FSA) of the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA). It is a voluntary program that partners with agricultural producers to ensure environmentally sensitive land is not farmed or ranched but used for conservation. CRP participants plant long-term species to control soil erosion, improve water quality, and develop habitat. FSA then provides participants with rental payments and cost-share. The contracts last 10-15 years.

Cost-Share and Incentive Programs

Oftentimes, a landowner may want to implement a conservation project but is limited by the cost. Cost-share programs are available through SWCDs and state agencies for many actions such as agricultural conservation practices and forest enhancement. Cost-share can be used for structural BMPs as well, including lakeshore restorations and well sealing.

Incentive programs provide payments to landowners to do a certain action. They are often used to take sensitive land out of production to protect vulnerable habitats. Access control payments are available to encourage producers to limit livestock access to streams.

UM-GR Comprehensive Plans

This CWMP will involve multiple counties, each with their own water, land, and forest management plans. CWMPs through the 1W1P program are replacing county-level watershed planning, but most recent county water plans are listed on the next page.

Water Plans

- Aitkin County Water Management Plan (2009)
- Cass County Local Water Management Plan (2017)
- Carlton County Comprehensive Local Water Management Plan (2010)
- Itasca County Local Water Management Plan (2022)
- St. Louis County Comprehensive Water Management Plan (2010)

Land Use Plans

- Aitkin County Comprehensive Land Use Management Plan (n.d.)
- Cass County Comprehensive Plan (2021)
- Carlton County Community-Based Comprehensive Plan (2001)
- Itasca County Comprehensive Land Use Plan (2013)
- St. Louis County Comprehensive Land Use Plan (2019)
- Mississippi Headwaters Board Comprehensive Plan (2019)

Forest Plans

- Aitkin County Tactical Forest Management Plan (2021)
- Cass County Forest Resources Management Plan (2021)
- Carlton County Tax Forfeited Land Management Plan (n.d.)
- Itasca County Forest Management Plan (2019)

Regulatory Programs

Aggregate Management

The MPCA oversees hazardous waste licenses, air permits, stormwater and wastewater management, and storage tanks.

- *Regulations: Minnesota Statutes 298.75, 394.25*

Bluffland Protection

Minnesota protects bluffs through structure setbacks through shoreland management programs and the Wild and Scenic Rivers Program. Each UM-GR county has an ordinance regulating removal of vegetation on bluffs and steep slopes. Aitkin, Calton, and Cass require a permit to do so, while Itasca bans intensive clearing and St. Louis County only requires a sediment control plan.

Buffer Law- see page 93

Construction Soil Erosion

Temporary erosion control during construction limits the amount of sediment lost during water and wind erosion during construction. It is required for development greater than one acre under MPCA permits and should be done for any size project. Examples include erosion control blankets, rock entrances, and silt fences.

- *Regulations: Minnesota Rules, chapter 7090*

Exploratory Borings
Exploratory borings are done to determine potential for mining. Drilling is very expensive and is only done after mapping and surveying are done. An explorer must submit a plan to DNR for review to drill on state lands. Regardless of ownership, MDH requires a license to construct any borings and DNR inspects exploratory borings. State law requires use of approved fluids, proper disposal of materials, and backfilling of recirculation pits. A hole ranges 100 to 5,000 feet depending on local geology and must be sealed within 30 days after drilling. Sealing and site reclamation is required by state law and is regulated by MDH.

- *Regulations: Minnesota Rules Chapter 103land 4727*

Feedlots
The collection, transportation, storage, and land application of manure is regulated by MPCA but frequently delegated to counties. No counties in the UM-GR are delegated by the MPCA to administer the feedlot program. Aitkin, Carlton, Itasca, and St. Louis Counties have additional rules in their ordinances about feedlots in shoreland areas.

- *Regulations: Minnesota Rules Chapter 7020*

Groundwater Use
The DNR administers groundwater appropriation permits when over 10,000 gallons of water per day or 1 million gallons per year are withdrawn. The DNR manages permit applications, but SWCDs, counties, and municipalities are welcome to comment on permit applications.

- *Regulations: Minnesota Statute 103G for appropriation; 103H, 1989 Groundwater Act*

Groundwater Protection Rule
The MDA administers the Groundwater Protection Rule, which went into effect in 2019. Part 1 of the rule restricts nitrogen fertilizer application in the fall and on frozen soils, including Aitkin, Carlton and Cass Counties. Part 2 does not apply in the UM-GR.

- *Regulations: Minnesota Statute 14.16*

Hazard Management
Hazard mitigation includes actions taken to reduce or eliminate risks to life or property, from both natural events and human-caused accidents. Adaptation to climate change is an aspect of hazard mitigation, as extreme weather events worsen. Counties are preparing for train derailments or oil spills as an example of anthropogenic hazards. Each UM-GR county has a hazard mitigation plan.

- *Regulations: Minnesota Statute, chapter 12*

Invasive Species
Aquatic and terrestrial invasive species can wreak havoc on ecosystems and make recreation undesirable. Preventing the spread of invasive species is a DNR, SWCD, and county effort. Permits are required to transport lake water, AIS, and to treat invasives. UM-GR Counties and Aitkin SWCD educate the public and prevent the spread of invasive species.

- *Regulations: Minnesota Statute 84D*

Noxious Weed Law
Noxious weeds are plants deemed to be a threat to public health, the environment, roads, crops, or livestock. The noxious weed list is updated every three years and will be updated in

2026. Minnesota's noxious weed law requires landowners to eradicate prohibited species. The law is administered by the MDA which delegates a county inspector.

- *Regulations: Minnesota Statutes 18.75-18.91*

Drainage

Minnesota's network of public ditches is regulated under Statute 103E. Counties are the local Drainage Authorities and manage subsurface and open ditches for the benefit of landowners. Drainage system work includes ditch establishment, improvement, re-routing, repairs, and impoundments.

- *Regulations: Minnesota Statute 103E*

Shoreland Management

Each UM-GR county has a shoreland ordinance approved by the DNR. St. Louis County has increased protection around trout streams. A vegetative buffer around shoreland slows water runoff entering the waterbody, reducing erosion and captures pollutants. Each county's shoreland ordinance has rules about vegetative removal along shoreland, with Aitkin and Carlton Counties requiring a permit. Table 10.1 shows the differences between counties in shoreland ordinances.

- *Regulations: Minnesota Statute 103F and Minnesota Rules 6120.2500-3900*

Table 10.1 Shoreline Ordinances for different lake classifications in UM-GR counties.

	General Development	Recreational Development	Natural Environment
Definition	Generally large, deep lakes with high levels and mixes of existing development. These lakes often are extensively used for recreation and are heavily developed around the shore.	Generally medium-sized lakes often characterized by moderate levels of recreational use and existing development. Development consists mainly of seasonal and year-round residences and recreationally oriented commercial uses.	Generally small, shallow lakes. They often have adjacent lands with substantial constraints for development such as wetlands and unsuitable soils. These lakes usually do not have much existing development or recreational use.
Minimum Frontage and Lot Width	Aitkin, Cass, Carlton: 100 ft Itasca: 150 ft	Aitkin, Cass, Carlton: 150 ft Itasca: 200 ft	Aitkin, Cass, Carlton: 200 ft Itasca: 200 or 300 ft*
Minimum Lot Area	Aitkin, Carlton: 20,000 ft^2 Cass: 37,500 ft^2 Itasca: 32,670 ft2	Aitkin, Carlton: 40,000 ft^2 Cass: 50,000 ft^2 Itasca: 65,340 or 87,120 ft^2*	Aitkin, Carlton: 80,000 ft^2 Cass: 100,000 ft^2 Itasca: 87,120-130,680 ft^2*
Minimum Setback from OHWL	All counties: 75 ft	All counties: 100 ft**	Aitkin, Cass, Carlton: 150 ft Itasca: 100 or 200 ft*

*Itasca requirements differ based on lot acreage.

**Cass County also requires a permit for vegetative alteration in the setback zone, which is only allows in recreational development lake lots

Stormwater Management
The MS4 general permit is intended to reduce the pollutant load reaching downstream waterbodies from large cities. Grand Rapids is an MS4 community in the UM-GR, but each UM-GR county has a stormwater ordinance that would apply to smaller cities.

- *Regulations: Minnesota state rule Minn. R. 7090*

Subsurface Sewage Treatment Systems
SSTS programs are mandated by state statute to protect public health and the environment. All UM-GR counties have an SSTS Point-of-Sale inspection ordinance except Calton County. Carlton only requires inspection in shoreland areas (1,000 ft from lakes, 300 ft from streams). Cities and townships may have their own programs but must be as strict as the county. Low-interest loans and low-income grants are available from SWCDs or counties.

- *Regulations: Minnesota Statutes 115.55 and 115.56; Minnesota Rules Chapters 7080, 7081, 7082, and 7083*

Waste Management
Each county has a Solid Waste Management Plan approved by MPCA. Solid waste management includes mixed municipal waste, industrial waste, and recycling. Hazardous waste regulation is overseen by MPCA, and counties have a hazardous waste facility available to residents.

- *Regulations: Minnesota Statutes 115.55; Minnesota Rules Chapters 7001, 7035, 7045, 7150, 7151, 9215, and 9220*

Wellhead Protection
MDH administers the Wellhead Protection Program, which seeks to prevent public drinking water supply contamination by identifying recharge areas and managing that land. The program has expanded to include Source Water Protection to further protect drinking water. Wellhead Protection is administered at the city level.

- *Regulations: Minnesota Statutes, chapter 103I; Minnesota Rules, chapter 4720; Federal Safe Drinking Water Act, US Code, Title 42, Chapter 6A, Subchapter XII, Part E, Section 300j-13; Minnesota Rules, chapter 4725*

Wetland Conservation Act- See page 93

Minnesota Agriculture Water Quality Certification Program

Minnesota Agriculture Water Quality Certification Program (MAWQCP) is a voluntary program for farmers who implement conservation practices. Farms are certified through MDA and are in compliance with new water quality rules for the next 10 years. Enrolled farms are eligible for technical and financial assistance for implementation of conservation practices. MDA found that farms enrolled in MAWQCP had better financial outcomes than those not enrolled (MDA, 2022).

Protected Lands Maintenance

Protected Land Maintenance (KEEP IT) includes programs that offer permanent landscape protection. This can include SFIA, easements, aquatic management areas, and public land ownership.

Conservation Easements

Conservation easements are voluntary legal agreements between a landowner and the state or federal government, in which land use and development is limited to conserve natural habitat and ecosystem benefits. Minnesota easements must last at least 20 years and include Reinvest in Minnesota (RIM) and Conservation Reserve Enhancement Program (CREP). Easement agreements are tailored to the specific partner entity, including BWSR, DNR, MHB, MN Land Trust, or The Nature Conservancy (TNC).

Land Acquisition

Land acquired by the state can become Wildlife Management Areas (WMAs), Aquatic Management Areas (AMAs), or Scientific and Natural Areas (SNAs), which protect critical habitat and provide land for recreation while regulating use. AMAs are used for fish spawning and WMAs are locations for hunting. County boards approve new land acquisitions.

SFIA

SFIA provides annual incentive payments to landowners with a covenant to keep their land forested. Each acre results in a payment and the covenant lasts for 8, 20, or 50 years. Many landowners who chose an 8-year covenant renew it to 50 years.

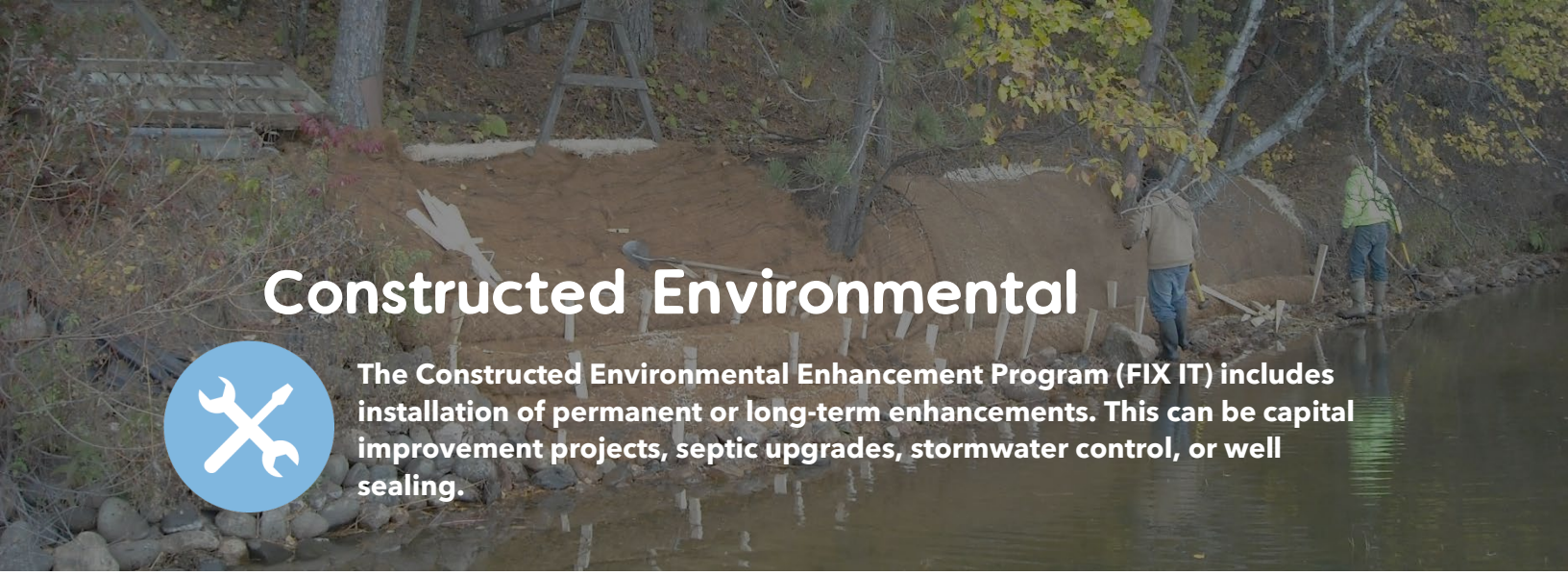
Wetlands

Wetlands are protected with a goal of no net loss by the WCA. The WCA prohibits draining, filling, or excavating wetlands unless certain conditions are met. Wetlands can be replaced through purchase of credits or creating or restoring a wetland or equivalent public value. UM-GR Counties enforce the WCA, and UM-GR SWCDs work to restore wetlands.

- *Regulations: Minnesota Rules, part 8420.0105*

Buffers

In 2015, Minnesota Buffer Law began requiring a minimum of 30 ft of vegetative buffers along public waters and 16.5 ft along public ditches. Buffer Law is regulated by BWSR and administered at the county level. Counties are responsible for buffer enforcement while SWCDs conduct compliance checks and assist landowners.



Constructed Environmental

The Constructed Environmental Enhancement Program (FIX IT) includes installation of permanent or long-term enhancements. This can be capital improvement projects, septic upgrades, stormwater control, or well sealing.

Low-interest loans

Low-interest loans are available for septic system replacement and small community wastewater treatment systems.

Cost-share

Cost-share is available for Planned Landscape Management and Constructed Environmental Enhancements. Actions that are potentially eligible for cost-share include livestock fencing, shoreline enhancements, and well sealing.

Capital Improvements

Capital Improvement Projects (CIPs) are large expensive projects and are built to last at least 25 years. They are large investments for the construction, repair, retrofit, or increased utility of infrastructure, facilities, or an environmental feature. CIPs often require feasibility studies prior to design and construction and a significant investment. They involve collaboration among public and private organizations and are often opportunities to access state or federal grant funds. Examples of CIPs in this watershed could include urban stormwater management projects and stream barrier modifications.

Operations and Maintenance

CIPs need to be maintained by the owner throughout its lifespan. The inspection, operation, and maintenance of CIPs is the responsibility of the owner to maintain its function. Operation and maintenance of CIPs, impoundments, public ditches, and natural watercourses will continue through plan implementation.

Data Collection and Outreach

Education and Outreach

Both education and outreach efforts will be essential for plan implementation. Many actions listed in each section depend on landowner participation. Implementation is voluntary, but can be encouraged through outreach efforts via social media, mailings, workshops, etc. Effective outreach efforts can be targeted to the population in relevant areas. Outreach efforts can take years to build enough trust to adopt conservation practices. Site visits, demonstrations, and technical assistance can be useful at this stage. If a landowner is on-board with plan actions, cost-share and incentives can assist in implementation.

As demonstrated in the public kick-off meeting, UM-GR residents care about the resources in their watershed. Often, the public is not aware of an issue, or is unsure how it affects them or what can be done about it. Outreach and education efforts including the following can help watershed residents improve water quality and support plan implementation.

Lakes

- Education and outreach to lakeshore landowners, realtors, contractors, and resorts on lake topics.
- Score your shore.
- Partner with lake associations, Coalition of Lake Associations (COLAs), and watershed groups.
- Expand Lakeshore Stewards Program and Lake Advisors Program.
- Explore development of an incentive program.
- Coordinate outreach between groups to gain efficiency.
- Outreach to snowmobile groups about winter stewardship.

Streams

- Create materials (mailings, social media posts) to reach out to snowmobile/ATV groups on trail crossings, and to landowners on easements and stewardship.
- River clean-ups.
- Outreach on recreational opportunities (public water access, state water trails).

Wetlands

- Educate landowners on wetland regulations (WCA) and benefits of establishing wetland banks.

Stormwater

- Outreach to residents and municipalities on stormwater impacts, yard clean-up, and salt use.

Farms

- Build relationships with farmers and encourage adoption of soil health practices through workshops and facilitated discussions.
- Support new farmers.
- Peer to peer collaboration.
- Organic farming.
- Education on backyard chickens, hobby farms, micro-farms, 4H, and farmers markets.
- Partner with University of Minnesota (UMN) Extension on ag-related outreach.
- Promote Minnesota Ag Water Quality Certification

Forests

- Provide education and outreach workshops/classes to forest landowners on invasive species and healthy and unhealthy forests, with a focus on small parcels.
- Training for service providers and realtors.
- Forest harvest BMPs.
- Explore development of a small tract parcel management program.
- Utilize United States Forest Service (USFS) North Central Forest Research Station data for outreach and local management.
- Leverage private foresters in promoting forestry programs to landowners.

Groundwater

- Educate watershed residents on septic maintenance, water softeners, and groundwater protection.

Research, Data, and Monitoring

Data collection, studies and inventories, and monitoring are essential for understanding current conditions, finding issues, and tracking action progress. Currently, water quality monitoring is done by multiple organizations (Table 10.2). Collecting data helps determine the condition of surface water, groundwater, streams, and habitat. As these are ongoing efforts, no new staff time or WBIF funds will be used for monitoring.

Table 10.2. Summary of ongoing water quality and quantity monitoring efforts. RS = rivers and streams, L = lakes, W = wetlands, GW = groundwater.

Parameters	MPCA	DNR	MDH	MDA	County & SWCD	Lake Associations & Citizens
Nutrients	**RS, L, W**	**RS, L**		**RS, GW**	**GW**	**RS, L**
Suspended Solids	**RS, L, W**	**RS**		**RS**		**RS**
Productivity	**RS, L**	**RS**				**RS, L**
Pesticides				**RS, L, W, GW**		
Bacteria	**RS, L**		**GW**			
Biology	**RS, L, W**	**RS, L**				

Parameters	MPCA	DNR	MDH	MDA	County & SWCD	Lake Associations & Citizens
Water Level/Flow	**RS, L**	**RS, L**				
Algal Toxins	**L**					
Invasive Species		**RS, L**			**L**	**RS, L**
Fish Contaminants	**RS**	**L**				
Chlorides	**RS, L, W**	**RS**	**RS, L, GW**			
Sulfates	**RS, L, W**	**RS, L**	**RS, L, GW**			

The MPCA does surface water quality monitoring on a 10-year cycle. The UM-GR will be assessed again in 2026 and the WRAPS will be updated. The Watershed Pollutant Load Monitoring Network (WPMLN) provides funding to local partners to assist with long-term intensive water quality monitoring. There are four WPLMN sites in the UM-GR. Additionally, the DNR Cooperative Stream Gaging (CSG) database is a shared collection of monitoring data with DNR, MPCA, United States Geological Survey (USGS), and the National Weather Service (NWS). Surface water monitoring sites are shown in Figure 10.2. Ongoing water quality monitoring and the updated WRAPS will be used during the midpoint evaluation to understand how plan implementation is affecting water quality.

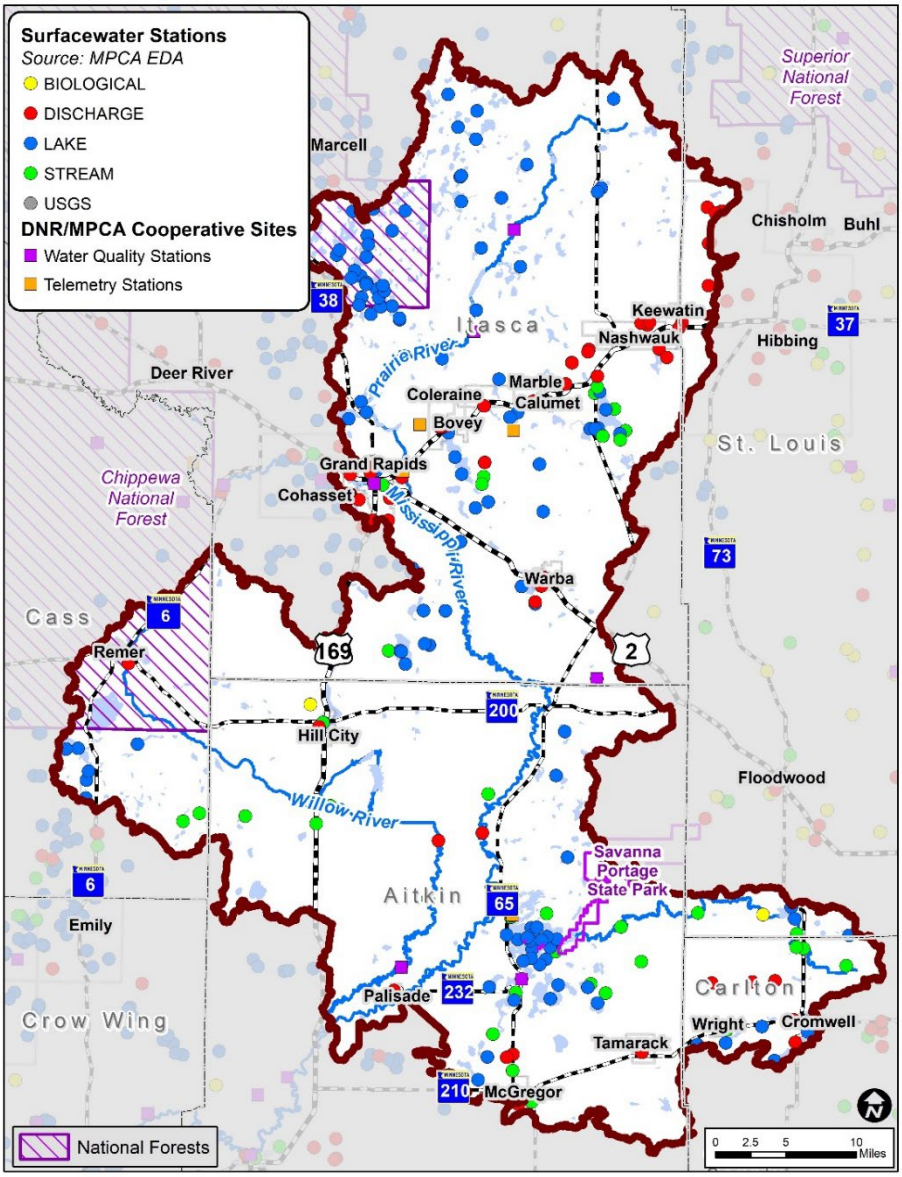


Figure 10.2. Surface water monitoring sites.

Data Gaps

The Advisory Committee brainstormed data gaps in the watershed. These are summarized by topic area below.

Lakes

- Lake-wide septic surveys.
- Impervious Surface Maps.
- Drone surveys of shoreline.
- LiDAR comparisons.
- Compare historical imagery to current.
- Public access surveys.
- Inventory small public access parcels on lakes.

Streams

- Identify erosion-prone areas using drones or LiDAR.
- Compare historical imagery to current.
- Stream and ditch corridor study for potential restoration sites.
- Culvert inventory, specifically in Itasca, Carlton, and Cass Counties.

Wetlands

- Evaluate potential locations for water storage and peatland restoration projects.
- Compare historical imagery to current.

Farms

- Microbial Source Tracking for bacteria.
- Conduct windshield survey to identify manure issues.
- Ground-truth *E. coli* sources.
- Identify barriers to adoption of conservation practices.

Forests

- Use drones to survey forest health and identify project opportunities, LiDAR, and historical imagery.
- A forest inventory map that includes species, size, and density.

Stormwater

- Inventory ditches and ephemeral streams that are unregulated for stormwater events and have erosion from stream or ditch banks.

Groundwater

- Increase private well testing through education on the availability of testing and the guidelines for testing for hardness, arsenic, nitrate, and bacteria.
- Complete groundwater atlas for Itasca County and education on its watershed-wide use.

Achieving Plan Goals

Work done through plan programs is meant to improve plan issues and make progress towards short-term goals. Tracking progress is an important part of implementation to ensure work is targeted to priority areas and addressing goals. Progress can be assessed through tracking actions, reflecting, and evaluating success of work done, as well as sharing progress (Table 10.3)

Table 10.3. Ways to achieve plan goals in plan implementation.

Level	Description	UM-GR Application
Tracking	Number of practices installed, acres covered, number of landowners contacted, feet of shoreline	Projects will be tracked and reported in eLINK.
Reflecting	Compare work completed to work planned in implementation schedules	Outputs are listed for each action in Implementation Schedules
Evaluating	Compare what has been achieved with the short-term goals. Use new monitoring data to inform progress and issues.	MPCA WRAPS second cycle will evaluate surface water conditions of the UM-GR in 2026.
Sharing	Maintain support for plan implementation through sharing progress	Midpoint evaluation will occur in 2029-2030

Shoreline restoration project
Credit: Carlton SWCD

Environmental Justice

The MPCA has developed a statewide map showing areas of concern related to environmental justice. It shows where there is a large portion of the population living in poverty, tribal nations, or a where 50% of the population are people of color. About a third of the UM-GR has at least 40% of the population living below 185% of the federal poverty level. The area around Big Sandy Lake is identified as an MPCA environmental justice area due to the presence of the tribal areas (Figure 10.3).

The EPA also has an Environmental Justice mapping tool that includes

- Environmental burden indicators
- Socioeconomic indicators
- Environmental Justice indexes
- Climate change
- Health disparities
- Critical service gaps

EPA
Environmental Justice Screening and Mapping Tool

https://ejscreen.epa.gov/mapper/

Knowledge of environmental justice areas helps plan partners best implement the watershed plan with equity for all. Project in Environmental Justice areas could be prioritized for plan implementation or higher cost share.

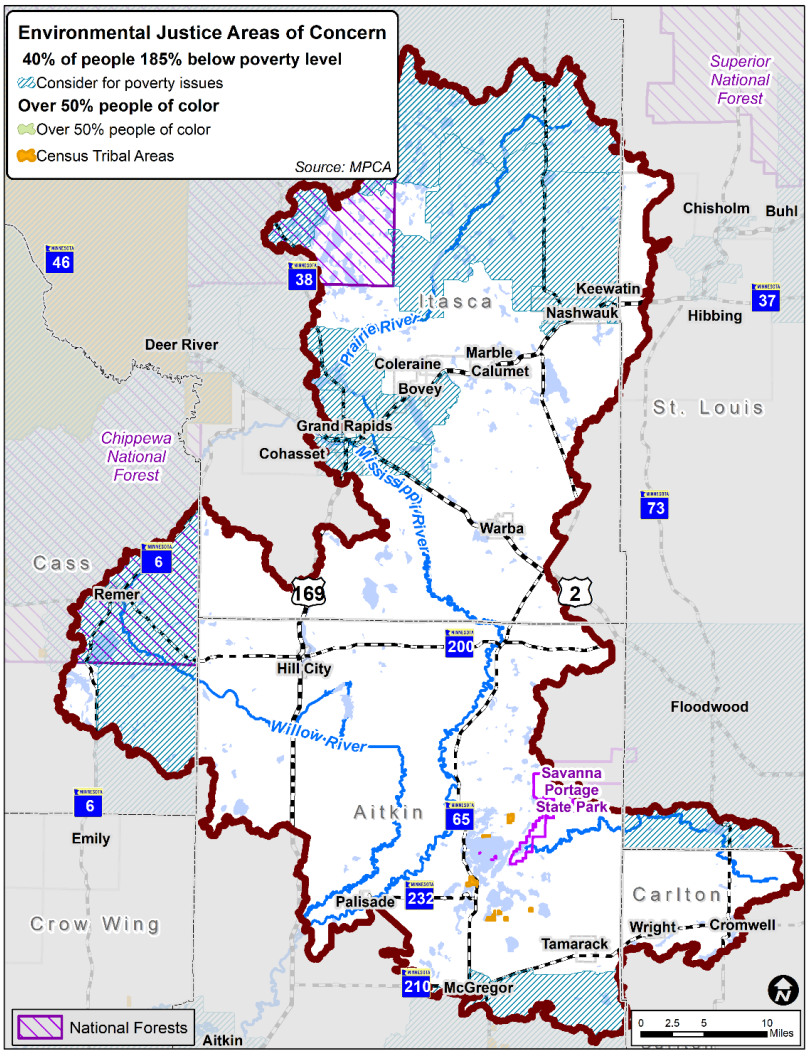


Figure 10.3. Environmental Justice areas in the UM-GR

PLAN ADMIN

SECTION 11.
PLAN ADMINISTRATION

Introduction

The UM-GR Watershed spans five counties in Minnesota: Cass, Aitkin, Itasca, Carlton, and St. Louis (Figure 11.1). This Plan Administration section describes how the plan will be implemented, how the Watershed's partners will work together, how the funding will move between them, and who will handle the administrative duties.

The CWMP will be implemented through an agreement between the eligible parties within the watershed, which may include counties, townships, SWCDs, municipalities, and Tribal governments. Refinements to the implementation agreement will be determined after the plan is approved.

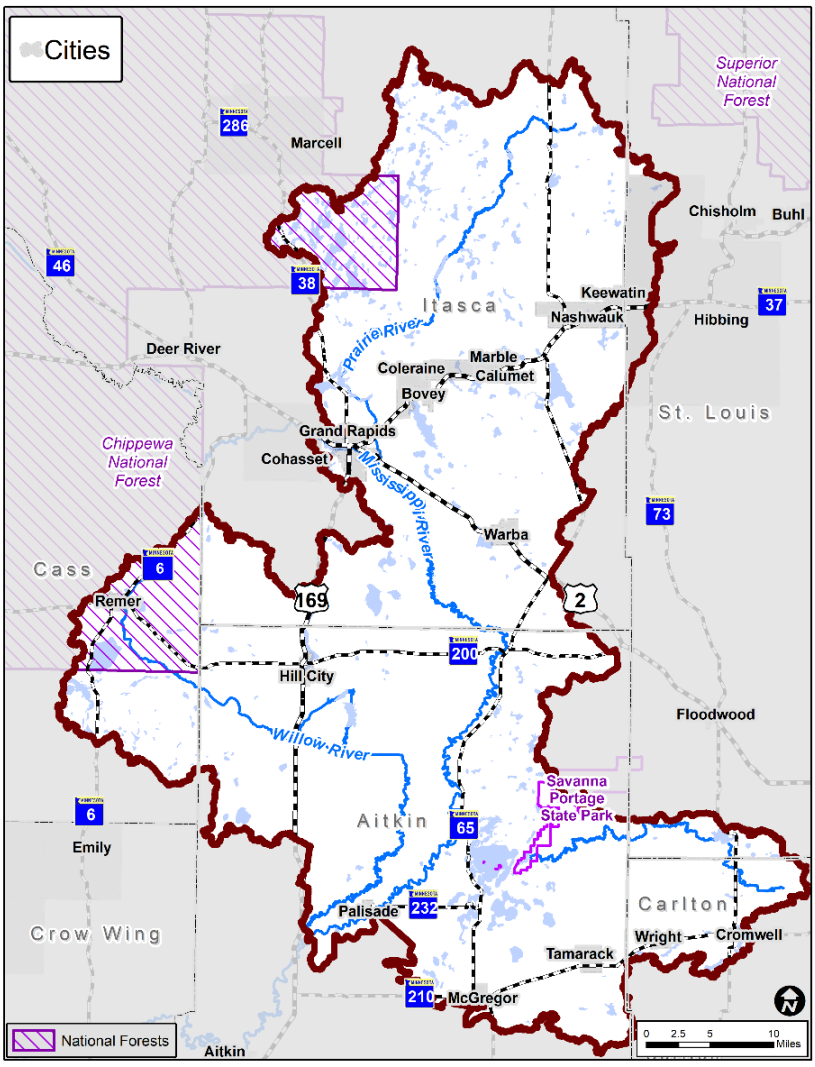


Figure 11.1. Map of county and city jurisdiction in the Watershed.

Decision-Making and Staffing

Implementation of the CWMP will require increased capacity of plan partners, including increased staffing, funding, and coordination from current levels. Successful plan implementation will depend on generating active interest and partnerships within the watershed.

The decision-making and staffing for implementing the CWMP will be conducted based on the concepts outlined in this section of the plan. Presented below are the probable roles and functions related to plan implementation (Table 11.1). Expectations are that the roles of each committee will shift and change during implementation to best meet the needs of the planning partners. Fiscal and administrative duties for plan implementation will be assigned to an LGU through a Policy Committee decision as outlined in the formal agreement. Responsibilities for work planning and serving as the central fiscal agent will be revisited by the Policy Committee on a biennial basis.

Table 11.1. Roles of the CWMP's implementation.

Committee Name	Description	Primary Implementation Role and Functions
Policy Committee	One board member from each JPA entity.	❖ Meet once a year or as needed. ❖ Recommend approval of the biennial work plan by the individual boards of the JPA members. ❖ Review and confirmation of Advisory Committee recommendations. ❖ Review the implementation funds from plan participants to assess implementation progress.
Local Fiscal and Administrative Agent	One of the participating LGUs as decided on by the Policy Committee.	❖ Convene committee meetings. ❖ Prepare and submit grant applications/funding requests. ❖ Research opportunities for collaborative grants. ❖ Report on how funds were used. ❖ Compile results for annual assessment.
Steering Committee	A representative from the staff of each JPA entity and local BWSR Board Conservationist.	❖ Review the status of available implementation funds from plan participants. ❖ Prepare the biennial work plan. ❖ Review opportunities for collaborative grants. ❖ Review annual fiscal reports. ❖ Review annual reports submitted to BWSR. ❖ Prepare plan amendments. ❖ Implement the targeted implementation schedule. ❖ Makes recommendations to the Policy Committee on the biennial work plan.
Advisory Committee	A committee of local stakeholders and state agency representatives appointed by the Policy Committee. Includes Steering Committee members.	❖ Meet once a year or as needed. ❖ Review and provide input for the biennial work plan. ❖ Review and identify collaborative funding opportunities. ❖ Recommendations to Steering Committee on program adjustments. ❖ Assist with execution of the targeted implementation schedule.

Collaboration

Watershed Planning Partners Collaboration

The CWMP's Steering Committee and Policy Committee acknowledge the value of collaboration between planning partners to achieve successful plan implementation. Benefits of successful collaboration include consistent implementation of actions watershed-wide, increased likelihood of funding, and resource efficiencies gained. There is already some collaboration in the watershed (Figure 11.2).

Where possible and feasible, the CWMP's Steering Committee will pursue opportunities for collaboration with fellow planning members to gain program efficiencies, pursue collaborative grants, and provide technical assistance. The CWMP's Steering Committee and Policy Committee will also review similarities and differences in local regulatory administration to identify local successes and identify changes needed in the future to make progress towards goals outlined in this plan.

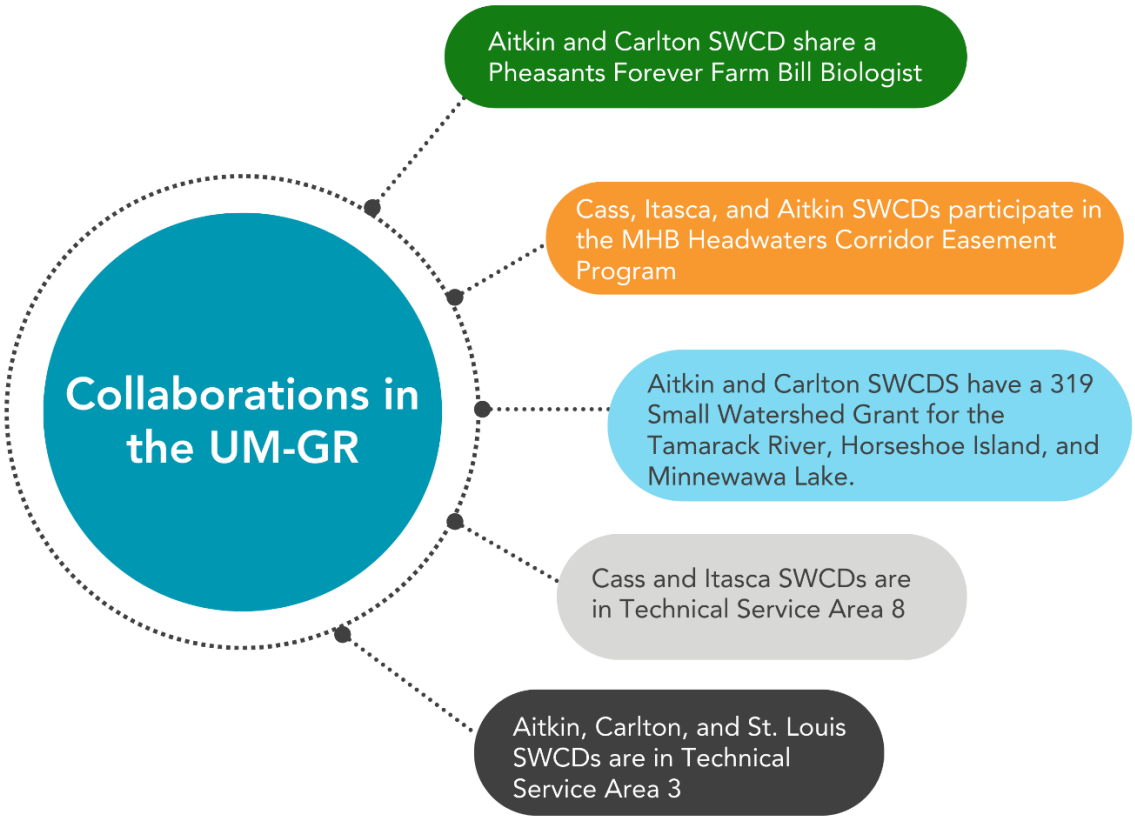


Figure 11.2. Collaborations in the UM-GR.

Collaboration with Other Units of Government

The CWMP's Steering Committee will continue to coordinate and cooperate with other governmental units at all levels. Implementation of the stormwater actions will involve coordinating meetings with municipalities and counties. Coordination with state agencies including BWSR, DNR, MDH, MDA, and the MPCA, will continue as they are experts in many of the topic areas included in this plan, have been participating members of the planning Advisory Committee, and will be members of the implementation Advisory Committee. Cooperation with units of government such as NRCS, municipalities, city councils, township boards, county boards, joint powers boards, and other water management authorities are a practical necessity to facilitate watershed-wide activities. Examples of collaborative programs in the watershed include Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP) (NRCS), CRP (FSA), MAWQCP (MDA), wellhead protection for city DWSMAs (Minnesota Rural Water Association and MDH), Minnesota Forest Resource Council, and WRAPS (MPCA). In addition, implementation partners will work collaboratively with MLBO. Many planning efforts related to the Watershed are ongoing through multiple agencies.

CWMP implementation actions and goals were developed through a collaborative process. Some agency goals, objectives, directions, and strategies for resource management within the plan area have not been selected as priority issues. The responsibility for achieving the goals associated with lower priority tier issues remains with the respective agency or organization.

Collaboration with Others

Local support and partnerships will drive the success of final outcomes of the actions prescribed for implementing this plan. Because this plan's focus is voluntary land stewardship practices, collaborations with landowners in the Watershed is of paramount importance. There are many actions in the plan that describe working with individual landowners on personalized forest management plans and providing cost share and technical assistance for implementing agricultural BMPs. Many of the existing collaborations in the Watershed have been involved in the development of this plan and are committed to protecting and enhancing the Watershed's resources. Partners for these collaborations include, but are not limited to 1854 Treaty Authority, American Bird Conservancy, Pheasants Forever, Trout Unlimited, UMN Extension, civic groups, individuals, foundations, lake associations, and private businesses. The CWMP's Steering Committee collaborates with these groups for education, outreach, monitoring, and project implementation.

South Island Lake, credit: Carlton SWCD

Funding

The current funding level (baseline) is based on the annual revenue and expenditures for the following counties and SWCDs: Aitkin, Carlton, Cass, and Itasca (Table 11.2). The current level of investment by each local government unit is assumed to remain the same during the CWMP's 10-year time. The current expenditure includes all the state program and conservation delivery grants, including the Natural Resources Block Grant and SWCD Local Capacity Building Grants.

Table 11.2. Baseline funding for the UM-GR.

Funding Level	Annual Local Estimate	Annual State Estimate	Annual Federal Estimate	Annual Total
Baseline	$440,000	$280,000	$0	$720,000

Current programs and funding will not be enough to accomplish all the actions planned in the targeted implementation schedule. BWSR provides non-competitive WBIF with this CWMP from the Clean Water Land and Legacy Amendment. This is estimated to be $1,324,120 per biennium based on the 2024-2025 allocation. This plan will operate using baseline + WBIF funds, with additional partnering/grants set aside as 'Other'.

The success of plan implementation will hinge on reliable non-competitive WBIF being available for plan implementation in addition to competitive state, federal, and private grant dollars. The CWMP's Steering Committee and Policy Committee acknowledge that additional staffing may be necessary to meet plan goals. Because implementation is occurring under a JPA, staff will be hired by existing local government units in the watershed.

Table 11.3. Annual and 10-year funding summary.

Funding Level	Estimated Annual Average	Estimated Plan Total (10-year)
Funding needed to fully implement this plan *Baseline funding=$720,000/year* *2025-2026 WBIF Allocation=$662,000/year* *Additional needed=$511,400/year*	**$1,893,000**	**$18,930,000**
Other *Partners and other agencies, including NRCS, USFWS, USFS, SFIA, LSOHF, MHB, DNR, MPCA, etc.*	$1,485,237	$14,852,371

The total funding can also be broken out by topic area (Figure 11.3). Actions in the Lakes, Stormwater, and Farms topic sections will have the largest amount of WBIF funding directed to them. The CWMP's Steering Committee will pursue funding opportunities collaboratively to implement the activities prescribed in the targeted implementation schedule for each topic area.

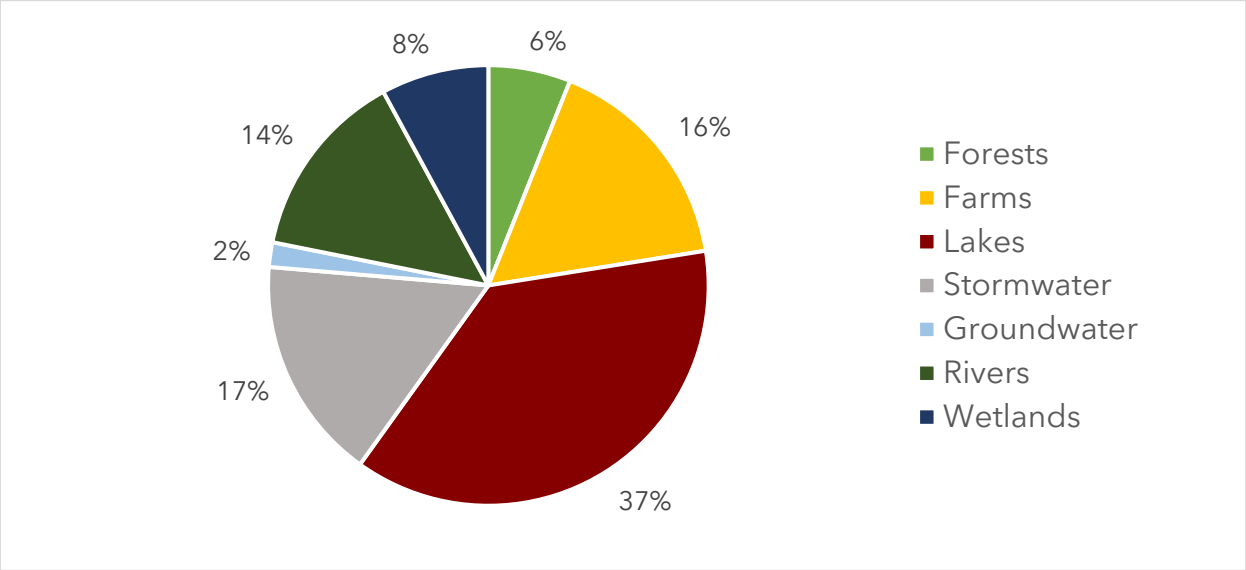


Figure 11.3. Baseline + WBIF funding by topic area.

Local Funding

Funding derived from either the local property tax base or in-kind services of any personnel funded from the local tax base is local revenue. Local funding excludes general operating funds obtained from BWSR, fees for service and grants, or partnership agreements with the federal government or other conservation organizations.

Local funds will be used for locally focused programs where opportunities for state and federal funding are lacking because of misalignment of a program's purpose with state or federal objectives. These funds will also be used for matching grants where statutory authority already exists. Some examples include:

- **Water Planning Authority for Special Projects (Minnesota Statute 103B.355):** Counties have the authority to levy funds for priority projects and assist SWCDs with program implementation.
- **Road Authorities:** Counties can provide limited local funding to assist with the local share of road-stream interface and some floodwater-retention projects.
- **Drainage System Costs (Minnesota Statute 103E):** There are no 103E drainage ditch systems in the watershed.

State Funding

Leadership from the state agencies that are tasked with protection and restoration of Minnesota's water resources came together and agreed on a set of high-level state priorities that align their programs and activities working to reduce nonpoint source pollution. The resulting Nonpoint Priority Funding Plan outlines a criteria-based process to prioritize Clean Water Fund investments. These high-level state priority criteria include:

- restoring those waters that are closest to meeting state water quality standards;
- protecting those high-quality unimpaired waters at the greatest risk of becoming impaired; and

- restoring and protecting water resources for public use and public health, including drinking water.

State funding includes funds derived from the state tax base for state cost-share and regulatory purposes. State funding excludes general operating funds obtained from BWSR, counties, fees for service and grants, or partnership agreements with the federal government or other conservation organizations.

Collaborative Grants

The fiscal agent will apply for collaborative grants on behalf of the CWMP's Policy Committee, which may be competitive or non-competitive. The assumption is that future base support for implementation will be provided to the CWMP as one or more non-competitive WBIF allocations. Where the purpose of an initiative aligns with the objectives of various state, local, non-profit, or private programs, these dollars will be used to help fund the implementation programs described by this plan. Funding sources that are currently available at the time of developing this plan are listed in Table 11.4.

Federal Funding

Federal funding includes all funds derived from the federal tax base. This includes programs such as EQIP administered by NRCS and road project funds through the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). 319 grant funding is an additional source of federal funding that is sought for UM-GR Watershed projects. Federal funding does not include general operating funds obtained from BWSR, counties, fees for services and grants or partnership agreements with state government or other conservation organizations.

Federal agencies can be engaged following the approval of this plan and prior to implementation, to create an avenue to access federal resources for implementation. Opportunity may exist to leverage state dollars through some form of federal cost-share program. Where the purpose of an implementation program aligns with the objectives of various federal agencies, federal dollars will be used to help fund the implementation programs described by this plan. For example, the NRCS will likely provide support for agricultural BMPs, while the FSA may provide land-retirement program funds such as CRP (Table 11.4).

Other Funding Sources

Foundations, nonprofit organizations, and private contributions (including landowners and corporate entities) will be sought for plan implementation activities. Local foundations may fund education, civic engagement, and other local priority efforts. Several conservation organizations are active in the Watershed, such as TNC, Trout Unlimited, MN Deer Hunters Association, Pheasants Forever, and National Wild Turkey Federation. These organizations acquire funding of their own and may have project dollars and technical assistance that can be leveraged. Major cooperators and funding sources are private landowners who typically contribute 25% of project costs and many donate land, services, or equipment for projects or programs.

Table 11.4. Funding sources available for implementing the CWMP.

Source	Organ-ization	Program/Fund Name	Type of Assistance	Form of Assistance				
State Funding	BWSR	Clean Water Fund	Financial	Grant	●	●	●	●
	BWSR	RIM	Financial	Easement				
	BWSR	Natural Resources Block Grant	Financial	Grant	●	●		
	BWSR	SWCD Local Capacity Service Grants	Financial	Grant	●	●	●	●
	BWSR	Erosion Control & Mgmt Program	Financial	Grant	●	●		●
	DNR	Conservation Partners Legacy	Financial	Grant	●		●	
	DNR	AIS Control	Financial/ Technical	Grant		●		●
	DNR	Woodland Stewardship Program	Financial/ Technical	Cost Share	●			
	DNR	AMA, WMA	Financial	Fee Title Acquisition			●	
	DNR/Dept. Revenue	SFIA	Financial	Incentive payment			●	
	MPCA	Clean Water Partnership	Financial	Grant	●			
	MPCA	State-Revolving Fund	Financial	Grant	●			
	MPCA	Surface Water Assessment Grant	Financial	Grant				●
	MDH	Source Water Protection Grant	Financial	Grant	●	●	●	
	MDA	Nitrate Testing	Technical	Monitoring				●
	MDA	Agricultural BMP Loan Program	Financial	Loan	●	●		
	MDA	MAWQC Program Cost Share	Financial	Cost Share	●			
	LSOHC	Outdoor Heritage Funds	Financial	Grant			●	
	LCCMR	Environmental Trust Fund	Financial	Grant	●		●	
	Legislature	Bonding	Financial	Bond	●			
	MN DOT	County State Aid Highway	Financial	Allocation	●			
	MN DOT	Township Bridge Funds	Financial	Allocation	●			
Federal Funding	FSA	CRP	Financial	Cost Share		●	●	
	FSA	Grassland Reserve Program	Financial	Cost Share	●			
	FHWA	Emergency Relief Program, Federal aid	Financial	Allocation	●			
	NRCS	Conservation Innovation Grant	Financial	Grant	●			
	NRCS	EQIP	Financial	Cost Share	●	●		
	USGS	Stream Gaging Network	Technical	Monitoring				●
	USACE	Planning Assistance	Technical	Planning		●		
	EPA	319 Small Watershed Program	Financial	Grant	●			
	EPA	State Revolving Fund	Financial	Loan	●			
Other	Trout Unlimited		Financial/ Technical	Easement/Cost Share	●			
	TNC		Financial	Easement	●			
	Minnesota Land Trust		Financial	Easement	●			
	Township		Financial	Allocation	●			

Work Planning

This plan envisions collaborative implementation. Biennial work planning will be completed to align the priority issues addressed, the availability of funds, and the roles and responsibilities for implementation. Work planning covers all actions in the plan, not just those using WBIF funds.

Local Work Plan

The CWMP's Steering Committee will be responsible for completing a biennial work plan based on the targeted implementation schedule. Adjustments to the biennial work plan will be made through self-assessments. Local boards will approve the budget. Then the biennial work plan will be presented to the Policy Committee, who is ultimately responsible for its approval. The purpose of these biennial work plans is to obtain BWSR watershed-based implementation funding, maintain collaborative progress towards completing the targeted implementation schedule and reaching the outcomes prescribed in the plan.

Funding Request

The CWMP's Steering Committee will collaboratively develop, review, and submit a watershed-based funding request to the Policy Committee from this plan. This request will be approved by the JPA partners prior to submittal to BWSR. The watershed-based funding request will be developed based on the first biennium priority projects outlined in the targeted implementation schedule and any adjustments made through self-assessments.

Assessment, Evaluation, and Reporting

Accomplishment Assessment

The Steering Committee will provide the Policy Committee with an annual update on the progress of the plan's implementation. For example, any culverts replaced will be tracked so that each year the Steering Committee will report how many additional stream miles were connected in the Watershed. A tracking system will be used to measure progress and will serve as a platform for plan constituents and the public. Tracking these metrics will also make them available for supporting future work plan development, progress evaluation, and reporting.

Partnership Assessment

Biennially, the Steering Committee will review the CWMP's goals and progress toward implementation, including fulfillment of committee purposes and roles, efficiencies in service delivery, collaboration with other units of government, success in securing funding, and progress on implementing plan activities. During this review process, feedback will be solicited from the boards, Policy Committee, Advisory Committee, and partners such as state agencies and non-governmental organizations. This feedback will be presented to the Policy Committee to set the coming biennium's priorities for achieving the plan's goals and to

decide on the direction for grant submittals. Also, this feedback will be documented and incorporated into the midpoint evaluation.

Midpoint Evaluation

Beginning in 2025, this plan will be in effect for ten years. Over the course of the plan's life cycle, progress toward reaching goals and completing the implementation schedule may vary. New issues may emerge as the plan progresses, and/or new monitoring data, models, or research may become available. Therefore, in 2029-2030, a midpoint evaluation will be undertaken, as per the BWSR order approving it, to determine if the current course of actions is sufficient to reach the goals of the plan, or if a change in the course of actions is necessary. At the 10-year mark, and every midpoint after, the plan will be fully re-evaluated.

Reporting

LGUs have several annual reporting requirements. Some of these reporting requirements will remain a responsibility of the LGUs. Reporting related to grants and programs developed collaboratively and administered under this plan will be reported by the plan's fiscal agent (Table 11.1). In addition to annual reporting, the CWMP's Steering Committee will also develop a biennial State of the Watershed Report to present to the Policy Committee. This report will document progress toward reaching goals and completing the targeted implementation schedule and will describe any new emerging issues of priorities. The information needed to biennially update the State of the Watershed Report will be developed through the annual evaluation process.

The fiscal agent is responsible for submitting all required reports and completing annual reporting requirements for the CWMP as required by state law and policy. The Steering Committee will assist in developing the required reports and roles and responsibilities will be defined in the JPA bylaws.

Plan Amendments

The CWMP is effective through 2035 per the BWSR order approving it. Activities described in this plan are voluntary, not prescriptive, and are meant to allow flexibility in implementation. Amendments to this Plan will follow the most current BWSR 1W1P Operating Procedures. This provision for flexibility includes changes to the activities.

During the time this plan is in effect, it is likely that new data giving a better understanding of watershed issues and solutions will be generated. Administrative authorities, state policies, and resource concerns may also change. New information, significant changes to the projects, programs, or funding in the plan, or the potential impact of emerging concerns and issues may require activities to be added to the plan. If revisions are required or requested, the Policy Committee will initiate a plan amendment process following their JPA bylaws.

Formal Agreements

The CWMP's Policy Committee is a coalition of Aitkin County, Aitkin SWCD, Carlton County, Carlton SWCD, Cass SWCD, Itasca County, Itasca SWCD, Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe, and Salo Township (Figure 11.4). The Policy Committee previously entered into a MOA for planning the 1W1P for the Watershed (see Appendix F). The entities, along with any additional eligible entities, will draft an agreement for purposes of implementing this plan. Implementation will occur through a JPA.

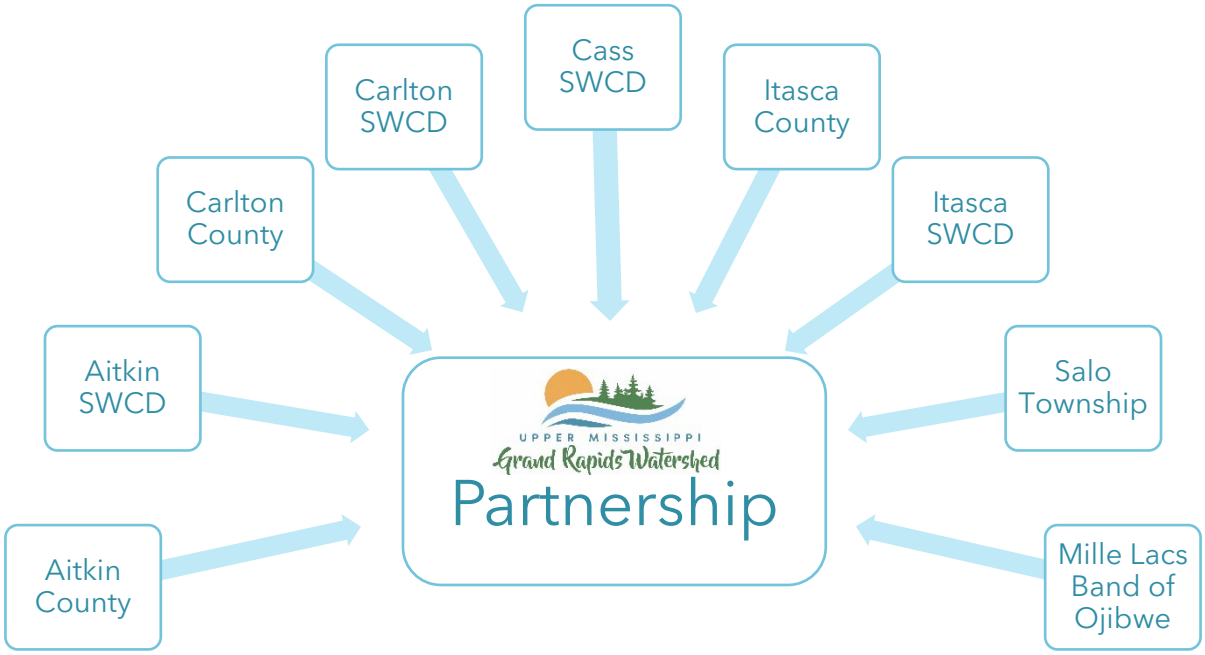


Figure 11.4. Planning and implementation partnership.

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

REQUEST FOR BOARD ACTION: RBA-2024-421

DEPARTMENT: Transportation
TIME REQUESTED: 15 Minutes
PRESENTER: Kory Johnson, Duane Dockter

AGENDA ITEM:
Protective Footwear Policy

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:
Approve Protective Footwear Policy.

BACKGROUND:
Itasca County Transportation Department, in conjunction with Risk Management, has recently conducted an in depth review of OSHA requirements for protective footwear. Hazard assessments were completed for the Transportation Department employees, and it was determined that protective footwear is required for all positions other than Accountant and Accounting Technician. Minnesota Statute 182.655 Subdivision 10a requires protective equipment to be made available by and at the cost of the employer. A Protective Footwear Policy has been drafted to address which employees are required to wear protective footwear, when it needs to be worn, how to care for it, and establish a reimbursement schedule. In order to draft the policy, Itasca County surveyed other counties and received example policies, and information on reimbursement of protective footwear.

COUNTY ATTORNEY REVIEW: Yes and/or Pending

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:
1. ITASCA COUNTY PROTECTIVE FOOTWEAR POLICY - PROPOSED

RESULT: **INFORMATIONAL - NO ACTION TAKEN**

ITASCA COUNTY POLICIES & PROCEDURES RISK MANAGEMENT	EFFECTIVE DATE:	POLICY#:
	RBA #:	BOARD APPROVAL DATE: Format Updates:
	REFERENCES: Federal Occupational Safety & Health Administration (OSHA) 1910.136(a)&(b)[1-2] and 1910.266 (d)[1](v),1926.95(a), MS §182.655 Subd. 10a, American Society for Testing and Materials ASTM F-2412-2018A and ASTM F-2413-2018 and ASTM 1818-15 or latest versions.	
SUBJECT: ITASCA COUNTY TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT PROTECTIVE FOOTWEAR POLICY		

I. POLICY STATEMENT:

A. Itasca County is committed to providing the safest possible working conditions for every employee as the health and well-being of every employee is of vital importance. Recognizing that injuries may occur to individuals who are not protected from the hazards they face as a consequence of their various job task, Itasca County has a written plan on the use of Protective Footwear as outlined in the requirements of the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Standards 1910.136 Personal Protective Equipment Foot Protection,1910.266 Logging Operation, and 1926.95(a) Construction criteria for personal protective equipment, Minnesota Statute 182.655 Occupational Safety and Health Standards, American Society for Testing and Materials F2412 Standard Test Methods for Foot Protection and F2413 Standard Specification for Performance Requirements for Protective (Safety) Toe Cap Footwear and F1818 Standard Specification for Foot Protection for Chainsaw Users.

II. PURPOSE:

A. The purpose of this written plan is to inform all employees, that where and when appropriate, Itasca County will purchase or participate in the purchase of Protective Footwear for employees who are required to wear and use prescribed Protective Footwear. Itasca County is legally and morally bound to make sure every employee complies with this written plan. Accordingly, the failure to use and wear all required Protective Footwear will result in corrective action. Department Heads and Supervisors will strictly enforce this written plan.

B. Like all personal protective equipment provided by Itasca County, reimbursed protective footwear shall only to be worn while performing job duties for Itasca County.

III. APPLICABILITY:

A. Itasca County employees exposed to areas where there is a danger of foot injuries due to falling or rolling objects, or objects piercing the sole, or when the use of protective footwear will protect the affected employee from an electrical hazard, such as a static-discharge or electric-shock hazard as part of their assigned job(s) are provided with and required to wear protective footwear.

B. The table below describes what jobs require foot protection and when its necessary.

Job Title	Must Wear Protective Footwear
Highway Maintenance Worker, Mechanic/ Welder, Highway Maintenance Supervisor	At all other times, other than an office setting, or break/lunchroom.
Equipment Maintenance/Purchasing Supervisor, Equipment Maintenance/ Purchasing Technician, Purchasing/ Inventory Clerk	When handling materials or parts, when on any active job site, when in or around county garages. Not required in an office setting, or break/lunchroom.
Highway Maintenance Director, Civil Design Engineer, Engineering Technician	When on any active job site, when in or around county garages, when in or around materials lab. Not required in an office setting, or break/lunchroom.

DRAFT

County Engineer, Assistant County Engineer, Transportation Engineer	When in or around county garages or active construction projects for extended periods of time or within the immediate area of any active work where hazards are present. Not required in an office setting, or break/lunchroom.
Accountant, Accounting Technician	Not required in an office setting, or break/lunchroom.

IV. PROCUREMENT:

A. Reimbursement and Replacement Eligibility Schedule

Job Description	Type	Maximum Reimbursement	Eligible
Highway Maintenance Worker	Safety Toe Boots	$200	Every 12 months
	Winter Safety Boots	$150	Every 36 months
Mechanic/Welder	Safety Toe Boots	$200	Every 12 months
Highway Maintenance Supervisor, Engineering Technician	Safety Toe Boots	$200	Every 24 months
County Engineer, Assistant County Engineer, Transportation Engineer, Highway Maintenance Director, Civil Design Engineer, Equipment Maintenance/ Purchasing Supervisor, Equipment Maintenance/ Purchasing Technician, Purchasing/Inventory Clerk	Safety Toe Boots	$200	Every 36 months

B. The County will purchase or participate in the purchase of protective footwear, but it is the employee's responsibility to obtain and maintain their own footwear.

C. Employees required to wear protective footwear shall select from models certified to comply with ASTM F2413 (American Society of Testing Materials) standards. Protective footwear shall be of the sturdy 6" or higher cut resistant, water repellent work boot-type.

D. Protective Footwear Purchasing Options

1. Itasca County will annually provide a safety shoe vendor on-site so that employees can choose required protective footwear.

2. If employees choose, they may purchase protective footwear with their own funds. To be reimbursed for the purchase, the employee must provide their supervisor with:
   i. the sales receipt
   ii. the ASTM F2413 certification tag or a photo of it; and
   iii. the completed Purchase Reimbursement form (Attachment A).
   iv. Footwear must meet the requirements outlined in this policy to qualify for reimbursement.

E. In consultation with their supervisor, employees may choose to not replace their protective footwear at the time they are eligible for replacement based on limited use and the lack of damage or wear to warrant replacement. Such employees will remain eligible for protective footwear replacement at any time past their eligibility date.

DRAFT

V. CARE, MAINTENANCE, INSPECTION, AND STORAGE:

A. The employee shall follow all manufacturer recommendations concerning protective footwear care and maintenance.

B. The employee shall inspect protective footwear daily when it is in use; damage or excessive wear shall be reported to the supervisor within 24 hours.

C. Should an employee's protective footwear become damaged or in excessively poor condition, the employee would be eligible for replacement footwear provided that the immediate supervisor determines the footwear was damaged or in excessively worn condition due to the employee performing their assigned work duties. See Replacement Authorization form, Attachment B. When replacing damaged or excessively worn protective footwear, the same maximum reimbursement amounts shall apply. The Replacement Authorization Form must be submitted within 24 hours of damage occurring to be eligible for reimbursement.

D. Protective footwear is personal protective equipment and shall be stored at the County when not in use. In no case shall an employee be allowed to utilize their protective footwear for personal uses.

VI. NON-COMPLIANCE

A. Employees found not wearing protective footwear in accordance with this policy will be:

1. Removed from job site and shall not return until they have proper protective footwear. Time spent by the employee to obtain required protective footwear shall not be paid by Itasca County. From the time the employee leaves the worksite (shop) to get the protective footwear they are on personal time and are not compensable under the Worker's Compensation Statute.

2. Will be re-trained on the Protective Footwear Policy.

3. Subject to progressive discipline in accordance with the discipline policy.

DRAFT

ATTACHMENT A

Itasca County Transportation Department

Purchase Reimbursement Form Protective Footwear

Instructions: This *Purchase Reimbursement Authorization* form is required to be completed anytime an eligible employee purchases protective footwear *with their own funds*.

When completed, submit this form to your Supervisor.

I _____, have attached a copy of the following:
(Employee Name)

1. Sales receipt for protective footwear.
2. Certification tag or photo of certification tag documenting that the footwear meets the ASTM F2413 – 11 standards.

The documentation listed above is required; without proper documentation, reimbursement will not be approved.

I certify that the attached documentation is for the footwear I am required to wear in compliance with the Protective Footwear Policy, and that the footwear will be worn and maintained according to the manufacturer's instructions.

_____ / _____ _____
Employee Signature Date Employee County I.D. Number

Approved by:

_____ / _____
Supervisor Signature Date

To be completed by Transportation Administrative Services

_____
Date Received

DRAFT

ATTACHMENT B

Itasca County Transportation Department

Replacement Authorization Form

Damaged or Excessively Worn Protective Footwear

Instructions: This *Replacement Authorization* form is required to be completed by the employee and their supervisor in order for an employee to be eligible for protective footwear replacement and purchase reimbursement. **Form must be submitted within 24 hours of footwear becoming damaged.**

Supervisors are responsible for verifying employee eligibility for protective footwear replacement due to damage or excessive wear.

When completed, submit this form to your Supervisor. This completed form is required before reimbursement for purchasing replacement protective footwear by the employee or the supervisor can be processed.

I _____ hereby certify that I have inspected the
(Supervisor Name)

protective footwear of _____ and determined that:
(Employee Name)

Check the appropriate box:

☐ The damage and/or excessively worn protective footwear is not due to employee performance on the job and is not eligible for replacement.

☐ The damage and/or excessively worn protective footwear is due to employee performance on the job and is eligible for replacement.

_____ / _____
Supervisor Signature Date

To be completed by Transportation Administrative Services

_____
Date Received

DRAFT

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

REQUEST FOR BOARD ACTION: RBA-2024-454

DEPARTMENT: Sheriff
TIME REQUESTED: < 5 Minutes
PRESENTER: Joe Dasovich

AGENDA ITEM:
Out of State Travel Request

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:
Authorize out of state travel to Franklin, TN for Radio Tech Supervisor, Justin Derickson, to attend a 2-day tower lighting systems training.

BACKGROUND:
The tower lighting systems training will provide training to diagnose, repair, and order replacement parts from the manufacturer for our tower systems, both new and old. This will allow the Sheriff's Office to keep expenses in-house and will reduce the overall cost to the county.

COUNTY ATTORNEY REVIEW: N/A

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:
1. Training Confirmation Letter
2. Travel Verification Form

RESULT:	**APPROVED (4 TO 0)**
MOVER:	Commissioner
SECONDER:	Commissioner
AYES:	Cory Smith, Terry Snyder, John Johnson, Casey Venema
VACANT:	District #4

FLASH TECHNOLOGY

Brian DeGeorgio
Technical Product Trainer &
Field Quality Control Manager

September 19th, 2024
Flash Sales Order / Reference Number: *3223573*

Request for Training Confirmation

You are receiving this document based on your recent request for training with Flash Technology. Your request has been processed and your training session has been confirmed.

***Scheduled Dates*:** December 4th & 5th 2024

***Training Requested*:** (2) day certification class for LED and Xenon

Number of Attendees: (1) Student per session

***Training Location*:**
>Flash Technology
332 Nichol Mill Lane
Franklin, TN 37067 USA

Class will be scheduled to begin each day at 8:00 AM and end at 4-5:00 PM with an hour allotted for a lunch break.

If you are unable to arrive in a timely manner the morning of training, please call: **Susan Shirey @615-261-2000.**

Open-toe/Open-heel shoes should not be worn due to corporate policies (*You will not be allowed to participate in the facility tour without proper footwear*).

I want to thank you for choosing Flash Technology as your provider of FAA Lighting products and I look forward to meeting with you all and providing this training session to your company.

Best regards,
Brian DeGeorgio

ITASCA COUNTY
TRAVEL VERIFICATION FORM

Note: Pursuant to Itasca County Reimbursement Of Expense policy permission must be secured from the County Board before an employee travels outside of the State of Minnesota on County business; the Travel Verification Form Worksheet (complete this form first) must be attached.

NAME: Justin Derickson **DATE:** 11/14/2024

DESTINATION: Franklin, Tennessee

DEPARTURE DATE: 12/2/2024 **RETURN DATE:** 12/7/2024 **ACTUAL MEETING DATE:** 12/4-12/5

MODE OF TRAVEL: driving

REASON FOR TRAVEL: 2-day certification class for LED and Xenon tower systems.

ESTIMATED COST: (These figures are transferred from the attached Verification Form Worksheet)

Transportation	$ 1,400.30
Lodging	$ 1,800.00
Meals	$ 324.00
Registration	$ 550.00

Estimated Total $ 4,074.30

ON WHAT DATE WILL YOUR REPORT BE READY FOR THE COUNTY BOARD?

Employee Signature

Approved by Supervisor/Date

I:\USERS\CHR\wpdata\Itcopol new\reimbur.doc

ITASCA COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
Itasca County Courthouse
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744

Tuesday, November 19, 2024

REQUEST FOR BOARD ACTION: RBA-2024-455

DEPARTMENT: Administrative Services
TIME REQUESTED: < 5 Minutes
PRESENTER: Brett Skyles

AGENDA ITEM:
2025 Legislative Priorities

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:
Approve the 2025 Legislative Priorities

BACKGROUND:

COUNTY ATTORNEY REVIEW: N/A

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:
1. 2024 Legislative Priorities FINAL

RESULT:	**INFORMATIONAL - NO ACTION TAKEN**

ITASCA COUNTY

Courthouse
Administrative Services
123 NE 4th Street
Grand Rapids, MN 55744-2600
Office (218) 327-7363 Fax (218) 327-2848

Itasca County
2024 Legislative Priorities
FINAL

- Canisteo Mine Pit – Dewatering efforts.
- Hwy 169 – Support efforts for double lane completion.
- Increased PILT reimbursement.
- Increased County Program Aid – direct reduction to property tax.
- Property Valuation Caps – Pass legislation that limits year over year property valuation increases.
- Anoka Regional Treatment Center cost shift to Counties – placements cost County's over $40,000 per month with little or no input from the County.
- Appropriate reimbursement on ICWA funding based on costs and utilization.
- Tort Law Updates
- EMS Funding
- Discussions with State/DNR Re: Wolf Issue
- Harvest Tax for moving resources from one county to another
- Sunset of Coal Generation Electricity
- Hennepin vs Tyler Resolution
- Trails & Tourism Relative to Insurance